

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA SAN DIEGO



3 1822 01705 0931



Central University Library

University of California, San Diego

Please Note: This item is subject to recall.

Date Due

A
GRAMMAR
OF THE
HINDÚSTÁNÍ LANGUAGE,
IN THE
ORIENTAL AND ROMAN CHARACTER,
WITH
NUMEROUS COPPER-PLATE ILLUSTRATIONS OF THE PERSIAN AND DEVANÁGARÍ
SYSTEMS OF ALPHABETIC WRITING:
TO WHICH IS ADDED,
A COPIOUS SELECTION OF EASY EXTRACTS FOR READING,
IN THE
PERSI-ARABIC AND DEVANÁGARÍ CHARACTERS,
FORMING A COMPLETE INTRODUCTION TO THE TOTÁ-KAHÁNÍ AND BĀGH-O-BAHÁR;
TOGETHER WITH
A VOCABULARY OF ALL THE WORDS,
AND VARIOUS EXPLANATORY NOTES.

A NEW EDITION.

By DUNCAN FORBES, LL.D.,

PROFESSOR OF ORIENTAL LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE IN KING'S COLLEGE, LONDON; MEMBER OF
THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND, ETC.

"HE THAT TRAVELLETH INTO A COUNTRY BEFORE HE HATH AN ENTRANCE INTO THE LANGUAGE,
GOTH TO SCHOOL, AND NOT TO TRAVEL."—BACON.

LONDON:

WM. H. ALLEN & Co.,

BOOKSELLERS TO THE HONOURABLE EAST-INDIA COMPANY,
7, LEADENHALL STREET.

—
1855.



W. LEWIS AND SON, PRINTERS,
21, FINCH LANE, CORNHILL, LONDON.

TO
ELLIOT MACNAGHTEN, ESQ., CHAIRMAN,
COL. WILLIAM HENRY SYKES, DEPUTY-CHAIRMAN,
AND
THE DIRECTORS
OF
THE HONORABLE THE EAST-INDIA COMPANY,
THE FOLLOWING WORK,
INTENDED
TO FACILITATE THE ACQUISITION OF THE HINDÚSTÁNÍ LANGUAGE,
IS
RESPECTFULLY DEDICATED,
BY THEIR MOST OBEDIENT
AND FAITHFUL SERVANT,
DUNCAN FORBES.

London, 20th July, 1855.

P R E F A C E.

THE following work has been compiled with a view to enable every one proceeding to India to acquire a fair knowledge of the most useful and most extensively spoken language of that country. Of late years, a new æra may be said to have commenced with regard to the study of the Hindústání language; it being now imperative on every junior officer in the Company's service to pass an examination in that language before he can be deemed qualified to command a troop, or to hold any staff appointment. Such being the case, it is desirable that every facility should be afforded to young men destined for India to acquire at least an elementary knowledge of Hindústání in this country, so as to be able to prosecute the study during the voyage.

A large impression of this work having been exhausted, I have availed myself of the opportunity, in this new Edition, of adopting such improvements as have been naturally suggested by several years' experience in teaching. The plan and arrangement of the work remain the same as before; and so do the numbers of the sections and the paragraphs. The first section treats very fully of the Persi-Arabic alphabet, and of the elementary sounds of the language. In this section I have been enabled to introduce several improvements, and, if I mistake not, the subject is now so simplified that a learner of ordinary capacity will have no difficulty in making some progress in this elementary part, even if he should not have the aid of a teacher. The next three sections treat of the parts of speech, to the defining and explaining of which I have strictly confined myself. I have carefully avoided mixing up the syntax of the language with that part of the work which is and ought to be purely etymological. The

mode of confounding the syntax with the etymology, which prevails in most grammars, I have always looked upon as highly preposterous. It is utterly absurd to embarrass the student with a rule of syntax, at a stage of his progress where he probably does not know a dozen words of the language.

In the first four sections (up to p. 91), I have generally accompanied every Hindústání word and phrase with the pronunciation in Roman characters, in order that the learner might not be delayed too long in acquiring the essential rudiments of the grammar, and also to guard against his contracting a vicious mode of pronunciation. When he has made himself acquainted with what is technically called the *accidence*—that is, the declension of the nouns and pronouns, and the conjugation of the verbs—he may, after a few verbal instructions respecting the arrangement of words, proceed to read and translate a few pages of the Selections, by the aid of the Vocabulary. This done, he may read over the Grammar carefully from the beginning; for, in fact, the Grammar and Selections mutually assist each other.

Section V. (from p. 92 to 135) treats of the Syntax of the language. This is a portion of the work, in which, if I do not greatly mistake, I have made many improvements. I have been particularly careful in explaining those peculiarities of the language in the use of which I have observed learners most apt to err, when trying to translate English into Hindústání. I have also, in several instances, ventured to differ from all my predecessors on certain important points, which of course I have justified by an appeal to the language itself.

In the sixth and last section, I have given a concise account of the Devanágari alphabet, together with the mode of transferring the same into the corresponding Persian character, and *vice versa*. To this I have added an explanation of the various plates accompanying the work, together with a brief account of the Musalmán and Hindú calendars. The perusal of the plates will initiate the student into the mysteries of the manuscript character, which is much used in India, both in

lithographed and printed works, to say nothing of numerous productions which still remain in manuscript. When the learner is well grounded in the *Naskhí*, or printed character, he should, as an exercise, endeavour to write out the same in the *Tu'lik*, or written character. When he has attained some facility in writing the latter, he will find it a very profitable exercise to transcribe the various phrases, etc., in my *Hindústání Manual*, from the Roman character into the *Tu'lik*, and at the same time commit them to memory, as directed in the preface to that small work.

An elementary grammar of a language is incomplete without a certain portion of easy extracts, accompanied by a suitable vocabulary, and occasional notes explanatory of any obscure or idiomatic phrases that may occur in the text. This is the more essential in a grammar of the Hindústání, or of any other Asiatic language, because the *characters* and *words*, being totally different from our own, it is necessary, though it may sound strange, to *learn the language* to a certain extent, before the grammar can be perused to any advantage. As to the use of translations and other fallacious aids, such as giving the English of each word as it occurs at the bottom of the page or elsewhere, it is a method deservedly scouted by all good teachers. On the other hand, to put a large dictionary in the hands of a beginner is equally useless; it is asking of him to perform a difficult work, with an instrument so unwieldy as to be beyond his strength. In order, therefore, to render this work as complete as possible, I have appended to the Grammar a selection of easy compositions for reading, commencing with short and simple sentences. All the words occurring in the extracts will be found in the Vocabulary, at the end of which I have added a few notes explanatory of difficult passages or peculiarities of the language, with references to the page and paragraph of the Grammar where further information may be obtained.

In the extracts from the 'Khirad Afroz,' a work which is considered to be the easiest and most graceful specimen of the Urdú dialect, I have left off the use of the *jazm* $\frac{c}{\text{}}$, except in

very rare instances, in order that the student may gradually learn to read without it. In like manner the *viráma* $\overline{\text{—}}$ is omitted in the last five or six stories of the Hindí extracts. I have been careful, throughout, to give the essential short vowels, convinced that without them the most attentive learner will be apt to commit mistakes in pronunciation. I have also adopted a rigid system of punctuation, the same as I should have done in the editing of a Latin Classic. There may be a few individuals so thoroughly wedded to what is foolish or defective, merely because it is old, as to feel shocked at this innovation. They will complacently ask, What is the use of punctuation, when the natives have none in their manuscripts? I answer—The use is, simply to facilitate, for beginners, the acquisition of a knowledge of the language. When that is once attained, they will find no difficulty in reading native works, though utterly void, not only of punctuation but of vowel-points and other diacritical marks. The use of stops is merely a question of time; four hundred years ago we had no such things for our books in Europe, and the excellent monks who had the management of these matters went on comfortably enough without them. But, after all, it was found that stops were an improvement; and so they are admitted to be even in the East. Almost all the books printed in India since the beginning of the present century have punctuation; and those who would make beginners attempt to translate from a strange language, in a strange character, without the least clue to the beginning or end of the sentences, seem to have a marvellous love for the absurd. All Oriental as well as European books ought to have stops; the omission is a sure indication either of extreme idleness or culpable apathy on the part of the editor.

In conclusion, I may safely say that I have spared no pains to render this edition worthy of the extensive patronage which the work has hitherto attained.

D. FORBES.

HINDÚSTÁNÍ GRAMMAR.

SECTION I.

ON THE LETTERS AND SYMBOLS USED IN WRITING.

1. THE Hindústání language may be printed and written in two distinct alphabets, totally different from each other, viz., the Persi-Arabic, and the Devanágari. We shall at present confine ourselves to the former, and devote a section to the latter towards the end of the volume. The Persi-Arabic alphabet consists of thirty-two letters, to which three more are added to express sounds peculiar to the Hindústání. These letters, then, *thirty-five* in number, are written and read from right to left; and, consequently, Hindústání books and manuscripts begin at what we should call the *end* of the volume. Several of the letters assume different shapes, according to their position in the formation of a word, or of a combined group; as may be seen in the following table, column V. Thus, in a combination of three or more letters, the first of the group, on the right-hand side, will have the form marked *Initial*; the letter or letters between the first and last will have the form marked *Medial*; and the last, on the left, will have the *Final* form. Observe, also, that in this table, column I. contains the names of the letters in the Persian character;

II. the same in Roman characters; III. the detached form of the letters, which should be learned first; and IV. the corresponding English letters.

THE HINDÚSTÁNÍ ALPHABET.

I. Name.	II.	III. Detached Form.	IV. Power.	V. Combined Form.			VI. Exemplifications.		
				Final.	Medial.	Initial.	Final.	Medial.	Initial.
الف	<i>alif</i>	ا	<i>a, etc.</i>	ا	ا	ا	تا	بار	اب
بي	<i>be</i>	ب	<i>b</i>	ب	ب	ب	شب	صبر	بر
پي	<i>pe</i>	پ	<i>p</i>	پ	پ	پ	چپ	سپر	پُر
تي	<i>te</i>	ت	<i>t</i>	ت	ت	ت	دست	ستر	تپ
ته	<i>ta</i>	ت	<i>t</i>	ت	ت	ت	پیت	ستا	تپ
ثي	<i>se</i>	ث	<i>s</i>	ث	ث	ث	خبث	بشر	ثور
جيم	<i>jim</i>	ج	<i>j</i>	ج	ج	ج	کچ	شجر	جبر
چي	<i>che</i>	چ	<i>ch</i>	چ	چ	چ	هیچ	بچه	چپ
حي	<i>he</i>	ح	<i>h</i>	ح	ح	ح	صبح	بحر	حر
خي	<i>kh</i>	خ	<i>kh</i>	خ	خ	خ	یخ	تخم	خر
دال	<i>ddl</i>	د	<i>d</i>	د	د	د	صد	فدا	دُر
ده	<i>da</i>	د	<i>d</i>	د	د	د	مند	نذر	دال
ذال	<i>zdl</i>	ذ	<i>z</i>	ذ	ذ	ذ	کاغذ	نذر	ذِم
ري	<i>re</i>	ر	<i>r</i>	ر	ر	ر	مر	مرد	رم
ژد	<i>ra</i>	ژ	<i>r</i>	ژ	ژ	ژ	مژ	بزا	ژوژا
زي	<i>ze</i>	ز	<i>z</i>	ز	ز	ز	گز	بزم	رز

I. Name.	II.	III. Detached Form.	IV. Power.	V. Combined Form.			VI. Exemplifications.		
				Final.	Medial.	Initial.	Final.	Medial.	Initial.
زِي	<i>zhe</i>	ژ	<i>zh</i>	ژ	ژ	ژ	پاژ	غژب	ژرف
سِمين	<i>sín</i>	س	<i>s</i>	س	س	س	بس	فسق	سر
شِمين	<i>shín</i>	ش	<i>sh</i>	ش	ش	ش	پش	نشُد	شُد
صاد	<i>sád</i>	ص	<i>s</i>	ص	ص	ص	نص	قصَد	صد
ضاد	<i>zád</i>	ض	<i>z</i>	ض	ض	ض	بعض	خِضر	ضَد
طوي	<i>toe</i>	ط	<i>t</i>	ط	ط	ط	خط	بطن	طي
ظوي	<i>zoe</i>	ظ	<i>z</i>	ظ	ظ	ظ	حفظ	نظر	ظنر
عِين	<i>ain</i>	ع	<i>a, etc.</i>	ع	ع	ع	صنع	بُعَد	عسل
غِين	<i>ghain</i>	غ	<i>gh</i>	غ	غ	غ	تبع	بغِي	غُسل
في	<i>fe</i>	ف	<i>f</i>	ف	ف	ف	كف	سفر	قِي
قاف	<i>káf</i>	ق	<i>k</i>	ق	ق	ق	بق	سقر	قد
كاف	<i>káf</i>	ك	<i>k</i>	ك	ك	ك	يك	بِكُن	كُن
گاف	<i>gáf</i>	گ	<i>g</i>	گ	گ	گ	رنگ	جگر	گزر
لام	<i>lám</i>	ل	<i>l</i>	ل	ل	ل	گل	عِلْم	لب
مِيم	<i>mím</i>	م	<i>m</i>	م	م	م	ستم	چمن	من
نُون	<i>nún</i>	ن	<i>n</i>	ن	ن	ن	صحن	چند	نم
واو	<i>wáw</i>	و	<i>w, etc.</i>	و	و	و	بو	پُور	وجد
هي	<i>he</i>	ه	<i>h</i>	ه	ه	ه	نه	بنا	هُنر
يِي	<i>ye</i>	ي	<i>y, etc.</i>	ي	ي	ي	بي	حید	ید

The alphabet here described is used, more or less modified, by all those nations who have adopted the religion of Muḥammad; viz., along the north and east of Africa, in Turkey, Arabia, and Persia, and by the Musalmán portion of the people of India and Malacca.

In pronouncing the names of the letters (column II.) let it be remembered that the vowels are to be uniformly sounded as follows:—The unmarked *a* is always short, as *a* in *woman*, *adrift*, etc.; *á* is always long, as *a* in *war* or *art*; *i* is short, as in *pin*; *í* is long, as in *police*; *u* is short, as *u* in *bull*, *pull*, etc.; *ú* is the same sound lengthened, and pronounced as *u* in *rule*, etc.; *e* is sounded as *ea* in *bear*; *o* is always long, as in *no*; *ai* is pronounced as *ai* in *aisle*; and *au* is sounded as in German and Italian, or very nearly like our *ou* in *sound*, or *ow* in *cow*.

2. Perhaps the best mode of learning the alphabet is, First, to write out several times the detached or full forms of the letters in column III. Secondly, to observe what changes (if any) these undergo, when combined in the formation of words, as exhibited in column V. Lastly, to endeavour to transfer, into their corresponding English letters, the words given as exemplifications in column VI.

a. It may be here observed that the letters *ث ز ر ذ د ا* and *و* do not alter in shape, whether initial, medial, or final. Another peculiarity which they have is, that they never unite with the letter following, to the left; hence, when the last letter of a word is preceded by any one of these, it must have the detached form, column III. The letters *ط* and *ظ*, in like manner, do not alter, though they always unite with the letter following on the left hand.

3. In the foregoing table, most of the characters are sufficiently represented by the corresponding English letters: it will therefore be necessary to notice only those whose sounds differ more or less from our own.

ت The sound of this letter is softer and more dental than that of the English *t*; it corresponds with the *t* of the Gaelic dialects, or that of the Italian in the word *sotto*. It represents the Sanskrit त.

ث This letter represents the Sanskrit थ; its sound is much nearer that of the English *t* than the preceding. In pronouncing it, the tongue should be well turned up towards the roof of the mouth, as in the words *tip*, *top*.

ث is sounded by the Arabs like our *th* hard, in the words *thick*, *thin*; but by the Persians and Indians it is pronounced like our *s* in the words *sick*, *sin*.

چ This letter has uniformly the sound of our *ch* in the word *church*.

ح is a very strong aspirate, somewhat like our *h* in the word *haul*, but uttered by compressing the lower muscles of the throat.

خ has a sound like the *ch* in the word *loch*, as pronounced by the Scotch and Irish, or the final *ch* in the German words *schach* and *buch*. This letter will be represented in Roman characters by *kh*, with a stroke underneath (*kh*).

د is much softer and more dental than the English *d*; it represents the Sanskrit ढ, and corresponds with the *d* of the Celtic dialects, and that of the Italian and Spanish.

ذ This letter represents the Sanskrit ढ, and is very nearly the same as our own *d*. The tongue, in pronouncing it, should be well turned up towards the roof of the mouth.

ذ is properly sounded (by the Arabs) like our *th* soft, in the words *thy* and *thine*; but in Persian and Hindústání it is generally pronounced like our *z* in *zeal*.

ر is always sounded very distinctly, as the French and Germans pronounce it.

ژ This letter is sounded like the preceding, only the tip of the tongue must be turned up towards the roof of the mouth. It is very much akin to ذ, with which it often interchanges; or, more strictly speaking, in the Devanágari the same letter serves for both; as will be seen in the section on the Devanágari alphabet.

ژ is pronounced like the *j* of the French, in the word *jour*, or our *z* in the word *azure*. It is of rare occurrence.

ع In Arabic this letter has a stronger or more hissing sound than our *s*. In Hindústání, however, there is little or no distinction between it and س, which is like our own *s*.

خ is pronounced by the Arabs like a hard *d* or *dh*; but in Hindústání it is sounded like *z*.

ط and ظ These letters are sounded in Hindústání like ت and ز, or very nearly so. The anomalous letter ع will be noticed hereafter.

غ has a sound somewhat like *g* in the German word *sagen*. About the banks of the Tweed, the natives sound what they fancy to be the letter *r*, very like the Eastern ر. This sound will be represented in English letters by *gh*, with a stroke underneath (*gh*).

ق bears some resemblance to our *c* hard, in the words *calm*, *cup*; with this difference, that the ق is uttered from the lower muscles of the throat.

گ is sounded like our *g* hard, in *give*, *go*; never like our *g* in *gem*, *gentle*.

ن at the beginning of a word or syllable is sounded like our *n* in the word *now*; at the end of a word, when preceded by a long vowel, it generally has a *nasal* sound, like the French *n*, in such words as *mon* and *son*, where the sound of the *n* is scarcely heard, its effect being to make the preceding vowel come through the nose. The same sound may also occur in the middle of a word, as in the French *sans*. In the Roman character, the nasal sound of ن will be indicated by *n*, with a dot over it (*ṅ*).

ا is an aspirate, like our *h* in *hand*, *heart*; but at the end of a word, if preceded by the short vowel *a* (Fatha § 4), the ا has no sensible sound, as in دانة *dána*, a grain; in which case it is called هائي مُخْتَفِي *hái-mukhtafí*, i.e., the 'obscure or imperceptible *h*.' As this final *h*, then, is not sounded in such cases, we shall omit it entirely in the Roman character whenever we have occasion to write such words as دانة *dána*, etc.

a. At the end of words derived from Arabic roots, the final *s* is sometimes marked with two dots thus, *ṣ̣*; and, in such cases, sounded like the letter ت *t*. The Persians generally convert the *ṣ̣* into ت; but sometimes they leave it unaltered, and frequently they omit the

two dots, in which case the letter is sounded according to the general rule. Lastly, the Hindústání usually receives such words in whatever form they may happen to be used in Persian.

b. The letter *h* or *ه* is frequently employed as a mere aspirate in combination with the letters *ك* *ژ* *د* *چ* *ج* *ت* *پ* *ب* and *گ*; as in the words *پها*, *pha*; *تھا*, *tha*, etc. In such cases the learner must be careful not to sound the *ph* and *th* as in English; the *h* is to be sounded separately, immediately after its preceding letter, as in the compound words *up-hill*, *hot-house*. In most printed books the round form of the *h* (*ه* and *ه*) is employed to denote the aspirate of the preceding letter, otherwise the form *ح* is used; but this rule does not apply to manuscripts, particularly those written before the days of Dr. Gilchrist, under whose auspices the distinction was first adopted.

c. Much might have been said in describing the sounds of several of the letters; but we question whether the learner would be greatly benefited by a more detailed description. It is difficult, if not impossible, to give in writing a correct idea of the mere sound of a letter, unless we have one that corresponds with it in our own language. When this is not the case, we can only have recourse to such languages as happen to possess the requisite sound. It is possible, however, that the student *may be* as ignorant of these languages as of Hindústání. It clearly follows, then, as a general rule, that the correct sounds of such letters as differ from our own must be learned *by the ear*—we may say, by a *good ear*; and, consequently, a long description is needless. This remark applies in particular to the letters *ع* *د* *خ* *ح* *ت* and *ق* *غ* and the nasal *ن*.

OF THE PRIMITIVE VOWELS.

4. In Hindústání, as in many of the Oriental languages, the primitive vowels are three in number. They are represented by three small marks or symbols, two of which are placed above and one beneath the letter after which they are sounded, as in the following syllables, *د* *da*, *د* *di*, and *د* *du*; or *س* *sar*, *س* *sir*, and *س* *sur*.

a. The first is called *fatha* (by the Persians *zabar*), and is written thus, ـَ over the consonant to which it belongs. Its sound is that of a short *a*, such as we have it in the word *calamus*, which is of Eastern origin, and of which the first two syllables or root, *calam* or *kalam*, are thus written, قَلَم . In such Oriental words as we may have occasion to write in Roman characters, the *a*, unmarked, is understood always to represent the vowel *fatha*, and to have no other sound than that of *a* in *calamus* or *calendar*.

b. The second is called by the Arabs *kasra* (by the Persians *zer*), and is thus ـِ written under the consonant to which it belongs. Its sound is that of our short *i* in the word *sip* and *fin*, which in Hindústání would be written سِپ and فِن . The unmarked *i*, therefore, in the course of this work, is understood to have the sound of *i* in *sip* and *fin*, in all Oriental words written in the Roman character.

c. The third is called by the Arabs *amma* (or *dhamma*) (by the Persians, *pesh*), which is thus ـُ written over its consonant. Its sound is like that of our short *u* in the words *pull* and *push*, which in Hindústání would be written پُل and پُش : we have also its true sound in the English words *foot* and *hood*, which would be written فُت and هُد . We shall accordingly, in the following passages, represent the *amma* by the unmarked *u*, which in all Oriental words in the Roman character, is understood to have the sound of *u* in *pull* and *push*; but never that of our *u* in such words as *use* and *perfume*, or such as *u* in *sun* and *fun*.

OF THE LETTERS ا , و , ع , AND ي , VIEWED AS CONSONANTS.

5. At the beginning of a word or syllable, the letter ا , like any other consonant, depends for its sound on the accompanying vowel; of itself, it is a very weak aspirate, like our *h* in the words *herb*, *honour*, and *hour*. It is still more closely identified with the *spiritus lenis* of the Greek, in such words as $\alpha\pi\acute{o}\varsigma$, $\epsilon\pi\acute{\iota}$, $\delta\rho\theta\rho\acute{o}\varsigma$, where the mark ['] represents the *alif*, and the *a*, *e*, and *o*

the accompanying vowel. In fact, when we utter the syllables *ab*, *ib*, and *ub*, there is a slight movement of the muscles of the throat at the commencement of utterance; and that movement the Oriental grammarians consider to be the مَخْرَج *makhraj*, or 'place of utterance' of the consonant ا, as in ا *a*; ا *i*; and ا *u*; just the same as the lips form the مَخْرَج of *b*, in the syllables ب *ba*, ب *bi*, and ب *bu*. Finally, the ا may be considered as the *spiritus lenis*, or weak aspirate of the consonant س.

a. The consonant ع has the same relation to the strong aspirate ح that ا has to س; that is, the ع, like the ا, is a *spiritus lenis* or weak aspirate; but the *makhraj*, or 'place of utterance' of ع, is in the lower muscles of the throat. Hence the sound of the letter ع, like that of the letter ا, depends on the accompanying vowel; as ع *'ab*, ع *'ib*, ع *'ub*, which in the mouth of an Arab, are very different sounds from ا *ab*, ا *ib*, and ا *ub*. At the same time, it is impossible to explain in writing the true sound of this letter; as it is not to be found in any European language, so far as we know. The student who has not the advantage of a competent teacher may treat the ع as he does the ا until he has the opportunity of learning its true sound by the ear. In representing Oriental words in the Roman character, the place of the ع will be indicated by an apostrophe, thus, عَسَل *'asal*.

b. Of the consonants و and ي very little description is necessary. The letter و has generally the sound of our *w* in *we*, *went*; but occasionally in words from the Sanskrit it has the sound of our *v*, which must be determined by practice. The sound of the consonant ي is our own *y* in *you*, *yet*, or the German *j* in *jener*.

c. It appears, then, that the thirty-five letters constituting the Hindústání alphabet are all to be considered as *consonants*, each of which may be uttered with any of the three primitive vowels, as ا *a*, ا *i*, and ا *u*; ب *ba*, ب *bi*, and ب *bu*, etc.: hence the elementary sounds of the language amount to one hundred and five in number, each consonant forming three distinct syllables.

6. When a consonant is accompanied by one of the three primitive vowels, it is said to be *متحرک* *mutaḥarrik*, that is, 'moving or moveable,' by that vowel. Oriental grammarians consider a syllable as a *step* or *move* in the formation of a word or sentence. When, in the middle or at the end of a word, a consonant is not accompanied by a vowel, it is said to be *ساكن* *sākin*, 'resting or inert,' and then it is marked with the symbol َ or ِ called *جزم* *jāzm*, which signifies 'amputation or cutting short.' Thus in the word *مردم* *mardum*, the *mīm* is moveable by *fatha*; the *re* is inert,¹ having no vowel; the *dāl* is moveable by *zamma*; and, finally, the *mīm* is inert. As a general rule, the last letter of a word is inert, and in that case the mark *jāzm* َ is unnecessary.

7. When a letter is doubled, the mark ّ, called *tashdīd*, is placed over it. Thus, in the word *شدّت* *shil-dat*, where the first syllable ends with *د* (*d*) and the next begins with *د* (*d*), instead of the usual mode *شدّدت* the two *dāls* are thrown into one, and the mark *tashdīd* ّ indicates this coalition. The student must be careful to utter each of the letters thus doubled, distinctly—the first letter ends the preceding syllable, and the second begins the following; they must not be slurred over as we do it, in such words as *mummy*, *summer*. The meaning of the term *tashdīd*, is, 'strengthening or corroboration.'

¹ The term *inert* is here employed for want of a better. In most Arabic, Persian, and Hindústānī Grammars, a letter not followed by a vowel is called *quiescent*, which is objectionable, as it is apt to mislead the beginner, the term *quiescent* being already applied in the English Grammar in the sense of *not sounded*. For instance, the letter *g* is *quiescent* in the word *phlegm*; we cannot, however, say that *m* is *quiescent* in the same word, though we may say that it is *inert*. The student will be pleased to bear in mind, then, that a letter is said to be *inert* when it is not followed by a vowel.

OF THE LETTERS ا , و AND ي VIEWED AS VOWELS OR
LETTERS OF PROLONGATION.

8. The letters ا , و and ي when *inert*, serve to prolong the preceding vowel, as follows. When ا *inert* is preceded by a letter moveable by *fatha*, the *fatha* and *alif* together form a long sound like our *a* in *war*, or *au* in *haul*, which in Hindústání might be written وار and حال. Now it so happens that the ا *inert* is always preceded by *fatha*: hence, as a general and practical rule, *alif* not beginning a word or syllable forms a sound like our *a* in *war*, or *au* in *haul*. In the Roman character, the sound of long ا will be represented by *á*, whilst the unmarked *a* is always understood to represent the short primitive vowel *fatha*.

9. When the letter , *inert* is preceded by a consonant moveable by the vowel *zamma*, the *zamma* and , together form a sound like our *oo* in *tool*; which in Hindústání might be written تُول, or, which is the same thing, like our *u* in *rule*, which might be written رُول. The same combination forms also another sound, like our *o* in *mole*, which would in the same manner be written مُول, or, perhaps still nearer, like our *oa* in *coat*, which might be written كُوت. In the Arabic language, the latter sound of , viz. that of *o* in *mole*, is unknown; hence Arabian grammarians call it *Majhúl*, or '*Ajamí*, i.e. the Unknown or Persian ,; whereas the former sound, that of *u* in *rule*, is called *Ma'rúf*, the Known or Familiar ,. If the

مُول

letter و be preceded by a consonant moveable by *fatha*, the *fatha* and و united will form a diphthong, nearly like our *ou* in *sound*, or *ow* in *town*, but more exactly like the *au* in the German word *kaum*, which in Hindústání might be written قَوْم. In the following pages the *Ma'rúf* sound will be represented by *u*; the *Majhúl* by *o*, and the diphthong by *au*. If the و be preceded by the vowel *kasra*, no union takes place, and the و preserves its natural sound as a consonant, as in the word سِوَا *siwá*.

b. When the letter و in words purely Persian is preceded by خ (moveable by *fatha*), and followed by ا; the sound of و is scarcely perceptible; as in the word خَوَاد pronounced *kḥáh*, not *kḥawáh*. When we have occasion to write any such words in the Roman character the *w* will be written with a dot under; thus, خَوَاد *kḥwáh*.

10. When the letter ي *inert* is preceded by a consonant moveable by *kasra*, the *kasra* and the ي unite, and form a long vowel like our *ee* in *feel*, which in Hindústání might be written فَيْل; or, which is the same thing, like our *i* in *machine*, which might be written مَشِين. The same combination may also form a sound like our *ea* in *bear*, which would be written بَيْر or like the French *é* in the words *pré*, *donné*, but longer; or the German *e* followed by *h* in the words *sehr*, *gelehrt*. In the Arabic language, the latter sound of ي is unknown: hence, when the ي forms the sound of *ea* in *bear*, etc., it is called *Yáe Majhúl*, or *Yáe 'Ajámí*, that is, the Unknown or Persian ي; whilst the former sound—that of *ee* in *feel*, or *i* in *machine*—is called *Yáe Ma'rúf*, the Known or Familiar ي. When the letter ي *inert* is preceded by a consonant, moveable by *fatha*, the *fatha* and the ي unite, and form a diphthong, like *ai* in the

German word *Kaiser*, which in Arabic, Persian, and Hindústání, is written *قَيسَر*. This sound is really that of our own *i* in *wise*, *size*, which we are pleased to call a vowel, but which, in reality, is a genuine diphthong. When the letter *ي* is preceded by *zamma*, no union takes place, and the *ي* retains its usual sound as a consonant, as in the word *مَيْسَر* *muyassar*. Lastly, if the letter *ي* be followed by a vowel, the above rules do not hold; and the *ي* is to be sounded as a consonant, as in the words *بَيَان* *bayán*, and *زَيَان* *ziyán*, not *bai-án* and *zí-án*, to represent which latter sounds the mark *hamza* (No. 15) would be requisite. A similar rule applies to the *و*.

a. It must be observed, that there are very few Hindústání works, printed or manuscript, in which all the vowels are marked as we have just described; the primitive short vowels being almost always omitted, as well as the marks *— jazm* and *— tashd'id*. This omission occasions no serious inconvenience to the natives, or to those who know the language. To the young beginner, however, in this country, it is essential to commence with books having the vowels carefully marked; otherwise he will contract a vicious mode of pronunciation, which he will find it difficult afterwards to unlearn. At the same time, it is no easy matter in printing to insert all the vowel-marks, etc. in a proper and accurate manner. In the present work, a medium will be observed, which, without over-crowding the text with symbols, will suffice to enable the learner to read without any error, provided he will attend to the following rules.

11. The short vowel *fatha* *—* is of more frequent occurrence than the other two; hence it is omitted in the printing; and the learner is to supply it for every consonant except the last, provided he see no other vowel, nor the mark *jazm*, nor the *ε* (*butterfly*) form of the letter *he* (par. 3, *b*) accompanying any of the consonants aforesaid.

a. The letter و at the beginning of a word or syllable is a consonant, and generally sounded like our *w*, as in the words وس *wis*, وطن *watán*. When و follows a consonant, that has no vowel-mark or *jazm* accompanying it, the و has the sound of *o* long, as in the words سو *so*, كو *ko*. When the consonant preceding the و has the mark *zamma* َ over it, the و has the sound of *u* in *rule*, or *oo* in *fool*, as in the words سُو *sh* or *soo*, and كُو *kú* or *koo*; and if the preceding consonant has the vowel mark *fatha* َ over it, the و forms the diphthong *au*, as سَو *sau* or *sow*, كَو *kau* or *cow*.

b. The letter ي at the beginning of a word or syllable is a consonant like our letter *y*, as in يِه *yih*, يَاد *yád*. When the letter ي is medial or final, if the consonant preceding it has no vowel-mark or *jazm*, the ي is sounded like *ea* in *bear*, or *ai* in *fail*, as in the words بِير *ber*, and سِير *ser*. If the consonant preceding the ي has the mark *kasra* ِ under it, the ي has the sound of *i* in *machine*, or *ee* in *feel*, as بِير *bir* or *beer*, and سِير *sir* or *seer*; and if the preceding consonant has the mark *fatha* َ over it, the ي forms the diphthong *ai* as بَيْر *bair* or *byre*, and سَيْر *sair* or *sire*.

c. There are a few instances in which the letters و and ي unite with the preceding consonant, as in the words سَوَامِي *swámí*, and كَيَا *kyá*; but such combinations being of comparatively rare occurrence, they may safely be left to the student's own practice. Lastly, in a few Arabic words the final ي occurs with an ʾ *alif* written over it, in which case the ʾ only is sounded, as in the words عَقْبِي *ukbá*; تَعَالِي *ta'álá*.

12. We shall now at one view exhibit the practical application of the principles treated of in the preceding paragraphs. The vowels in Hindústání, as the student may have ere now perceived, are ten in number, the manner of representing which may be seen in the following ten words. The upper line (1) contains ten English words in common use, in each of which occurs the corresponding sound of the Hindústání word beneath. The lower line (3) shews the mode in which the Oriental

vowels will be uniformly represented in Roman characters in the course of this work.

- | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----|------------|------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| 1. | <i>fun</i> | <i>fin</i> | <i>foot</i> | <i>fall</i> | <i>foal</i> | <i>fool</i> | <i>fowl</i> | <i>fail</i> | <i>feel</i> | <i>file</i> |
| 2. | فُن | فِن | فُت | فَال | فُول | فُول | فُول | فِيل | فِيل | فِيل |
| 3. | <i>fan</i> | <i>fin</i> | <i>fut</i> | <i>fál</i> | <i>fol</i> | <i>fúl</i> | <i>faul</i> | <i>fel</i> | <i>fil</i> | <i>jail</i> |

13. We have now, we trust, fully explained how the vowels are to be represented when they *follow* an audible consonant, such as the letter ف *f* in the foregoing list of words. In order to represent the vowels as initial or commencing a word, it will at once occur to the student that we have merely to annihilate or withdraw the letter ف from the above words, leaving everything else as it stands, and the object is effected. This is precisely what we do *in reality*, though not *in appearance*. The Arabian grammarians have taken into their heads a most subtle crotchet on this point, which is, *that no word or syllable can begin with a vowel*. Therefore, to represent what we call an initial vowel, that is, a vowel commencing a word or syllable, they employ the letter ʾ *alif* as a fulcrum for the vowel. We have already stated (No. 5) that they consider the ʾ as a very weak aspirate or *spiritus lenis*; hence its presence supports the theory, at least to the eye, if not to the ear. In order, then, to exhibit the vowels in the preceding paragraph as initial, we must, after taking away the letter ف substitute ʾ in its place, which ʾ being *nothing*, or *very nearly so*, the process amounts *in reality* to the withdrawal of the letter ف *f*, and the substitution of what may be considered as mere *nothing*, thus—

- | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----|-----------|-----------|------------|------------|-----------|------------|------------|------------|------------|--------------|
| 1. | <i>un</i> | <i>in</i> | <i>ööt</i> | <i>all</i> | <i>öl</i> | <i>óól</i> | <i>owl</i> | <i>ail</i> | <i>eel</i> | <i>aisle</i> |
| 2. | اُن | اِن | اُت | اَال | اُول | اُول | اُول | اِيل | اِيل | اِيل |
| 3. | <i>an</i> | <i>in</i> | <i>ut</i> | <i>ál</i> | <i>ol</i> | <i>úl</i> | <i>aul</i> | <i>el</i> | <i>il</i> | <i>ail</i> |

Instead of writing two *alifs* at the beginning of a word, as in **آل** *āl*, it is usual (except in Dictionaries) to write one *alif* with the other curved over it; thus **آل**. This symbol **ـَـ** is called **مَدَّة** *madda*, 'extension,' and denotes that the *alif* is sounded long, like our *a* in *water*. M. de Sacy (v. *Grammaire Arabe*, p. 72) considers the mark *madda* **ـَـ** to be nothing else than a **م** *mīm*, the initial of the word *madda*; but our business is simply with its practical use, and the reader if he pleases may view it as a contraction of our letter *m*, meaning 'Make it long.'

14. If, instead of **ا** in the above series, we substitute the letter **ع**, we shall have virtually the same sounds, only that they must be uttered from the lower muscles of the throat, thus—

عن	عن	عُتْ	عال	عول	عُول	عَوْل	عيل	عِيل	عَيْل
'an	'in	'ut	'āl	'ol	'ul	'aul	'el	'il	'ail

a. It appears, then, that when in Hindústání, a word or syllable begins with what we consider to be a vowel, such word or syllable must have the letter **ا** or **ع** to start with. Throughout this work, when we have occasion to write such words in the Roman character, the corresponding place of the **ع** will be indicated by an apostrophe or *spiritus lenis*; thus, **عسل** 'asal, **عابد** 'ābid, **عَد** ba'd, to distinguish the same from **أسل** asal, **آبد** ābid, **بد** bad, or **باد** bād. In other respects the reader may view the **ا** and **ع** in any of the three following lights. 1st. He may consider them of the same value as the *spiritus lenis* (') in such Greek words as *av*, *ev*, etc. 2ndly. He may consider them as equivalent to the letter *h* in the English words *hour*, *herb*, *honour*, etc. Lastly. He may consider them as mere blocks, whereupon to place the vowels requisite to the formation of the syllable. Practically speaking, then, **ا** and **ع** when initial, and the **و** and **ي** when not initial, require the beginner's strictest attention, as they all contribute in such cases to the formation of several sounds.

15. We have stated that, according to the notions of the Arabian grammarians, no syllable can begin with a vowel. In practice, however, nothing is more common, at least according to our ideas of such matters, than to meet with one syllable ending with a vowel, and the next beginning with one also. When this happens in Persian and Hindústání, the mark ء called *hamza* is inserted between the two vowels a little above the body of the word, as in the words جَاوَن *já,ún*, پَايِ *pá,e*; and sometimes there is a vacant space left for the *hamza*, like the initial or medial form of the *ye* without the dots below, thus [ر] or [ـ] as in the words فَايِدْ *fá,ida*; كَيْجِي *kíji-e*. The *hamza*, then, is merely a substitute employed in the middle of words for the letter *l*, to serve as a commencement (or as the Orientals will have it, consonant) to the latter of two consecutive vowels. Practically speaking, it may be considered as our hyphen which serves to separate two vowels, as in the words *co-ordinate*, *re-iterate*. It serves another practical purpose in Persian, in the formation of the genitive case, when the governing word ends with the imperceptible *s* *h*, or with the letter ي as in the words دِيدِۀ دَانَش *dída-i-dánish*, 'the eye of intelligence,' where the *hamza* alone has the sound of the short *i* or *e*.

a. The sound of the mark *hamza*, according to the Arabian grammarians, differs in some degree from the letter *l*, being somewhat akin to the letter ع, which its shape ء would seem to warrant; but in Hindústání this distinction is overlooked. We have here confined ourselves solely to the practical use of this symbol as applied in Persian and Hindústání; for further information on the subject, the reader may consult De Sacy's Arabic Grammar.

16. Before we conclude the discussion of the alphabet,

it may be proper to inform the student that the eight letters ط ظ ض ص ح ث and ع ق are peculiar to the Arabic; hence, as a general rule, a word containing any one of these letters may be considered as borrowed from the Arabic. Words containing any of the letters ز د خ or غ may be Persian or Arabic, but are not of Indian origin. The few words which contain the letter ژ are purely Persian. Words containing any of the letters چ پ or گ may be Persian or Indian, but not Arabic. Lastly, words containing any of the four-dotted letters ژ ذ ث ت are purely Indian. The rest of the letters are common to the Arabic, Persian, and Hindústání languages.

17. As words and phrases from the Arabic language enter very freely into the Hindústání, we cannot well omit the following remarks. Arabic nouns have frequently the definite article ال 'the' of the language prefixed to them; and if the noun happens to begin with any of the thirteen letters ط ظ ض ص ش س ز ر ذ د ث ت or ن, the ل of the article assumes the sound of the initial letter of the noun, which is then marked with *tashdíd*; thus النور 'the light,' pronounced *an-núr*, not *al-núr*. But in these instances, though the ل has lost its sound, it must always be written in its own form. Of course, when the noun begins with the ل, the ل of the article coincides with it in like manner, as in the words اللَّيْلَةُ *al-lailat*, 'the night;' and in this case the ل of the article is sometimes omitted, and the initial *lám* of the noun marked with *tashdíd*, thus, اللَّيْلَةُ *al-lailat*.

a. The thirteen letters (ت etc.) above mentioned, together with the letter ل, are, by the Arabian grammarians, called *solar* or *sunny* letters, because the word شمس *shams*, 'the sun,' happens to begin with one of them. The other letters of the Arabic alphabet are called

lunar, because, we presume, the word قمر *kamar*, 'the moon,' begins with one of the number, or simply because they are *not solar*. Of course, the captious critic might find a thousand equally valid reasons for calling them by any other term, such as *gold* and *silver*, *black* and *blue*, etc.; but we merely state the fact as we find it.

18. In general, the Arabic nouns of the above description, when introduced into the Persian and Hindústání languages, are in a state of construction with another substantive or preposition which precedes them; like the Latin terms *jus gentium*, *vis inertiae*, *ex officio*, etc. In such cases, the last letter of the first or governing word, if a substantive, is moveable by the vowel *zamma*, which serves for the enunciation of the *l* of the article prefixed to the second word; and, at the same time, the *l* is marked with the symbol وَّضَلَة *wasla*, which denotes 'union;' as in the words امير المؤمنين *Amir-ul-múminín*, 'Commander of the Faithful;' اقبال *Ikbál-ud-daula*, 'The dignity of the state.'

a. Arabic nouns sometimes occur having their final letters marked with the symbol called *tanwin*, which signifies the using of the letter ن. The *tanwin*, which in Arabic grammars serves to mark the inflexions of a noun, is formed by doubling the vowel-point of the last letter, which indicates at once its presence and its sound; thus, باب *bábun*, باب *bábin*, باباً *bábān*. The last form requires the letter *l*, which does not, however, prolong the sound of the final syllable. The *l* is not required when the noun ends with a *hamza*, or with the letter *z*, as شَيْءٌ *shai-an*, حِكْمَةٌ *hikmatan*; or when the word ends in ي *ye*, surmounted by ا [ي] (in which case the *l* only is pronounced), هُدًى *hudan*. In Hindústání the occurrence of such words is not common, being limited to a few adverbial expressions, such as قَصْدًا *kasdan*, 'purposely,' اِتِّفَاقًا *ittifákan*, 'by chance.' In the Roman character the letter *n*, with a stroke underneath [*n̄*], will be used for the 'núnation.'

19. We may here mention, that the twenty-eight

letters of the Arabic language are also used (chiefly in recording the *tārīkh*, or date of historical events, etc.), for the purpose of numerical computation. The numerical order of the letters differs from that given in pages 2 and 3, being, in fact, the identical arrangement of the Hebrew alphabet, so far as the latter extends, viz., to the letter **ת** 400. The following is the order of the numerical alphabet with the corresponding number placed above each letter; the whole being grouped into eight unmeaning words, to serve as a 'Memoria technica.'

1000 500 300	200 100 50	400 300 200	300 200 100	500 400 300	200 100 50	100 50 20	5 2 1
نظف	خذ	قرشت	سغنص	کلمن	حطي	هوز	اجد

where 1 denotes one, ب two, ج three, د four: etc.

a. In reckoning by the preceding system, the seven letters peculiarly Persian or Indian, viz. **پ**, **ت**, **چ**, **ژ**, **ژ**, **ژ**, and **گ**, have the same value as their cognate Arabic letters of which they are modifications, that is, of **ب**, **ت**, **ج**, **ز**, **ر**, **د**, and **ک**, respectively. The mode of recording any event is, to form a brief sentence, such that the numerical values of all the letters, when added together, amount to the year (of the Hijra) in which the event took place. Thus, the death of Ahlí of Shíráz, who may be considered as the last of the classic poets of Persia, happened in A.H. 942 (A.D. 1535). This date is recorded in the sentence **بادشاد شعرا بود اهلی** 'Ahli was the king of poets;' where the sum of all the letters *be*, *alif*, *dál*, etc., when added together, will be found to amount to 942. The following date, on the death of the renowned Haider 'Alí of Maisúr (A.H. 1196), is equally elegant, and much more appropriate: **جانِ بالآغات برفت** 'The spirit of Bálaghát is gone.'

b. Sometimes the title of a book is so cunningly contrived as to express the date of its completion. Thus, several letters written on various occasions by Abu-l-Fazl, surnamed 'Allámí, when secretary to the Emperor Akbar, were afterwards collected in one volume by 'Abdu-s-samad, the secretary's nephew, and the work was entitled

مُكَاتَبَاتِ عَلَامِي *mukátabát-i 'allámí*, 'The letters of 'Allámí,' which at the same time gives the date of publication, A.H. 1015. We may also mention that the best prose work in Hindústání—the *باغ و بهار* 'Bágh o Bahár,' by Mír Amman, of Delhi, was so called merely because the name includes the date; the discovery of which we leave as an exercise to the student.

c. It is needless to add that the marks for the short vowels count as nothing; also a letter marked with *tashdid*, though double, is to be reckoned but once only, as in the word '*allámí*, where the *lám* though double counts only 30. The Latin writers of the middle ages sometimes amused themselves by making verses of a similar kind, although they had only seven numerical letters to work with, viz., I, V, X, L, C, D, and M. This they called *carmen eteostichon* or *chronostichon*, out of which the following effusion on the Restoration of Charles II., 1660, will serve as a specimen :

Cedant arma oleæ, pax regna serenat et agros.

Here the numerical letters are C D M L X = 1660.

d. In Arabia, Persia and India, the art of printing has been, till recently, very little used; hence their books, as was once the case in Europe, are written in a variety of different hands. Of these, the most common are, 1st, the *Naskhí* نَسْخِي, of which the type employed in this work is a very good imitation. Most Arabic Manuscripts, and particularly those of the *Kur'án*, are in this hand; and from its compact form, it is generally used in Europe for printing books in the Arabic, Persian, Turkish, and Hindústání languages. 2ndly. The *Ta'lik* تَعْلِيق, a beautiful hand, used chiefly by the Persians and Indians in disseminating copies of their more-esteemed authors. In India, the *Ta'lik* has been extensively employed for printing, both Persian and Hindústání works; and within the last twenty years, a few Persian books, in the same hand, have issued from the Páshá of Egypt's press at Búlák. 3rdly. The *Shikasta* شِكَاستَة, or 'broken' hand, which is used in correspondence. It is quite irregular, and unadapted for printing; but not inelegant in appearance, when properly written.

SECTION II.

OF THE NAMES (أَسْمَاءُ *asmá'*) INCLUDING SUBSTANTIVES,
ADJECTIVES, AND PRONOUNS.

20. Oriental grammarians, both Hindú and Musalmán, reckon only three parts of speech, viz. the noun or name (إِسْمٌ *ism*), the verb (فِعْلٌ *fi'l*), and the particle (حَرْفٌ *harf*). Under the term noun, they include substantives, adjectives, pronouns, infinitives of verbs, and participles. This verb agrees with our part of speech so named ; and under the general term of 'particle' are comprised adverbs, prepositions, conjunctions, and interjections. The student will find it necessary to bear this in mind when he comes to read or converse with native teachers ; in the meanwhile we shall here treat of the parts of speech according to the classification observed in the best Latin and English grammars, with which the reader is supposed to be familiar.

OF THE ARTICLE.

21. The Hindústání—and all the other languages of India, so far as we know—have no word corresponding exactly with our articles *the*, *a*, or *an* ; these being really inherent in the noun, as in Latin and Sanskrit. Hence, as a general rule, the context alone can determine whether, for example, the expression رَاجَا كَا بَيْتَا *rājā kā betā*, 'regis filius,' signifies 'a son of a king,' 'the son of a king,' 'a son of the king,' or 'the son of the

king.' When, however, great precision is required, we often meet with the demonstrative pronouns *یہ* *yih*, 'this,' and *وہ* *wuh*, 'that,' together with their plurals, employed in the same sense as our definite article. Our indefinite article is expressed in many instances by the numeral *ایک* *ek*, 'one;' or by the indefinite pronoun *کوئی* *ko,î*, 'some,' 'a certain one'; as *ایک مرد اور ایک شیر* *ek mard aur ek sher*, 'a man and a tiger'; *کوئی شخص* *ko,î shakhs* 'some person'; but of this we shall treat more fully in the Syntax.

OF SUBSTANTIVES.

22. Substantives in Hindústání have two genders only, the masculine and the feminine; two numbers, the singular and plural; and eight cases (as in Sanskrit), viz. nominative, genitive, dative, accusative, ablative, locative, instrumental or agent, and vocative. The ablative, locative, and instrumental, correspond with the Latin ablative. It has been deemed proper here to retain the Sanskrit classification of the cases, in accordance with the grammars of the Maráthí, Bengálí, and other cognate Indian dialects.

23. *Gender*.—To the mere Hindústání reader, it is difficult, if not impossible, to lay down any rules by which the gender of a lifeless noun, or the name of a thing without sex, may be at once ascertained. With regard to substantives that have a sexual distinction, the matter is easy enough, and is pithily expressed in the two first lines of our old school acquaintance, Ruddiman.

1. Quæ maribus solùm tribuuntur, mascula sunt.
2. Esto femineum, quod femina sola reposcit.

This means, in plain English, that 'All animate beings of the male kind, and all names applicable to males only, are masculine. Females, and all names applicable to females only, are feminine.'

a. To the foregoing general rules, there is one (and perhaps but one) exception. The word قَبِيلَه *kabila*, which literally means tribe or family, also denotes a wife, and is used, even in this last sense, as a masculine noun. Thus in the 'Bāgh o Bahār,' p. 27, we have the expression كَوْبَه سَبَبُ مَحَبَّتِ كِي سَاتِه لِيَا *kabile ko ba sabab muḥabbat ke sāth liyá*, 'Out of affection I brought my wife with me,' where *kabila* is inflected like a masculine noun. This, however, is merely an Oriental mode of expression, it being usual with the people to employ the terms 'house' or 'family,' when alluding to their wives. Our neighbours, the Germans, without any such excuse, have been pleased to decide that the word *weib*, 'wife,' should be of the neuter gender.

24. With regard to nouns denoting inanimate objects, the practical rule is, that those ending in ت *t*, ي *y*, and ش *sh*, are generally feminine. Those ending in any other letter; are, for the most part, masculine; but as the exceptions are numerous, the student must trust greatly to practice; and when, in speaking, he has any doubts respecting the gender of a word, it is preferable to use the masculine.

a. It is said that there is no general rule without an exception, and some have even gone so far as to assert that *the exception absolutely proves the rule*. If this latter maxim were sound, nothing could be better established than the general rule above stated respecting the gender of inanimate nouns. We have given it, in substance, as laid down by Dr. Gilchrist, succeeding grammarians having added nothing thereto, (if we except the Rev. Mr. Yates, who in his Grammar has appended, as an *amendment*, a list of some twelve or fifteen hundred exceptions.) This we have always looked upon as a mere waste of paper, believing as we do that no memory can

possibly retain such a dry mass of unconnected words. The fact is, that the rule or rather the labyrinth, may be considerably restricted by the application of a few general principles which we shall here state.

Principle 1st.—Most words purely Sanskrit, which of course abound in Hindústání, and more particularly in Hindí works, such as the ‘Prem Ságar,’ etc., retain the gender which they may have had in the mother-tongue. Thus, words which in Sanskrit are masculine or neuter, are masculine in Hindí; and those which in Sanskrit are feminine, are feminine in Hindí. This rule absolutely does away with several exceptions which follow one of the favourite maxims of preceding grammarians, viz., ‘that names of lifeless things ending in ي — í, are feminine,’ but *pání*, ‘water,’ *moti*, ‘a pearl,’ *ghí*, ‘clarified butter’ (and they might have added many more, such as *maní*, ‘a gem,’ etc.), are masculine: and why? because they are either masculine or neuter in Sanskrit. It is but fair to state, however, that this principle does not in every instance apply to such words of Sanskrit origin as have been greatly mutilated or corrupted in the vulgar tongue.

In the French and Italian languages which, like the Hindústání, have only two genders, it will be found that a similar principle prevails with regard to words from the Latin. The classical scholar will find this hint to be of great service in acquiring a knowledge of the genders of such French words as end in *e* mute, the most troublesome part of that troublesome subject.

Principle 2nd.—Arabic nouns derived from verbal roots by the addition of the servile ت *t*, are feminine, such as *khilkat*, ‘creation, people,’ etc., from *khalaka*, ‘he created.’ These in Hindústání are very numerous, and it is to such only that the general rule respecting nouns in ت *t*, rigidly applies. Arabic roots ending in ت *t*, are not necessarily feminine; neither are words ending in ت *t* derived from Persian and Sanskrit, those of the latter class being regulated by Principle 1st. Arabic nouns of the form تفعيل are feminine, probably from the attraction of the í in the second syllable; the letter í being upon the whole the characteristic feminine termination of the Hindústání language. To this general principle the exceptions are very few, among which we must reckon شربت *sharbat*, ‘sherbet,’ and تَوِيذ *ta’wiz*, ‘an amulet,’ which are masculine.

Principle 3rd.—Persian nouns derived from verbal roots by the addition of the termination *یش ish*, are feminine. These are not few in Hindústání, and it is to such only that the rule strictly applies. Nouns from the Persian, or from the Arabic through the Persian, ending in the weak or imperceptible *s h*, such as *نامة náma*, ‘a letter,’ *قلعة kīṭa*, ‘a fortress,’ are generally masculine. This again may be accounted for by the affinity of the final *a* to the long *á*, which is a general masculine termination in Hindústání.

Principle 4th.—Pure Indian words, that is, such as are not traceable to the Arabic, Persian, or Sanskrit, are generally masculine if they terminate in *á*. Arabic roots ending in *á*, are for the most part feminine; nouns purely Sanskrit ending in *á*, are regulated by Principle 1st, but we may add, that the long *á* being a feminine termination in that language, such words are generally feminine in Hindústání. Words purely Persian when introduced into Hindústání, with the exception of those ending in *یش ish* and *د* already mentioned, are not reducible to any rule; the Persian language having no gender of its own in the grammatical sense of the term.

Principle 5th.—Compound words, in which the first member merely qualifies or defines the last, follow the gender of the last member, as *شکارگاه shikár-gáh*, ‘hunting-ground,’ which is feminine; the word *gáh* being feminine, and the first word *shikár* qualifying it like an adjective.

b. It must be confessed, in conclusion, that, even after the application of the foregoing principles, there must still remain a considerable number of words reducible to no sort of rule. This is the inevitable fate of all such languages as have only two genders. Another natural consequence is, that many words occur sometimes masculine and sometimes feminine, depending on the caprice or indifference of the writer or speaker. We have also good grounds to believe that a word which is used in the masculine in one district may be feminine in another, as we know from experience to be the case in Gaelic, which, like the Hindústání, has only two genders.

25. *Number and Case.*—The mode in which the plural number is formed from the singular, will be best learned

by inspection from the examples which we here subjoin. The language has virtually but one declension, and the various oblique cases, singular and plural, are regularly formed by the addition of certain particles or *post-positions*, etc., to the nominative singular. All the substantives of the language may be very conveniently reduced to three classes, as follows:—

Class I.—Including all substantives of the feminine gender.)

Singular.

Oblique cases.	Nominative	رات <i>rát,</i>	the night
	Genitive	رات کا کی -کی <i>rát-ká, -ke, -kí,</i>	of the night
	Dative	رات کو <i>rát-ko,</i>	to the night
	Accusative	{ رات <i>rát,</i> رات کو <i>rát-ko,</i> }	the night
	Ablative	رات سے <i>rát-se,</i>	from the night
	Locative	رات میں -پر <i>rát-men, -par,</i>	in, on, the night
	Agent	رات نے <i>rát-ne,</i>	by the night
	Vocative	آی رات <i>ai rát,</i>	O night!

Plural.

Oblique cases.	Nominative	راتیں <i>rátēn,</i>	the nights
	Genitive	راتوں کا کی -کی <i>rátōn ká, -ke, -kí,</i>	of the nights
	Dative	راتوں کو <i>rátōn-ko,</i>	to the nights
	Accusative	{ راتیں <i>rátēn,</i> راتوں کو <i>rátōn-ko,</i> }	the nights
	Ablative	راتوں سے <i>rátōn-se,</i>	from the nights
	Locative	راتوں میں -پر <i>rátōn-men, -par,</i>	in, on, the nights
	Agent	راتوں نے <i>rátōn-ne,</i>	by the nights
	Vocative	آی راتو <i>ai ráto,</i>	O nights!

Feminine nouns ending in *ی* *í*, add *ان* *án* in the nominative plural; thus *روتی* *rotí*, 'bread,' 'a loaf,' nom. plur. *روتیان* *rotíyán*. In the oblique cases plural, they add *وں* *ōn* as above.

In like manner a few words in *و* *ú*, add *ان* *án*, as *جورو* *jurú*, 'a wife,' nom. plur. *جوروان* *jurúwán* or *جورُان* *jurú,án*.

a. We may now take a brief view of the formation of the cases.

It will be seen that in the singular, the oblique cases are formed directly from the nominative, which remains unchanged, by the addition of the various post-positions. The genitive case has three forms of the post-position, all of them, however, having the same signification, the choice to be determined by a very simple rule which belongs to the Syntax. The accusative is either like the nominative or like the dative; the choice, in many instances, depending on circumstances which will be mentioned hereafter. The nominative plural adds *en* to to the singular (*ân* if the singular be in *i*). The oblique cases plural in the first place add *on* to the singular, and to that they affix the various post-positions; it will be observed that the accusative plural is either like the nominative or dative plural. The vocative plural is always formed by dropping the final *n* of the oblique cases. Let it also be remembered that the final ن added in the formation of the cases of the plural number is always nasal. *Vide* letter ن page 6.

Class II.—Including all Masculine Nouns, with the exception of such as end in *â* (purely Indian), *ân*, and *s h*.

Example, مرد *mard*, 'man.'

Singular.	Plural.
N. مرد <i>mard</i> , man.	مرد <i>mard</i> , men.
G. مرد کا کی-کی <i>mard-kâ</i> , etc., of man.	مردوں کا کی-کی <i>mardon-kâ</i> , etc., of men.
D. مرد کو <i>mard-ko</i> , to man.	مردوں کو <i>mardon-ko</i> , to men.
Ac. { مرد <i>mard</i> , مرد کو <i>mard-ko</i> , } man.	{ مرد <i>mard</i> , مردوں کو <i>mardon-ko</i> , } men.
Ab. مرد سے <i>mard-se</i> , from man.	مردوں سے <i>mardon-se</i> , from men.
L. مرد میں -پر <i>mard-men</i> , - <i>par</i> , in, on, man.	مردوں میں -پر <i>mardon-men</i> , - <i>par</i> , in, on, men.
Ag. مرد نی <i>mard-ne</i> , by man.	مردوں نی <i>mardon-ne</i> , by men.
V. ای مرد <i>ai mard</i> , O man!	ای مردو <i>ai mardo</i> , O men!

This class, throughout the singular, is exactly like class I., and in the plural the only difference consists in the absence of any termination added to the nominative, and consequently to the first form of the accusative, which is the same.

All the other cases in the plural are formed precisely as before. It must be admitted that the want of a distinct termination to distinguish the nominative plural from the singular, however, in Class II. is a defect in the language. This, however, seldom occasions any ambiguity, the sense being quite obvious from the context. The German is liable to a similar charge, and sometimes even the English, in the use of such words as 'deer,' 'sheep,' 'swine,' and a few others.

Class III.—Including Masculine Nouns purely Indian ending in اُ *á*, a few ending in اُنْ *án*, and several words, chiefly from the Persian, ending in the imperceptible *s* or short *a*.

Example, كُتّا *kuttá*, 'a dog.'

	Singular.		Plural.
N.	كُتّا <i>kuttá</i> , a dog.		كُتّي <i>kutte</i> , dogs.
G.	كُتّي <i>kutte-ká</i> , etc., of a dog.		كُتُونْ <i>kutton-ká</i> , etc., of dogs.
D.	كُتّي <i>kutte-ko</i> , to a dog.		كُتُونْ <i>kutton-ko</i> , to dogs.
Ac.	{ كُتّا <i>kuttá</i> , كُتّي <i>kutte-ko</i> , } a dog		{ كُتّي <i>kutte</i> , كُتُونْ <i>kutton-ko</i> , } dogs
Ab.	كُتّي <i>kutte-se</i> , from a dog.		كُتُونْ <i>kutton-se</i> , from dogs.
Loc.	كُتّي <i>kutte-men</i> , -par, in, on, a dog.		كُتُونْ <i>kutton-men</i> , -par, in, on, dogs.
Ag.	كُتّي <i>kutte-ne</i> , by a dog.		كُتُونْ <i>kutton - ne</i> , by dogs.
Voc.	اَيّ كُتّي <i>ai kutte</i> , O dog!		اَيّ كُتُونْ <i>ai kutto</i> , O dogs!

a. In like manner may be declined many words ending in اُ *s*, as بَندَ *banda*, 'a slave,' gen. *bande-ká*, etc., nom. plur. *bande*, 'slaves,' gen. *bandon-ká*, etc. Nouns in *án* are not very numerous, and as the final *n* is very little, if at all, sounded; it is often omitted in writing; thus بنيان *baniyán* or بنيا *baniyá*, 'a trader,' gen. *baniyen-ká* or *baniye-ká*, which last is the more common. In the ordinal numbers, such as دسَوَانْ *daswán*, 'the tenth,' etc., the nasal *n* generally remains in the inflection, as دسَوِينْ *daswen-ká*, etc., 'of the tenth.' In the oblique

cases plural, the *an* اُن is changed into *on* وِن. With regard to this third class of words, we have one remark to add; which is, that the vocative singular is often to be met with uninflected, like the nominative as *ai betá* اِي بَيْتَا for *ai* اِي بَيْتِي, 'O son!'

b. The peculiarity of Class III. is, that the terminations *á* ا and *a* ا, of the nominative singular, are entirely displaced in the oblique cases singular and nominative plural by *e* ي, and in the oblique cases plural by *on* وِن. This change or displacement of termination is called 'inflection,' and it is limited to masculine nouns only with the above terminations; for feminines ending in *an* اِن or *a* ا, are never inflected, nor are all masculines ending in the same, subject to it. A considerable number of masculine nouns ending in *á* ا, purely Arabic, Persian, or Sanskrit, are not inflected, and consequently belong to Class II. On the other hand, masculine nouns purely Indian, such for example as the infinitives and participles of verbs used substantively or adjectively, are uniformly subject to inflection. In like manner, several masculine nouns ending in the imperceptible *s* are not subject to inflection, and as these are not reducible to any rule, the student must be guided by practice.

c. Masculines in *a* ا from the Persian often change the *s* into *á* ا in Hindústání; thus *darja* درَجَه, 'grade,' 'rank,' becomes *darjá* درَجَا; so *maza* مَزِد, 'taste,' becomes *mazá* مَزَا. All such words are subject to inflection, for by this change they become as it were 'Indianized.' The final *a* ا is not inflected if in a state of construction (agreeably to the rules of Persian grammar) with another word, as *dida-i hosh men* دیدۀِ هوش مین, 'in the eye of prudence;' *zabán-i rekhta men* زبانِ ریخته مین, 'in the Rekhta or mixed dialect.'

26. General rules for the Declension of Nouns. —

1. In classes I. and II. the nominative singular remains unaltered throughout, the plural terminations being superadded. 2. In class III. the nominative singular is changed or inflected into *e* ي, for the oblique singular and nominative plural, and the terminations of the oblique cases plural are *substituted for*, not *added to*, the termination of the singular. 3. All plurals end in

ون *on* in the oblique cases, that is, whenever a post-position is added or understood. 4. The vocative plural always ends in و *o*, having dropped the final ن *n* of the oblique. 5. Words of the first and second classes, consisting of two short syllables, the last of which being *fatha*, drop the *fatha* on receiving a plural termination; thus طرف *taraf*, 'aside,' nom. plur. طرفين *tarfeñ*, gen. طرفون *tarfon-ká*, etc., not *tarafeñ*, etc.

a. A few words are subject to slight deviations from the strict rule, among which we may mention the following. 1. Words ending in ن *nw*, preceded by a long vowel, as نانو *nánw*, 'a name,' پانو *pánw*, 'the foot,' and گانو *gánw*, 'a village,' reject the نو *nw*, and substitute the mark *hamza* on receiving a plural termination: thus, پاون *pá, on* *ká*, etc. 'of the feet.' 2. The word گای *gá, e*, 'a cow,' makes in the nominative plural گاین *gá, en*, and in the oblique plural گاون *gá, on*, thus resembling the oblique plural of گانو *gánw*, 'a village.' 3. A few feminine diminutives in یا *iyá*, like *randiyá*, *chiriyá*, etc. form the nominative plural by merely adding a nasal *n*, as چریان *chiriyán*, which is evidently a contraction for *chiriyá, en*, the regular form. 4. Masculines of the third class ending in ی *ya*, may follow the general rule, or change the ی *y* into a *hamza* before the inflection; thus سایه *sáya*, 'a shade (of a tree),' gen. سایی *sáye-ká*, or سائی *sá, e-ká*. 5. The word روپیہ *rúpiya*, 'a rupee,' has generally رُپی *rupa, e*, for the nominative plural.

27. *Post-position*.—In this work, to avoid confusion, we apply the term post-position only to those inseparable particles or terminations which invariably follow the nouns to which they belong. They may be united with their substantives so as to appear like the case terminations in Latin, Greek, and Sanskrit, or they may be written separately, as we have given them in the examples for declension. The most useful and important of them are the following, viz.: کا *ká*, کی *ke*, کی *ki*,

'of,' the sign of the genitive case; *کو* *ko* 'to,' the sign of the dative, and sometimes of the accusative or objective case; *سی* *se* 'from,' or 'with,' (also *سون* *soñ*, *سین* *sen*, *ستی* *siti*, are occasionally met with), the sign of the ablative and instrumental; *پر* *par* (sometimes in poetry *پہ* *pa*), 'upon,' 'on,' 'at,' *مین* *men*, 'in,' 'into,' *تک* *tak*, *تک* *talak*, *لگ* *lag*, 'up to,' 'as far as,' 'till,' one of the signs of the locative case; and, lastly, *نی* *ne*, 'by,' the sign of the agent.

a. The post-positions require the words to which they are affixed to be in the inflected form, if they belong to Class III.; and they are generally united with the oblique form in *ون* *on* of all plurals. On the other hand, an inflected form in the singular can only occur in combination with a post-position, expressed or understood; and the same rule applies to all *bonâ fide* oblique forms in *ون* *on* of the plural. There are a few expressions in which the oblique form in *ون* *on* is used for the nominative plural; and when a numeral precedes, the nominative form may be used for the oblique, as will be noticed more fully in the Syntax.

OF ADJECTIVES.

28. Adjectives in Hindústání generally precede their substantives, and with the exception of those which are purely Indian words and ending in *ā*, together with a few from the Persian ending in *s* or short *a*, they are, as in English, indeclinable. Words purely Indian, ending in *ā*, change the final *ā* into *ی* *e*, when they qualify or agree with a masculine noun in any case except the nominative singular (or the first form of the accusative, which is the same); and the *ā* is changed into *ی* *î* with feminine nouns. Thus, the adjective *خوب* *khûb*, 'good,' 'fair,' is the same before nouns of either gender or number in all cases, as *khûb jânwar*, 'a

fine animal;’ *khúb laríkí*, ‘a fair girl;’ *khúb randiyán*, ‘fine women,’ *khúb ghore*, ‘beautiful horses.’ Again the adjective كَالَا *kálá*, ‘black,’ is used in that form only before masculine nouns, in the nominative or the first form of the accusative singular; it will become كَالِي *káli*, before masculine nouns in the oblique cases singular and throughout the plural, as *kálá mard*, ‘a black man,’ *kále mard-ká*, ‘of a black man,’ *kále mard*, ‘black men,’ *kále mardoñ-se*, ‘from black men.’ Lastly, before feminine nouns, *kálá* becomes كَالِي *káli* for both numbers and in all cases, as *káli rát*, ‘the dark night,’ *káli rát-se*, ‘from the dark night,’ *káli rátoñ-ká*, ‘of the dark nights,’ etc.

a. Hence it appears, as a general rule:—1. That adjectives, before feminine nouns, have no variation on account of case or number. 2. That adjectives terminating like nouns of the first and second classes are indeclinable; and lastly, that adjectives, terminating like nouns of the third class, are subject to a slight inflection like the oblique singular of the substantives of that class.

b. The cardinal numbers, *ek*, ‘one,’ *do*, ‘two,’ etc., are all indeclinable when used adjectively. The ordinals above *pánchwán*, ‘the fifth,’ inclusive, follow the general rule, that is, *pánchwán* is inflected into *pánchweñ* before the oblique cases of masculines, and it becomes *pánchwín* before feminine nouns.

c. Adjectives ending in *s* or short *a*, which are principally borrowed from the Persian; are, for the most part, indeclinable. There are some, however, which are inflected into ي *e* for the masculine, and ي *i* for the feminine, like those ending in *á*; among these may be reckoned رانده *ránda*, ‘rejected,’ ساده *sáda*, ‘plain,’ عَمَدَه *’umda*, ‘exalted,’ گنده *ganda*, ‘fetid,’ مانده *mánda*, ‘tired,’ خرنده *khurinda*, ‘gluttonous,’ شرمنده *sharminda*, ‘ashamed,’ كَمِينَه *kamína*, ‘mean,’ بيجاره *bechára*, ‘helpless,’ ناكاره *nákára*, ‘useless,’ ناديد *nádida*, ‘unseen,’ حرامزاده *harám-záda*, ‘base-born,’

یک ساله *yak-sálah*, 'annual,' 'one year old,' دو ساله *do sálah*, 'biennial,' and perhaps a few more.

d. The majority of adjectives purely Indian, together with all present and past participles of verbs, end in اَ (subject to inflection) for the masculine, and یِ i for the feminine. All adjectives in اَ, purely Persian or Arabic, are indeclinable, with perhaps the sole exception of جدا *judá*, 'separate,' 'distinct,' and a few that may have become naturalized in Hindústání by changing the final ز of the Persian into اَ, like فلانا *fuláná*, 'such a one,' or 'so and so.'

29. *Degree of Comparison.* — The adjectives in Hindústání have no regular degrees of comparison, and the manner in which this defect is supplied will be fully explained in the Syntax. Suffice it here to say that when two objects are compared, that with which the comparison is made is put in the ablative case, like the Latin. Thus, for example, 'this house is high,' یِه گهر بُلند هِی *yih ghar buland hai*; 'this house is higher than the tree,' یِه گهر درخت سی بُلند هِی *yih ghar darakht-se buland hai*, literally 'this house (compared) with the tree is high.' The superlative degree is merely an extreme comparison formed by reference to the word سب *sab*, 'all,' as یِه گهر سب سی بُلند هِی *yih ghar sab-se buland hai*, 'this house (compared) with all is high,' or 'this is the highest house of all.'

OF PRONOUNS.

Personal Pronouns.

30. The pronouns differ more or less from the substantives in their mode of inflection. Those of the first and second persons form the genitive in اِ *rá*, یِ *re*, and یِ *ri*, instead of کَا *ká*, etc. They have a distinct

dative and accusative form in *ي* *e* (singular), and *ين* *en* (plural), besides that made by the sign *كو* *ko*. They also form the oblique in a manner peculiar to themselves, and admit generally of the elision of the termination *ون* *on*, in the oblique plural. They have the dative and accusative cases in both numbers the same; and lastly, the cases of the agent are never inflected in the singular, these being always *main-ne* and *tú-ne* or *tain-ne*; never *mujh-ne*, or *tujh-ne*.

The first personal pronoun is thus declined:—

مَينَ main, 'I.'

Singular.

N.	<i>مَينَ main, I.</i>	
G.	<i>مَيرَا merá, mere</i> } my, <i>مَيرِي merí, f.</i> } of me	
D. & Ac.	<i>مُجِهِي mujhe,</i> } me, or <i>مُجِهِي كُو mujh-ko,</i> } to me.	
A.	<i>مُجِهِي سِي mujh-se,</i> from me.	
L.	<i>مُجِهِي مَينَ mujh-men,</i> in me.	
Ag.	<i>مَينَ نِي main-ne,</i> by me.	

Plural.

	<i>هَم ham, We.</i>	
	<i>هَمَارَا hamará, hamáre</i> } our: <i>هَمَارِي hamári, f.</i> }	
	<i>هَمِين hamen,</i> } us, or <i>هَم كُو ham-ko,</i> } to us. <i>هَمُون كُو hamon-ko,</i> }	
	<i>هَم سِي ham se,</i> } from us. <i>هَمُون سِي hamon se,</i> }	
	<i>هَم مَينَ ham-men,</i> } in us. <i>هَمُون مَينَ hamon men,</i> }	
	<i>هَم نِي ham-ne,</i> } by us. <i>هَمُون نِي hamon ne,</i> }	

In this example we have three forms essentially distinct from each other, viz., the nominative, genitive, and oblique modification in the singular, as *مَينَ main*, *مَيرَا merá*, *مُجِهِي mujh*; and in the plural *هَم ham*, *هَمَارَا hamará*, and *هَم ham* or *هَمُون hamon*. From the oblique modifications,—*مُجِهِي mujh*, and *هَم ham* or *هَمُون hamon*,—the

proximate demonstrative *yih*, 'he,' 'she,' 'it,' 'this,' is declined as follows:—

Singular.	Plural.
N. <i>yih</i> , this, he, <i>etc.</i>	<i>ye</i> , these, they.
G. <i>is-ká</i> , - <i>ke</i> , - <i>kí</i> , of this, him, <i>etc.</i>	<i>in-ká</i> , - <i>ke</i> , <i>kí</i> , of these, of them.
D. <i>is-ko</i> or <i>ise</i> , to this, to him, <i>etc.</i>	<div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle;"> <i>in-ko</i> or <i>inhen</i>, or <i>inhonko</i>, to these, or to them. </div>
Ac. <i>yih</i> , <i>is-ko</i> , <i>ise</i> , this, him, <i>etc.</i>	<i>ye</i> , <i>in-ko</i> , or <i>inhen</i> , these, them.
Ab. <i>is-se</i> , from this, him, <i>etc.</i>	<i>in-se</i> , from these, from them.
L. <i>is-men</i> , in this, or in him, <i>etc.</i>	<i>in men</i> , in these, in them.
Ag. <i>is-ne</i> , by this, or by him, <i>etc.</i>	<i>in-ne</i> , by these, by them.

In this example we see that the nominative *yih* is changed into *is* for the oblique cases singular, and the nominative plural *ye* becomes *in* for the oblique plural, just as in the English 'he' becomes 'him,' and 'they' 'them.' In the oblique cases plural, it may be mentioned that besides the form *in*, we sometimes meet with *inh* and *inhon*, though not so commonly. The dative singular has two forms, one by adding *ko*, like the substantives, and another by adding *e*, as *is-ko* or *is-e*; in the plural we have *in-ko* and *in-hen*. The accusative is generally like the dative, but often the same as the nominative, as in the declension of substantives.

32. The demonstrative *wú*, 'that,' 'he,' 'she,' 'it' the interrogative *kaun*, 'who?' 'what?' the relative

جو *jo*, 'he who,' 'she who,' etc., and the correlative سو *so*, 'that same,' are precisely similar in termination to یہ in the foregoing example; hence it will suffice to give the nominatives, and one or two oblique cases of each, thus:—

Remote Demonstrative.

	Singular.	Plural.
N.	وہ <i>wuh</i> , he, she, it, or that.	وہی <i>we</i> , they, those.
G.	اُس کا ¹ <i>us-ká</i> , etc.	اُن کا اُنہوں کا <i>un-ká</i> , or <i>unhon-ká</i> .
D.	اُس کو اُسی <i>us-ko</i> , or <i>use</i> .	اُن کو انہیں <i>un-ko</i> , or <i>unhen</i> .

Interrogative (applied to persons or individuals).

N.	کون <i>kaun</i> , who, which.	کون <i>kaun</i> , who, which.
G.	کس کا <i>kis-ká</i> , etc.	کُن کا کُنہوں کا <i>kin-ká</i> , or <i>kinhon-ká</i> , etc.

Interrogative (applied to matter or quantity).

N.	کیا <i>kyá</i> , what.	Same as the singular.
G.	کامی <i>káhe-ká</i> , etc.	

Relative.

	Singular.	Plural.
N.	جو <i>jo</i> or جُون <i>jaun</i> , He who, she who, that which.	جو <i>jo</i> or <i>jaun</i> , They who, those who, or which.
G.	جس کا <i>jis-ká</i> , etc.	جِن کا جِنہوں کا <i>jín-ká</i> , <i>jinhon-ká</i> , etc.
D.	جس کو جِسی <i>jis-ko</i> , etc.	جِن کو جِنہیں <i>jín-ko</i> , or <i>jinhén</i> .

Correlative.

N.	سو <i>so</i> or تُون <i>taun</i> , That same.	سو <i>so</i> or تُون <i>taun</i> , These same.
G.	تس کا <i>tis-ká</i> , etc.	تِن کا تِنہوں کا <i>tin-ká</i> or <i>tinhon-ká</i> , etc.
D.	تس کو تِسی <i>tis-ko</i> , <i>tise</i> .	تِن کو تِنہیں <i>tin-ko</i> , <i>tinhen</i> .

¹ Sometimes وس *wis* *ká*, etc.; and in the plur. وِنہوں or وِنہ *win*-, *winh*-, or *winhon*-, *ká*, etc.

POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

33. The genitives singular and plural of the personal and demonstrative pronouns are used adjectively as possessives, like the *meus*, *tuus*, *noster*, *vester*, etc., of the Latin, and in construction they follow the rule given respecting adjectives in § 1. There is, however, in addition to these, another possessive of frequent occurrence, viz. اِپْنا *apná*, اِپْني *apne*, اِپْني *apní*, 'own,' or 'belonging to self; which, under certain circumstances, supplies the place of any of the rest, as will be fully explained in the Syntax. The word آپ *áp*, 'self,' is used with or without the personal pronouns; thus, مَينَ آپ *main áp*, 'I myself,' which meaning may be conveyed by employing آپ *áp* alone. But the most frequent use of آپ *áp* is as a substitute for the second person, to express respect, when it may be translated, 'you,' 'sir,' 'your honour,' 'your worship,' etc. When used in this sense, آپ *áp* is declined like a word of the second class of substantives under the singular form, thus:—

N.	آپ	<i>áp</i> , your honour.
G.	آپ کا - کي - کي	<i>áp-ká, -ke, -kí</i> , of your honour.
D. & Ac.	آپ کو	<i>áp-ko</i> , to your honour, your honour.
A.	آپ سي	<i>áp-se</i> , from your honour.
L.	آپ مَينَ	<i>áp-men</i> , in your honour.
Agt.	آپ ني	<i>áp-ne</i> , by your honour.

When the word آپ *áp* denotes 'self,' it is declined as follows:—

N.	آپ	<i>áp</i> , self, myself, etc.
G.	اِپْنا اِپْني اِپْني	<i>apná, apne, apní</i> , own, of self, etc.

D. & A. { آپ کو اپنی کو } *ap-ko* or *apne-ko*, } to-self, self.
 اپنی تمہیں } or *apne ta,în*,

The phrase آپس میں *âpas-mên* denotes 'among ourselves,' 'yourselves,' or 'themselves,' according to the nominative of the sentence.

INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

34. Under this head we class all those words which have more or less of a pronominal signification. The following are of frequent occurrence:— ایک *ek*, 'one;' دُوسرا *dûsrâ*, 'another;' دونو *dono*, or دونوں *donon*, 'both;' اور *aur*, 'other (more);' غیر *ghair*, 'other, (different);' بعضی *ba'ze*, 'certain;' بہت *bahut*, 'many,' 'much;' سب *sab*, 'all,' 'every;' ہر *har*, 'each;' فلاںہ *fulâna* or فلانا *fulânâ*, 'a certain one;' کوئی *ko'î*, 'any one,' 'some one;' کچھ *kuchh*, 'any thing,' 'something;' کئی *ka,î* and چند *chand*, 'some,' 'several,' 'many;' کتنا *kitnâ* or کتا *kittâ*, 'how many?' جتنا *jitnâ* or جتا *jittâ*, 'as many;' اتنا *itnâ* or اتا *ittâ*, 'so many.' They are all regular in their inflections, with the exception of کوئی *ko,î*, 'any,' and کچھ *kuchh*, 'some,' which are thus declined:—

Singular.		Plural.	
N.	کوئی <i>ko,î</i> , Any one, some one.	کوئی <i>ko,î</i> or کئی <i>ka,î</i> , some several.	
Obl.	کسی کا <i>kisî-kâ</i> , etc.	کینی کا <i>kinî-kâ</i> , etc.	
کچھ <i>kuchh</i> .		کچھ <i>kuchh</i> , any, some, etc.	
N.	کچھ <i>kuchh</i> , Any thing, something.	کچھ <i>kuchh</i> , any, some, etc.	
Obl.	کسو کا <i>kisû-kâ</i> , etc.	کینو کا <i>kinû-kâ</i> , etc.	

* We have given the oblique forms of the plural *kinî* and *kinû* on the authority of Mr. Yates; at the same time we must confess that we never met with either of them in the course of our reading.

a. The word *ko,í*, unaccompanied by a substantive, is generally understood to signify a person or persons, as *ko,í hai?* 'is there any one?' (vulgarly *qui hy*); and in similar circumstances *kuchh* refers to things in general, as *kuchh nahín*, 'there is nothing,' 'no matter.' When used adjectively, *ko,í* and *kuchh* may be applied to persons or things indifferently, particularly so in the oblique cases.

b. The following is a useful list of compound adjective pronouns; and as almost all of them have already been noticed in their simple forms, it has been deemed superfluous to add the pronunciation in Roman characters. They are for the most part of the indefinite kind, and follow the inflections of the simple forms of which they are composed; thus *ek ko,í*, 'some one,' *ek kisi-ká*, etc., 'of some one.' If both members be subject to inflection in the simple forms, the same is observed in the compound, as *jo-ko,í*, 'whosoever,' *jis-kisi-ká*, etc., 'of whomsoever,' so *jo-kuchh*, 'whatsoever,' *jis-kisú-ká*, etc., 'of whatsoever.'

The compound adjective pronouns of the indefinite kind are
 ایک کوئی, 'some one,' اور ایک, 'another,' *دوسرا ایک*,
 ایک نہ ایک, 'one or other,' *دوسرا کچھ*, 'some other,'
 اور سب, 'all,' اور کچھ, 'something else,' اور کوئی, 'some one else,'
 بہت ایک, 'many a one,' *بہت اور*, 'many others,' *بہت کوئی*,
 سب کوئی, 'many more,' *بہت اور*, 'much,' *بہت کچھ*,
 سب ایک, 'every one,' *سب کچھ*, 'every thing,' *ہر کچھ*,
 کوئی اور, 'whichever,' *کوئی ایک*, 'every one,' *ہر کس*,
 کوئی نہ کوئی, 'whatever,' *جو کچھ*, 'whoever,' *جو کوئی*,
 کچھ اور, 'somewhat,' *کچھ کچھ*, 'some one or other,'
 کچھ اور, 'something or other.' The use and application of all the pronouns will be fully explained under that head in the Syntax.

SECTION III.

OF THE VERB (فَعْلَ FI'L).

35. All verbs in Hindústání are conjugated in exactly the same manner. So far as terminations are concerned, there is not a single irregular verb in the language. There is, strictly speaking, but one simple tense (the aorist), which is characterized by distinct personal endings; the other tenses being formed by means of the present and past participles, together with the auxiliary 'to be.' The infinitive or verbal noun, which always ends in *نَ ná* (subject to inflection), is the form in which verbs are given in Dictionaries; hence it will be of more practical utility to consider this as the source from which all the other parts spring.

36. From the infinitive are formed, by very simple and invariable rules, the three principal parts of the verb, which are the following:—1. The second person singular of the imperative or root, by rejecting the final *نَ ná*; as from *بُولْنَا bolná*, 'to speak,' comes *بُول bol*, 'speak thou.' 2. The present participle, which is always formed by changing the final *نَ ná* of the infinitive into *تَ tá*, as *بُولْنَا bolná*, 'to speak,' *بُولْتَا boltá*, 'speaking.' 3. The past participle is formed by leaving out the *نَ n* of the infinitive, as *بُولْنَا bolná*, 'to speak,' *بُولا bolá*, 'spoken.' If, however, the *نَ ná* of the infinitive be preceded by the long vowels *ا á* or *و o*, the past participle is formed by changing the *نَ n* into *ي y*, in order to avoid a disagreeable hiatus; thus from *لَانَا láná*, 'to bring,' comes *لَايَا láyá* (not *لَا lá-á*) 'brought;' so *رُونَا roná*, 'to weep,' makes

رويا *royá* in the past participle. These three parts being thus ascertained, it will be very easy to form all the various tenses, etc., as in the examples which we are about to subjoin.

37. As a preliminary step to the conjugation of all verbs, it will be necessary to learn carefully the following fragments of the auxiliary verb 'to be,' which frequently occur in the language, not only in the formation of tenses, but in the mere assertion of simple existence.

Present Tense.

Singular.	Plural.
مَيْنَ هُون <i>main hún</i> , I am.	هَمَ هَيْنَ <i>ham hain</i> , we are.
تُو هَي <i>tú hai</i> , thou art.	تُمْ هُو <i>tum ho</i> , you are.
وَدَ هَي <i>wuh hai</i> , he, she, it is.	وَيَ هَيْنَ <i>we hain</i> , they are.

Past Tense.

مَيْنَ ثَيَا <i>main thá</i> , I was.	هَمَ ثَيَا <i>ham the</i> , we were.
تُو ثَيَا <i>tú thá</i> , thou wast.	تُمْ ثَيَا <i>tum the</i> , you were.
وَدَ ثَيَا <i>wuh thá</i> , he or it was.	وَيَ ثَيَا <i>we the</i> , they were.

a. The first of these tenses is a curiosity in its way, as it is the only present tense in the language characterized by different terminations, and independent of gender. Instead of the form *هي* *hai*, in the second and third persons singular, *هايجا* *haigá* is frequently met with in verse; and in the plural, *هاينج* *hainge* for *هَيْن* *hain* in the first and third persons. In the past tense, *ثَيَا* *thá* of the singular becomes *ثَيَا* *thi* when the nominative is feminine, and in the plural *ثَيْن* *thin*. We may here remark that throughout the conjugation of all verbs, when the singular terminates in *á* (masculine), the plural becomes *e*; and if the nominative be feminine, the *á* becomes *í* for the singular, and *ín* (contracted for *iyán*) for the plural. If several feminine terminations in the plural follow in succession, the *ín* is added only to the last, but even here there are exceptions.

38. We shall now proceed to the conjugation of an intransitive or neuter verb, and with a view to assist the memory, we shall arrange the tenses in the order of their formation from the three principal parts already explained. The tenses, as will be seen, are nine in number—three tenses being formed from each of the three principal parts. A few additional tenses of comparatively rare occurrence will be detailed hereafter.

Infinitive, بولنا *bolnā*, To speak.

Principal parts.	Imperative and root	بول <i>bol</i> , speak (thou).
	Present participle	بولتا <i>boltdā</i> , speaking.
	Past participle	بولا <i>bolā</i> , spoke or spoken.

1. TENSES FORMED FROM THE ROOT :

Aorist.

English—‘I may speak,’ etc.

مَين بُولُون <i>main bolūn</i> .	ہم بولین <i>ham bolēn</i> .
تُو بُولِي <i>tū bole</i> .	تُم بُولُو <i>tum bolo</i> .
وُد بُولِي <i>wuh bole</i> .	وِي بولین <i>we bolēn</i> .

Future.

English—‘I shall or will speak,’ etc.

مَين بُولُونگا <i>main bolūngā</i> .	ہم بولينگي <i>ham bolēnge</i> .
تُو بُولِيگا <i>tū bolegā</i> .	تُم بُولوگي <i>tum bologē</i> .
وُد بُولِيگا <i>wuh bolegā</i> .	وِي بولينگي <i>we bolēnge</i> .
fem. <i>bolūngī</i> , etc.	fem. <i>bolēngīn</i> , etc.

Imperative.

English—‘Let me speak, speak thou,’ etc.

مَين بُولُون <i>main bolūn</i> .	ہم بولین <i>ham bolēn</i> .
تُو بُول <i>tū ból</i> .	تُم بُولُو <i>tum bolo</i> .
وُد بُولِي <i>wuh bole</i> .	وِي بولین <i>we bolēn</i> .

2. TENSES FORMED FROM THE PRESENT PARTICIPLE :

Indefinite.

English (as a present tense)—‘I speak, thou speakest,’ *etc.* ;
 (conditional)—‘If I spoke, had I spoken,’ *etc.* ; (habitual)—‘I used
 to speak.’

مَينَ بولتا main boltá.

تُو بولتا tú boltá.

وُه بولتا wuh boltá.

هم بولتي ham bolte.

تُم بولتي tum bolte.

وي بولتي we bolte.

Present.

English—‘I speak or am speaking,’ *etc.*

مَينَ بولتا هُون main boltá hūn.

تُو بولتا هَي tú boltá hai.

وُه بولتا هَي wuh boltá hai.

هم بولتي هِين ham bolte hain.

تُم بولتي هُو tum bolte ho.

وي بولتي هِين we bolte hain.

Imperfect.

English—‘I was speaking, thou wast,’ *etc.*

مَينَ بولتا تها main boltá thá.

تُو بولتا تها tú boltá thá.

وُه بولتا تها wuh boltá thá.

هم بولتي تهي ham bolte the.

تُم بولتي تهي tum bolte the.

وي بولتي تهي we bolte the.

3. TENSES FORMED FROM THE PAST PARTICIPLE :

Past.

English—‘I spoke, thou speakest,’ *etc.*

مَينَ بولا main bolá.

تُو بولا tú bolá.

وُه بولا wuh bolá.

هم بولي ham bole.

تُم بولي tum bole.

وي بولي we bole.

Perfect.

English—‘I have spoken, thou hast,’ *etc.*

مَينَ بولا هُون main bolá hūn.

تُو بولا هَي tú bolá hai.

وُه بولا هَي wuh bolá hai.

هم بولي هِين ham bole hain.

تُم بولي هُو tum bole ho.

وي بولي هِين we bole hain.

Pluperfect.

English—‘I had spoken, thou hadst spoken,’ *etc.*

مَين بولا تيا main bolá thá.	هم بولي تبي ham bole the.
تُو بولا تيا tú bolá thá.	تُم بولي تبي tum bole the.
وُد بولا تيا wuh bolá thá.	وي بولي تبي we bole the.

4. MISCELLANEOUS VERBAL EXPRESSIONS :

Respectful Imperative or Precative.

بوليَ boliye or بوليُو boliyo, ‘You, he, *etc.*, be pleased to speak.’
 بوليَگا boliyegá, ‘You, he, *etc.*, will have the goodness to speak.’

Infinitive (used as a gerund or verbal noun).

Nom. بولنا bolná, ‘Speaking:’ gen. بولني bolne-ká, *etc.*, ‘Of speaking,’ *etc.*, like substantives of the third class.

Noun of Agency.

بولني والا bolne-wálá, and sometimes بولني هارا bolne-hárd, ‘A speaker,’ ‘one who is capable of speaking.’

Participles, used adjectively.

Singular.	Plural.
Pres. بولتا boltá or بولتا هُوا boltá hú,á, fem. bolti or bolti hú,í.	بولتي bolte or بولتي هُوي bolte hú,e, fem. boltin or bolti hú,in.
Past. بولا bolá or بولا هُوا bolá hú,á, fem. boli or boli hú,í.	بولي bole or بولي هُوي bole hú,é, fem. bolin or boli hú,in.

Conjunctive (indeclinable). بول bol, بولي bole, بولكي bolke, بولكر bolkar, بول كركي bol kar-ke, or بول كركر bol karkar, ‘having spoken.’

Adverbial participle (indeclinable). بولتي هي bolte-hi, ‘On speaking, or on (the instant of) speaking.’

a. We may here briefly notice how the various portions of the verb are formed. The aorist, it will be seen, is the only part worthy of the name of tense, and it proceeds directly from the *root* by adding the terminations *ín, e, e*, for the singular, and *en, o, en*, for the

plural. The future is formed directly from the aorist by adding *gá* to the singular and *ge* to the plural for masculines, or by adding *gí* and *giyán* (generally contracted into *gín*) when the nominative to the verb is feminine. The imperative differs from the aorist merely in the second person singular, by using the bare root without the addition of the termination *e*. Hence, the future and imperative are mere modifications of the aorist, which we have placed first, as the tense *par excellence*. It is needless to offer any remark on the tenses formed from the present participle, as the reader will easily learn them by inspection. The three tenses from the past participle are equally simple in all neuter or intransitive verbs; but in transitive verbs they are subject to a peculiarity of construction, which will be noticed further on. The proper use and application of the various tenses and other parts of the verb will be fully treated of in the Syntax.

b. As the aorist holds the most prominent rank in the Hindústání verb, it will be proper to notice in this place a few euphonic peculiarities to which it is subject. 1. When the root ends in *á*, the letter *w* is optionally inserted in the aorist between the root and those terminations that begin with *e*; thus لَانَ *láná*, 'to bring,' root لَ *lá*, Aorist, لاوِي *láué* or لاِي *lá,e*. 2. When the ^{root} aorist ends in *o*, the letter *w* is optionally inserted, or the general rule may be observed, or the initial vowels of the termination may all vanish, as will be seen in the verb *honá*, which we are about to subjoin. Lastly, when the root ends in *e*, the letter *w* may be inserted between the root and those terminations which begin with *e*, or the *w* being omitted, the final *e* of the root is absorbed in the terminations throughout. Thus دَنَا *dená*, 'to give,' root دِي *de*, Aorist, ^{root} *deún*, *dewe*, *dewe*; *dewen* *de,o*, *dewen*; or, contracted, *dún*, *de*, *de*; *den*, *do*, *den*. It is needless to add that the future and imperative of all such verbs are subject to the same modification. With regard to the respectful form of the imperative and future, we see at once that it comes from the root by adding *íye*, *íyo*, or *íyegá*; if, however, the root happens to end in the long vowels *í* or *ú*, the letter *j* is inserted between the root and the termination. Thus پِيْنَا *píná*, 'to drink,' root, *pí*, respectful form, *píjiye*, *píjiyo*, and *píjiyegá*.

39. We now come to the verb هونا *honá*, 'to be, or become,' which, being of frequent occurrence, is worthy of the reader's attention. It is perfectly regular in the formation of all its tenses, etc., and conjugated precisely like *bolná*, already given. The past participle changes the *o* of the root into *ú*, instead of retaining the *o* and inserting the euphonic *y* (No. 36), thus هُؤَا *hú,á*, 'been or become,' not هُؤَا *hoyá*; so the respectful imperative is *hújiye*, etc.; but these slight peculiarities do not in the least affect the regularity of its conjugation, as will be seen in the paradigm.

Infinitive, هونا *honá*, 'To be, or become.'

Root هو *ho*, present participle هوتا *hotá*, past participle هُؤَا *hú,á*.

Aorist.

'I may, or shall be, or become.'

هون-	مَينَ هُؤُونِ	<i>main ho,ún, or hon.</i>
هو-	تُو هُؤَوِي	<i>tú howe, ho,e or ho.</i>
هو-	وُد هُؤَوِي	<i>wuh howe, ho,e, or ho.</i>
هون-	هَؤُونِ	هم هُؤَوِينِ <i>ham howeñ, ho,eñ, or hon.</i>
هو-	تُم هُؤُو	<i>tum ho,o or ho.</i>
هون-	هَؤُونِ	وي هُؤَوِينِ <i>we howeñ, ho,eñ, or hon.</i>

Future.

'I shall or will be, or become.'

هونگا-	مَينَ هُؤُونْگَا	<i>main ho,úngá, or húngá.</i>
هوگا-	تُو هُؤَوِيْگَا	<i>tú howegá, ho,egá, or hogá.</i>
هوگا-	وُد هُؤَوِيْگَا	<i>wuh howegá, ho,egá, or hogá.</i>
هونگي-	هَؤُونْگِي	هم هُؤَوِيْنْگِي <i>ham howeñge, ho,eñge, or honge.</i>
هوگي-	تُم هُؤُوْگِي	<i>tum ho,oge, or hoge.</i>
هونگي-	هَؤُونْگِي	وي هُؤَوِيْنْگِي <i>we howeñge, ho,eñge, or honge.</i>

Imperative.

'Let me be, be thou,' etc.

مَينَ هُونِ main ho-un, or hon.

تُو هُو tu ho.

وُد هُوِي wuh howe, ho,e, or ho.

هَم هُوِين ham howen, ho-en, or hon.

تَم هُوُو tum ho,o, or ho.

وِي هُووين we howen, ho,en, or hon.

Indefinite.

'I am, I might be, I used to be, or become.'

$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{مَينَ} \text{ main} \\ \text{تُو} \text{ tu} \\ \text{وُد} \text{ wuh} \end{array} \right\} \text{هوتا} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{hotá.} \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{هَم} \text{ ham} \\ \text{تَم} \text{ tum} \\ \text{وِي} \text{ we} \end{array} \right\} \text{هوتي} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{hote.} \end{array} \right.$
--	---

Present.

'I am, or I become,' etc.

$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{مَينَ} \text{ main} \\ \text{تُو} \text{ tu} \\ \text{وُد} \text{ wuh} \end{array} \right\} \text{هوتا هُونِ} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{hotá hún.} \\ \text{hotá hai.} \\ \text{hotá hai.} \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{هَم} \text{ ham} \\ \text{تَم} \text{ tum} \\ \text{وِي} \text{ we} \end{array} \right\} \text{هوتي هَمِين} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{hote hain.} \\ \text{hote ho.} \\ \text{hote hain.} \end{array} \right.$
--	---

Imperfect.

'I was becoming,' etc.

$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{مَينَ} \text{ main} \\ \text{تُو} \text{ tu} \\ \text{وُد} \text{ wuh} \end{array} \right\} \text{هوتا تها} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{hotá thá.} \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{هَم} \text{ ham} \\ \text{تَم} \text{ tum} \\ \text{وِي} \text{ we} \end{array} \right\} \text{هوتي تهي} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{hote the.} \end{array} \right.$
--	---

Past.

'I became,' etc.

$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{مَينَ} \text{ main} \\ \text{تُو} \text{ tu} \\ \text{وُد} \text{ wuh} \end{array} \right\} \text{هُوا} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{hú, á.} \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{هَم} \text{ ham} \\ \text{تَم} \text{ tum} \\ \text{وِي} \text{ we} \end{array} \right\} \text{هُوِي} \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{hú, e.} \end{array} \right.$
---	---

Perfect.

'I have become,' etc.

Singular.

مَيْنَ كُونُ main hú,á kún.
 تُو كُونُ tú hú,á hai.
 وَه كُونُ wuh hú,á hai.

Plural.

هَمْ كُونُ ham hú,e haín.
 تُمْ كُونُ tum hú,e ho.
 وَي كُونُ we hú,e haín.

Pluperfect.

'I had become,' etc.

مَيْنَ main تُو tú وَه wuh	{ كُونُ تَبَا } hú,á thá.	هَمْ ham تُمْ tum وَي we	{ كُونُ تَبِي } hú,e the.
----------------------------------	---------------------------------	--------------------------------	---------------------------------

Respectful Imperative, etc.

كُونُجِي hújíye, كُونُجِيو hújíyo, or كُونُجِيغَا hújíyegá, 'be pleased to be,
 or to become.'

Infinitive, or Verbal Noun.

هَوْنَا honá, 'being,' hone-ká, etc., 'of being.'

Noun of Agency or Condition.

هَوْنِيوَالَا honewálá, 'that which is, or becomes.'

Participles.

Pres. هَوْتَا hotá, or هَوْتَا كُونُ hotá hú,á, 'being, becoming.'

Past. هَوَّا hú,á, 'been, or become.'

Conjunctive Participle.

هَوْ هَوَكَرْ هَوَكِي ho, hokar, hoke, etc., 'having been, or become.'

Adverbial Participle.

هَوْتِي هِي hote-hí, 'on being, or becoming.'

a. We may here observe that the aorist, future, and indefinite of هَوْنَا honá, 'to be,' are sometimes used as auxiliaries with the present and past participles of other verbs, so as to give us three additional tenses. These, from their nature, are not of very frequent occurrence, and some forms of them we confess we have never met with in any work, printed or manuscript, except in grammars. They are, however, considered as distinct parts of the verb by native grammarians,

therefore it is but right that they should find a place here. We therefore subj in them, together with their native appellations, reserving the account of their use and application till we come to the Syntax.

1. *Idl-i mutashakkî*, literally, 'present dubious.'

English—'I may or shall be speaking.'

- هؤونگا main boltá ho,ûn or ho,ûngá.
 -هويگا tú boltá howe or howegá.
 -هويگا wuh boltá howe or howegá.
 -هوينگي ham bolte howen or howenge.
 -هويگي tum bolte ho,o or ho,oge.
 -هوينگي we bolte howen or howenge.

2. *Mázî mutashakkî* or *Mashkûk*, 'past dubious.'

English—'I may or shall have spoken.'

- هؤونگا main bolá ho,ûn or ho,ûngá.
 -هويگا tú bolá howe or howegá.
 -هويگا wuh bolá howe or howegá.
 -هوينگي ham bole howen or howenge.
 -هويگي tum bole ho,o or ho,oge.
 -هوينگي we bole howen or howenge.

3. *Mázî shartiya* or *mázî mutamannî*.

Past Conditional.

English—'Had I been speaking,' or 'had I spoken.'

- بولتا هوتا - بولا هوتا {

مين	main
تو	tú
وہ	wuh

 } boltá hotá, or bolá hotá.
- بولتي هوتي - بولي هوتي {

هم	ham
تم	tum
وي	we

 } bolte hote, or bole hote.

b. Of these three tenses, the first is of rare occurrence ; the second is more common, and the future form of the auxiliary is more usual than the aorist in both tenses. The third tense, or past conditional, is of very rare occurrence under the above form, its place being generally supplied by the simpler form *مَیں بولتا* *main boltá*, the first of the tenses from the present participle, which on account of its various significations we have given under the appellation of the *Indefinite Tense*. In the 'Father of Hindústání Grammars,' that of Dr. Gilchrist, 4to. Calcutta, 1796, and also in two native treatises in our possession, the various forms ' *main boltá*,' ' *main boltá hotá*,' ' *main boltá hū,á hotá*,' and ' *main bolá hotá*,' are all included under the appellation of *māzī shartī*, or *māzī mutamannī*, that is, 'Past Conditional.' It is true, the form ' *main boltá* ' has occasionally a present signification, but to call it a present tense, as is done in some of our grammars, is leading the student into a gross error, as we shall shew hereafter.

40. We shall now give an example of a transitive verb, which, as we have already hinted, is liable to a peculiarity in those tenses which are formed from the past participle. The full explanation of this anomaly belongs to the Syntax. Suffice it here to say that the construction resembles to a certain extent the passive voice of the corresponding tenses in Latin. Thus for example, the sentence, 'He has written one letter,' may in Latin, and in most European tongues, be expressed in two different ways, by which the assertion amounts to exactly the same thing, viz., ' *Ille unam epistolam scripsit*,' or ' *Ab illo una epistola scripta est*.' Now these two modes of expression convey the same idea to the mind, but in Hindústání the latter form only is allowed ; thus ' *us-ne ek chithī likhī hai*,' literally, 'by him one letter has been written.' Hence, in Hindústání those tenses of a transitive verb which are formed from the past

participle, will have their nominative cases changed into that form of the ablative expressive of the agent. What ought to be the accusative of the sentence will become the real nominative, with which the verb agrees accordingly, except in some instances when it is requisite that the accusative should have the particle *ko* affixed, in which case the verb is used in its simplest form of the masculine singular, as we have given it below.

a. It is needless to say that in all verbs the tenses from the root and present participle are formed after the same manner, and the peculiarity above alluded to is limited to transitive verbs only,—and to only *four tenses* of these,—which it is particularly to be wished that the student should well remember. In the following verb, مارنا *márná*, ‘to beat or strike,’ we have given all the tenses in ordinary use, together with their various oriental appellations, as given in a treatise on Hindústání Grammar, compiled by a munshí in the service of Mr. Chicheley Plowden. It is a folio volume, written in Hindústání, but without author’s name, date, or title.

Infinitive (*maṣḍar*) مارنا *márná*, ‘To beat.’

مار *már*, ‘beat thou;’ مارتا *mártá*, ‘beating;’ مارا *mára*, ‘beaten.’

1. TENSES OF THE ROOT:—

Aorist (muṣḍarī’).

Singular.	Plural.
مَينَ مارُون I may beat.	هَم مارين we may beat.
تو ماري thou mayst beat.	تم مارو you may beat.
وَد ماري he may beat.	وي مارين they may beat.

Future (mustakbil).

مَينَ مارُونگا I shall or will beat.	هَم مارينگي we shall or will beat.
تو ماريجا thou shalt or will beat.	تم ماروگي you shall or will beat.
وَد ماريجا he shall or will beat.	وي مارينگي they shall or will beat.

Imperative (amr).

Singular.	Plural.
مَارُونِ let me beat.	هَم مَارِينِ let us beat.
تَو مَارِ beat thou.	تَم مَارُو beat ye or you.
وَد مَارِي let him beat.	وَي مَارِينِ let them beat.

Respectful form—Máriye, máriyo, or máriyegá.

2. TENSES OF THE PRESENT PARTICIPLE :—

Indefinite, or Past Conditional (mázi shart'i or mázi mutamanni).

مَارِتَا I beat, etc.	هَم مَارَتِي we beat.
تَو مَارَتَا thou beatest.	تَم مَارَتِي ye beat.
وَد مَارَتَا he beats.	وَي مَارَتِي they beat.

Present (hál).

مَارِتَا هُونِ I am beating.	هَم مَارَتِي هِينِ we are beating.
تَو مَارَتَا هَيِ thou art beating.	تَم مَارَتِي هُو you are beating.
وَد مَارَتَا هَيِ he is beating.	وَي مَارَتِي هِينِ they are beating.

Imperfect (istimrari).

مَارِتَا تَهَا I was beating.	هَم مَارَتِي تَبِي we were beating.
تَو مَارَتَا تَهَا thou wast beating.	تَم مَارَتِي تَبِي you were beating.
وَد مَارَتَا تَهَا he was beating.	وَي مَارَتِي تَبِي they were beating.

Present Dubious (hál i mutashakk'i).

English—'I may, shall, or will be beating.'

مَارِتَا هَوُونْكَ	هَم مَارَتِي هَوُونْكَ
تَو مَارَتَا هَوُونْكَ	تَم مَارَتِي هَوُونْكَ
وَد مَارَتَا هَوُونْكَ	وَي مَارَتِي هَوُونْكَ

3. TENSES OF THE PAST PARTICIPLE :—

Peculiarity.—All the nominatives assume the case of the agent, characterised by the post-position *ni*, the verb agrees with the object of the sentence in gender and number, or is used impersonally in the masculine singular form.

Past Absolute (mázî mutlak).

English—‘I beat or did beat,’ etc. Literally, ‘It is or was beaten by me, thee, him, us, you, or them.’

Singular.

مارا { مَينَني main ne
تُونِي tú ne
أُسُني us ne } mára.

Plural.

مارا { هَمَني ham ne
تُمَني tum ne
أُنَني un ne } mára.

Perfect or Past Proximate (mázî karib).

English—‘I have beaten.’ Literally, ‘It has been, (is) beaten, by me, thee, him,’ etc.

مارا { مَينَني main ne
تُونِي tú ne
أُسُني us ne } mára
هي hai.

مارا { هَمَني ham ne
تُمَني tum ne
أُنَني un ne } mára
هي hai.

Pluperfect, or Past Remote (mázî ba'id).

English—‘I had beaten.’ Literally, ‘It was beaten by me, thee, him,’ etc.

مارا { مَينَني main ne
تُونِي tú ne
أُسُني us ne } mára
تَها thá.

مارا { هَمَني ham ne
تُمَني tum ne
أُنَني un ne } mára
تَها thá.

Past Dubious (mázî mashkuk).

English—‘I shall have beaten,’ i.e. ‘It shall have been beaten by me, thee,’ etc.

مارا { مَينَني main ne
تُونِي tú ne
أُسُني us ne } mára
هَوَگا hogá.

مارا { هَمَني ham ne
تُمَني tum ne
أُنَني un ne } mára
هَوَگا hogá.

All the other parts formed as in the verb *bolná*.

41. We have now, we trust, thoroughly explained the mode of conjugating a Hindústání verb. There is no such thing as an irregular verb in the language; and six words only are slightly anomalous in the formation of the past participle, which last being known, the

various tenses unerringly follow according to rule. We here subjoin the words to which we allude, together with their past participles.

INFINITIVES.

PAST PARTICIPLES.

	Singular.		Plural.	
	Mas.	Fem.	Mas.	Fem.
جانا <i>jána</i> , To go	گیا <i>gayá</i>	گئی <i>ga,í</i>	گئے <i>ga,e</i>	گئیں <i>ga,in</i>
کَرنا <i>karná</i> , to do	کیا <i>kiyá</i>	کی <i>kí</i>	کئے <i>ki,e</i>	کین <i>kin</i>
مَرنا <i>marná</i> , to die	مُؤا <i>mú,á</i>	مُؤی <i>mú,í</i>	مُؤے <i>mú,e</i>	مُؤیں <i>mú,in</i>
هونا <i>honá</i> , to be	هُوا <i>hú,á</i>	هُوی <i>hú,í</i>	هُوے <i>hú,e</i>	هُوین <i>hú,in</i>
دینا <i>dená</i> , to give	دیا <i>diyá</i>	دی <i>dí</i>	دئے <i>dí,e</i>	دین <i>dín</i>
لینا <i>lená</i> , to take	لیا <i>liyá</i>	لی <i>lí</i>	لئے <i>lí,e</i>	لین <i>lín</i>

a. Of these, *jána* and *marná* are neuter or intransitive, and conjugated like *bolná*. The conjugation of *honá* we have already given in full, and that of *karná*, *dená*, and *lená*, is like *márná*, 'to beat.' It would be utterly ridiculous, then, to call any of these an irregular verb; for, at the very utmost, the deviation from the general rule is not so great as in the Latin verbs, *do*, *dedi*, *datum*; or *cerno*, *crevi*, etc., which no grammarian would on that account consider as irregular.

b. The peculiarities in the past participles of *honá*, *dená*,¹ and *lená*, are merely on the score of euphony. The verb *jána* takes its infinitive and present participle evidently from the Sanskrit root या *yá*, the *y* being convertible into *j*, as is well known, in the modern tongues of Sanskrit origin. Again, the past participle *gayá*, seems to have arisen from the root गम्, which also denotes 'to go.' In the case of *karná*, 'to do, make,' it springs naturally enough from the modified form *kar*, of the root कृ *kri*, and at the same time there would appear to have been another infinitive, *kiná*, directly from the Sanskrit root, by changing the *ri* into *í*; hence the respectful imperative of this verb has two forms, *kariye* and *kijiye*, while the past participle *kiyá* comes from *kíná*, the same as *piyá* from *píná*, 'to

¹ The verb *dená* makes *dijiye*, etc., and *lená*, *lijiye*, etc., in the respectful imperative.

drink.' Lastly, *marná*, *mar*, is from the modified form of मृ *mri*; at the same time the form *múná*, whence *mú,á*, may have been in use; for we know that in the Prákrit, which is a connecting link between the Sanskrit and the present spoken tongues of Northern India, the Sanskrit vowel *ri* began to be generally discarded, and frequently changed into *u*, and the Prákrit participle is *mudo*, for the Sanskrit *mrito*; just as from the Sanskrit verbal noun *prichhana*, we have the Hindústání *púchhná*, 'to ask,' through the Prákrit *puchhana*.

42. *Passive Voice*.—In Hindústání the use of the passive voice is not nearly so general as it is in English and other European languages. It is regularly formed by employing the past (or passive) participle of an active or transitive verb along with the neuter verb جانا *jáná*, 'to go,' or 'to be.' The participle thus employed is subject to the same inflection or variations as an adjective purely Indian (*v.* page 33), ending in *á*. Of the verb *jáná* itself, we have just shown that its past participle is *gayá*, which of course will run through all the tenses of the past participle, as will be seen in the following paradigm.

Infinitive, مارا جانا *márá jáná*, 'To be beaten.'

Imperative, مارا جا *márá já*, 'be thou beaten.'

Present Participle, مارا جاتا *márá játá*, 'being beaten.'

Past Participle, مارا گيا *márá gayá*, 'beaten.'

TENSES OF THE ROOT.

Aorist.

Singular.	Plural.
مَينَ مارا جاؤن I may be beaten.	هم ماري جاوين we may be beaten.
تُو مارا جاوي thou mayest be beaten.	تُم ماري جاؤ you may be beaten.
وُه مارا جاوي he may be beaten.	وي ماري جاوين they may be beaten.

*Future.**Singular.*

مَينَ مارا جاوڻگا I shall or will
be beaten.

تُو مارا جاوڻگا thou shalt or
wilt be beaten.

وُه مارا جاوڻگا he shall or will
be beaten.

Plural.

هَم ماري جاوڻيگي we shall or
will be beaten.

تُم ماري جاوڻيگي you shall or
will be beaten.

وي ماري جاوڻيگي they shall or
will be beaten.

Imperative.

مَينَ مارا جاوڻ let me be
beaten.

تُو مارا جا be thou beaten.

وُد مارا جاوڻ let him be
beaten.

هَم ماري جاوڻ let us be
beaten.

تُم ماري جاوڻ be ye beaten.

وي ماري جاوڻ let them be
beaten.

TENSES OF THE PRESENT PARTICIPLE.

Conditional.

اگر مَينَ مارا جاتا if I be, or had
been, beaten.

اگر تُو مارا جاتا if thou be, or
hadst been, beaten.

اگر وُه مارا جاتا if he be, or had
been, beaten.

اگر هَم ماري جاتي if we be, or
had been, beaten.

اگر تُم ماري جاتي if you be, or
had been, beaten.

اگر وي ماري جاتي if they be, or
had been, beaten.

Present.

مَينَ مارا جاتا هُون I am being
beaten.

تُو مارا جاتا هي thou art being
beaten.

وُه مارا جاتا هي he is being
beaten.

هَم ماري جاتي هِين we are be-
ing beaten.

تُم ماري جاتي هو you are be-
ing beaten.

وي ماري جاتي هِين they are be-
ing beaten.

Imperfect.

Singular.	Plural.
مَينَ مارا جاتا تہا I was beaten or being beaten.	ہم ماري جاتي تہي we were beaten.
تُو مارا جاتا تہا thou wast beaten.	تُم ماري جاتي نہي you were beaten.
وُد مارا جاتا تہا he was beaten.	وي ماري جاتي تہي they were beaten.

TENSES OF THE PAST PARTICIPLE.

Past.

مَينَ مارا گيا I was beaten.	ہم ماري گئي we were beaten.
تُو مارا گيا thou was beaten.	تُم ماري گئي you were beaten.
وُد مارا گيا he was beaten.	وي ماري گئي they were beaten.

Perfect.

مَينَ مارا گيا ہون I have been beaten.	ہم ماري گئي ہيں we have been beaten.
تُو مارا گيا دي thou hast been beaten.	تُم ماري گئي ہو you have been beaten.
وُد مارا گيا هي he has been beaten.	وي ماري گئي ہيں they have been beaten.

Pluperfect.

مَينَ مارا گيا تہا I had been beaten.	ہم ماري گئي تہي we had been beaten.
تُو مارا گيا تہا thou hadst been beaten.	تُم ماري گئي تہي you had been beaten.
وُد مارا گيا تہا he had been beaten.	وي ماري گئي تہي they had been beaten.

a. Muhammad Ibrahim Munshí, the author of an excellent Hindústání grammar entitled 'Tuhfæ Elphinstone,' printed at Bombay, 1823, would seem to conclude that the Hindústání has no passive voice at all. He says, p. 44, "Dr. Gilchrist and Mr. Shakspear are of opinion that there is a passive voice in Hindústání, formed by compounding the past participle of active verbs with the verb جانا; but

the primitive signification of this verb ('to go') seems so irreconcilable with the simple state of 'being,' as to render it improbable that it could ever be used in the same manner as the substantive verbs of other languages." Now, the fact is, that the worthy Munshí is carried too far, principally from a strong propensity to have a slap at his brother grammarians, Messrs. Gilchrist and Shakespear, whom he hits hard on every reasonable occasion; and, in addition to this, the passive voice in his native language is of rare occurrence. But there is undoubtedly such a thing as a regular passive voice occasionally to be met with, and it is formed with the verb جانا *jána*, 'to go,' as an auxiliary. Nor is the connection of *jána*, 'to go,' with the passive voice so very irreconcilable as the Munshí imagines. In Gaelic, the very same verb, viz., 'to go,' is used to form the passive voice, though in a different manner, the verbal noun denoting the action being used as a nominative to the verb 'to go;' thus the phrase, "he was beaten," is in Gaelic literally "the beating of him went," i. e., 'took place,' which is not very remote from the Hindústání expression. Again, in Latin, the phrase, "I know that letters will be written," is expressed by "Scio literas scriptum iri," in which the verb 'to go,' enters as an auxiliary: to say nothing of the verb *veneo* (*ven* + *eo*), 'to be sold.'

b. We have seen in the conjugation of *márna*, 'to beat,' that those tenses which spring from the past participle, have a construction similar to the Latin passive voice. This construction is always used when the agent is known and expressed; as اُس سپاہی نے ایک مرد مارا ہے *us sipáhi-ne ek mard mára hai*, 'that soldier has beaten a man,' or (more literally) 'by that soldier a man has been beaten.' Again, if the agent is unknown or the assertion merely made in general terms, the regular form of the passive is used; as, *ek mard mára gayá*, 'a man has been beaten,' and even this might be more idiomatically expressed by saying *ek mard-ne mar khá,í hai*, 'a man has suffered a beating.'

c. One cogent reason why the passive voice does not frequently occur in Hindústání is, that the language abounds with primitive simple verbs of a passive or neuter signification which are rendered active by certain modifications which we are about to state. Thus جالنا *jálna* signifies 'to burn,' or 'take fire,' in a neuter sense; and becomes an active or transitive verb by inserting the vowel 'á,' between

the root and the termination ن *ná* of the infinitive as, جالانا *jaláná*, 'to kindle or set on fire;' and this becomes causal or doubly transitive by assuming the form جلوانا *jálwáná*, 'to cause to be set on fire,' as will be more amply detailed in the next paragraph.

DERIVATIVE VERBS.

43. In Hindústání a primitive verb, if neuter, is rendered active, as we have just hinted, by certain modifications of, or additions to, its root. In like manner, an active verb may, by a process somewhat similar, be rendered causal or doubly transitive. The principal modes in which this may be effected are comprised under the following

Rules.

1. By inserting the long vowel ا *á* between the root and the ن *ná* of the infinitive of the primitive verb; thus, from پکنا *pakná*,—a neuter verb, 'to grow ripe,' 'to be got ready' (as food),—becomes پکانا *pakáná* (active), 'to ripen, or make ready,' 'to cook.' Again, this active verb may be rendered causal or doubly transitive by inserting the letter و *w* between the root and the modified termination انا *áná*; thus, from پکانا *pakáná*, 'to make ready,' inserting the letter و *w*, we get the causal form پکوانا *pakwáná*, 'to cause (another) to make (any thing) ready.' To show the use of the three forms of the verb, we will add a few plain examples. 1. کھانا پکتا ہے *kháná paktá hai*, 'the dinner is getting ready, cooking, or being cooked.' 2. باورچی کھانا پکاتا ہے *báwarchí kháná pakátá hai*, 'the cook is (himself) cooking the dinner or food;' 3. میہماندار کھانا پکواتا ہے *míhmándár kháná pakwátá hai*, 'the host is causing dinner to be cooked.' These examples show the copiousness of the Hindústání verb as compared with the English. For whereas we are obliged to employ the same verb both as neuter and active, like the word 'cooking' in the first and second examples, the Hindústání has a distinct expression for each. And the form پکوانا *pakwáná* in the last example is much more neat and concise

than the English 'is having,' 'is getting,' or 'is causing' the dinner (to be) 'cooked.' In like manner, the neuter جَلْنَا *jalná*, 'to burn,' *jaláná*, 'to kindle,' and *jalwáná*, 'to cause to be kindled;' for example, *battí jaltí hai*, 'the candle burns;' a man will say to his servant, *battí-ko jaláo*, 'light the candle (yourself),' but he may say to his munshí, *battí-ko jalwáo*, 'cause the candle to be lit (by others).'

2. When the root of the primitive verb is a monosyllable with any of the long vowels ا *á*, و *o* or ú, and ي *e* or *í*, the latter are shortened in the active and causal forms, that is, the ا of the root is displaced by fatha, the و by *zamma*, and the ي by *kasra*; as, جَاغْنَا *jágná*, 'to be awake,' جَاغْنَا *jagáná*, 'to awaken,' or 'rouse up,' جَاغْوْنَا *jagwáná*, 'to cause to be roused up;' بَوَلْنَا *bolná*, 'to speak,' بُلْنَا *buláná*, 'to call,' بُلْوْنَا *bulwáná*, 'to cause to be called, to send for;' so بُولْنَا *būlná*, 'to forget,' بُولْنَا *bhuláná*, 'to mislead,' بُولْوْنَا *bhulwáná*, 'to cause to be misled;' لَيْتْنَا *letná*, 'to lie down,' لَيْتْنَا *litáná*, 'to lay down,' لَيْتْوْنَا *litwáná*, 'to cause to be laid down;' بَيَّغْنَا *bhigná*, 'to be wet,' بَيَّغْنَا *bhigáná*, 'to wet,' بَيَّغْوْنَا *bhigwáná*, 'to cause to be made wet.' When the vowel-sound of the root consists of the strong diphthongs اَو *au*, and اِي *ai*, these undergo no change, and consequently such words fall under Rule 1; as, دَوَرْنَا *daurná*, 'to run,' دَوَرْنَا *daurná*; پِيرْنَا *pairná*, 'to swim,' پِيرْنَا *pairáná*. The verb بَيْتْنَا *baithná*, 'to sit,' makes بَيْتْنَا *bitháná* or بَيْتْنَا *baitháná*, also بَيْتْنَا *bithlání*, etc. *Vide* No. 4, below.

3. A numerous class of neuter verbs, having a short vowel in the last syllable of the root, form the active by changing the short vowel into its corresponding long; that is, fatha becomes ا *á*; as *zamma* becomes و *o*¹ (or ú), and *kasra* becomes ي *e* (or *í*): as, پَلْنَا *palná*, 'to

¹ The forms *e* and *o* are by far the most common; the *í* and *ú* comparatively rare.

thrive, or be nourished,' پالنا *pálná*, 'to nourish;' کھلنا *khulná*, 'to open (of itself),' کھولنا *kholná*, 'to open (any thing).' These form their causals regularly, according to Rule 1; as, کھلوانا *khulwána*, 'to cause (another) to open (any thing).'

4. A few verbs add لانا *láná* to the root, modified as in Rule 2; thus, سیکھنا *sikhná*, 'to learn,' سکھانا *sikhána*, and سکھلانا *sikhláná*, 'to teach;' کھانا *khána*, 'to eat,' کھلانا *khilána*, 'to feed;' سونا *soná*, 'to sleep,' سُلانا *sulána*, 'to lull (asleep);' بیٹھنا *baithná*, 'to sit,' 'to be placed,' has a variety of forms, viz., *bithána*, *baithána*, *bithláná*, and *baithláná*; also *baithálná* and *baithárná*, 'to cause to sit,' 'to set,' or 'cause to be seated.'

5. The following are formed in a way peculiar to themselves:— بکنا *bikná*, 'to be sold,' بیچنا *bechná*, 'to sell;' رہنا *rahná*, 'to stay,' رکھنا *rakhná*, 'to keep, or place;' ٹوٹنا *tút ná*, 'to burst,' 'to be broken,' توڑنا *tor ná*, 'to break;' چھٹنا *chhut ná*, 'to cease,' 'to go off (as a musket, etc.),' چھوڑنا *chhorná*, 'to let off,' 'to let go,' پھٹنا *phat ná*, 'to be rent,' پھاڑنا *phárá ná*, 'to rend,' پھوٹنا *phút ná*, 'to crack, or split,' پھوڑنا *phor ná*, 'to burst open' (actively).

6. Verbs are formed from substantives or adjectives by adding انا *ána* or نا *ná*; as from پانی *páni*, 'water,' پانیانا *paniyána*, 'to irrigate;' so from چوڑا *chaurá*, 'wide,' چوڑانا *chaurána*, 'to widen.' A few infinitives spring, as Hindústání verbs, regularly from Arabic and Persian roots, by merely adding نا *ná*. If the primitive word be a monosyllable ending with two consonants, a *fatha* is inserted between the latter, on adding the نا *ná*; as from ترس *tars*, 'fear, pity,' comes ترسنا *taras-ná*, 'to fear;' so from لرز *larz*, 'trembling,' لرزنا *laraz-ná*; and from بحث *bahs*, 'argument,' باہسنا *bahas-ná*, 'to dispute,' etc.

General Rule.—Primitive words consisting of two short syllables, the last of which is formed by the vowel *fatha*, on the accession of an additional syllable beginning

with a vowel, whether for the purpose of declension, conjugation, or derivation, reject the *fatha* of the second syllable. Conversely, primitive words ending in two consecutive consonants, on adding a verbal termination beginning with a consonant, generally insert a *fatha* between the two consonants, as we have just seen in Rule 6.

COMPOUND VERBS.

44. The Hindústání is peculiarly rich in compound verbs, though it must be admitted that our grammarians have needlessly enlarged the number. We shall, however, enumerate them all in the following list, and, at the same time, point out those which have no title to the appellation. Compound verbs are formed in various ways, as follows:—

I. FROM THE ROOT.

1. INTENSIVES, so called from being more energetic in signification than the simple verb. *Ex.* مار ڈالنا *már-dālná*, 'to kill outright,' from مارنا *márná*, 'to strike,' and ڈالنا *dālná*, 'to throw down;' رکب دینا *rakh-dená*, 'to set down,' from رکبنا *rakhná*, 'to place,' and دینا *dená*, 'to give;' کھا جانا *khá-jáná*, 'to eat up,' from کھانا *khána*, 'to eat,' and جانا *jáná*, 'to go,' etc. The main peculiarity of an intensive verb is, that the second member of it has, practically speaking, laid aside its own primary signification, while at the same time the sense of the first member is rendered more emphatic, as in our own verbs 'to run off,' 'to march on,' 'to rush away,' etc.; thus, *wuh háthi par se gir-pará*, 'he fell down from off (or, as the Hindústání has it, more logically, *from upon*) the elephant.'

2. POTENTIALS, formed with سکنا *sakná*, 'to be able;' as بول سکنا *bol-sakná*, 'to be able to speak,' جا سکنا *já-sakná*, 'to be able to go,'

etc. The using the root of a verb in composition with *sakná* in all its tenses may be viewed as the potential mood of such verb; thus, *main bol-saktá hún*, 'I am able to speak,' or 'I can speak;' so *main bol-saká*, 'I could speak.'

3. COMPLETIVES, formed with چُکنا *chukná*, 'to have done;' as کھا چُکنا *khá-chukná*, 'to have done eating,' لکھ چُکنا *likh-chukná*, 'to have finished writing.' The root of a verb with the future of *chukná*, is considered, very properly, as the future perfect of such root; thus, *jab main likh-chukúngá*, 'when I shall have done writing,' that is, 'when I shall have written,' 'postquam scripsero.' So, *agar main likh-chukún*, 'if I may have written, or have done writing,' 'si scripserim.'

II. FROM THE PRESENT PARTICIPLE.

1. CONTINUATIVES, as بکتا جانا *baktá jáná*, or بکتا رہنا *baktá rahná*, 'to continue chatting.' This is not a legitimate compound verb; it is merely a sentence, the present participle always agreeing with the nominative in gender and number, as, *wuh mard baktá játa hai*, 'that man goes on chatting;' *we mard bakte játe haiñ*, 'these men go on chatting;' *wuh randi bakti játi hai*, 'that woman goes on chatting.'

2. STATISTICALS, آنا گاتی *gáte áná*, 'to come singing,' or 'in singing;' روتی دوڑنا *rote daúrná*, 'to run crying.' Here the present participle always remains in the inflected state, like a substantive of the third class, having the post-position *mein*, 'in,' understood, hence this is no compound verb properly speaking.

III. FROM THE PAST PARTICIPLE.

1. FREQUENTATIVES: مارا کرنا *márá-karná*, 'to make a practice of beating;' جایا کرنا *jáyá-kárná*, 'to make a practice of going.'

2. DESIDERATIVES, as بولا چاہنا *bolá-cháhná*, 'to wish, or to be about, or like to speak.'

IV. FROM SUBSTANTIVES OR ADJECTIVES, HENCE TERMED NOMINALS.

From substantives, as from جمع *jam*, 'collection,' جمع کرنا

jam' karná, 'to collect, or bring together,' and جمع ہونا *jam' honá*, 'to be collected, or come together;' also from غوطہ *ghoṭa*, 'a plunge,' غوطہ مارنا *ghoṭa mārna*, 'to dive,' غوطہ کھانا *ghoṭa khána*, 'to be dipped.' From adjectives, as from چھوٹا *chhotá*, 'small,' چھوٹا کرنا *chhotá karná*, 'to diminish;' کالا *kálá*, 'black,' کالا کرنا *kálá karná*, 'to blacken,' such forms of expression, however, are scarcely to be considered as compound verbs.

a. There is a very doubtful kind of compound called a reïterative verb, said to be formed by using together two verbs, regularly conjugated, etc., as بولنا چالنا *bolná chálná*, 'to converse;' but the use of these is generally confined to tenses of the present participle, or the conjunctive participle; and they are not regularly conjugated, for the auxiliary is added to the last only, as *we bolte chálte haiñ*, not *bolte haiñ chálte haiñ*, 'they converse (chit-chat) together;' so *bol-chál-kar*, not *bol-kar chál-kar*, 'having conversed.' Those which are called Inceptives, Permissives, Acquisitives, etc., given in most grammars, are not properly compound verbs, since they consist regularly of two verbs, the one governed by the other, in the inflected form of the Infinitive, according to a special rule of Syntax; as, وُد بولنی لگا *wuh bolne lagá*, 'he began to say;' وُد جانی دیتا کی *wuh jáne detá hai*, 'he gives (permission) to go;' وُد جانی پاتا کی *wuh jáne pátá hai*, 'he gets (permission) to go;' all of which expressions are mere sentences, and not compound verbs.

b. Hence the compound verbs in the Hindústáni language are really five in number, viz.: the Intensive, Potential, Completive, Frequentative and Desiderative. In these, the first part of the compound remains unchanged throughout, while the second part is always conjugated in the usual way. But among such of the nominals as are formed of an adjective with a verb, the adjective will agree in gender with the object of the verb, unless the concord be cut off by کو *ko*. Thus: گاری کھڑی کر *gáři kharí kar*, or گاری کو کھڑا کر *gáři-ko khará kar*, 'stop the carriage.' In the latter case only can the verb کھڑا کرنا *khará-karná* be regarded as belonging to the class of compounds.

SECTION IV.

ON THE INDECLINABLE PARTS OF SPEECH—CARDINAL AND ORDINAL NUMBERS—DERIVATION AND COMPOSITION OF WORDS.

I. ADVERBS.

45. THE adverbs in Hindústání, like the substantives, adjectives, and verbs, are to be acquired mainly by practice. Hence it would be a mere waste of space to swell our volume with a dry detached list of such words, which in all probability no learner would ever peruse. We shall therefore notice only those which have any peculiarity in their character or formation. As a general rule, most adjectives may be used adverbially when requisite, as is the case in German, and often in English. A series of pure Hindústání adverbs of frequent use is derived from five of the pronouns, bearing to each other a similar relation, as will be seen in the following table. Dr. Gilchrist's old pupils will no doubt recollect with what pains the learned Doctor used to impress upon them the necessity of learning this 'quintuple series,' or, as he called it, 'The philological harp.'

a. Adjectives and adjective pronouns, when used adverbially, remain uninflected in the simplest form, viz., that of the nominative singular masculine; as, *وَد بَہُت اچھا لکھتا دے* *wuh bahut achchhá likhtá hai*, 'he writes very well.' This is exactly the rule in German, 'er schreibt sehr gut.' In the following series, accordingly, numbers 5, 6, and 7, are merely the adjective or indefinite pronouns, formerly enumerated, employed as adverbs.

a. From the first class we have other adverbs rendered more emphatic by the addition of *هِي* *hi*, etc. Thus: *اَبِي* *abhi*, 'just now,' *كَبِي* *kabhi*, *كَبُو* *kabhu*, or *كَدِهِي* *kadhi*, 'ever,' etc. From the second class, by changing *اَن* *an* into *يَن* *in*; thus, *يَهِيَن* *yahin*, 'exactly here,' *كَهِيَن* *kahin*, 'whereabouts, somewhere,' etc. From the fourth, by adding *هِيَن* *hin*; *يُونِهِيَن* *yunhin*, 'in this very way,' *وُونِهِيَن* *wunhin*, 'thereupon, at that very time, exactly, the same as before,' etc.

b. From among these may also be formed, by means of postpositions, etc., a number of useful compounds; as *اَب تَك* *ab-tak*, or *اَب تَلَك* *ab-talak*, 'till now;' *كَب تَك* *kab-tak*, 'till when,' etc.; *كَبِي كَبِي* *kabhi kabhi*, 'sometimes;' *كَبِي نَه كَبِي* *kabhi na kabhi*, 'some time or other;' *جَهَان تَهَان* *jahan tahan*, 'here and there;' *جَهَان كَهِيَن* *jahan kahin*, 'wherever;' *اَوْر كَهِيَن* *aur kahin*, 'somewhere else;' *جَب كَبِي* *jab kabhi*, 'whenever;' *كِيُون كَر* *kyun kar*, 'how?'

c. A few adverbs of time have a twofold signification, *i.e.* past or future, according to circumstances; thus, *كَل* *kal*, 'to-morrow, or yesterday;' *پَرَسُون* *parson*, 'the day after to-morrow, or the day before yesterday;' *تَرَسُون* *tarson*, 'the third day from this, past, or to come;' *نَرَسُون* *narson*, 'the fourth day from this.' The time is restricted to past or future by the tenses of the verb and by the context of the sentences in which such words are found.

d. Many adverbs occur from the Arabic and Persian languages; as *قَضَارَا* *kazara* (or *قَضَاكَار* *kazdkar*), 'by chance,' from *قَضَا* *kazá*, 'fate,' etc., and *رَا* *ra*, the sign of the objective case; *چِگُونَه* *chiguna*, 'how;' *بَارِي* *bare*, 'once, at last;' *بَارَهَا* *barhá* (pl.), 'often (times);' *شَايِد* *shayad*, 'perhaps (Hindústání هو تو هو *ho to ho*, it may be);' *خَوَاد* *khvâh na khvâh*, 'volens-nolens, positively, at all events;' *نَه خَوَاد* *na khvâh*, 'et-cetera,' etc.; *فَقَطَا* *fakât*, 'merely, finis.'

e. Adverbs purely Arabic occur chiefly as follows: 1. Simply a noun with the article; thus, *اَلْقِصَّة* *al-kissâ* (literally, 'the story'); and *اَلْغَرَض* *al-gharaz* (literally, 'the end, purport,' etc.), 'in short;' *اَلْحَال* *al-hâl* (the present), 'at this time;' *اَلْمَبْتَدَا* *al-batta*, 'certainly;' etc.

2. The Arabic noun in the accusative case, marked with the termination *-an* (p. 20); thus, اتِّفَاقًا *ittifāqan*, 'by chance,' (from اتِّفَاق *ittifāq*, 'fortune, accident,' etc.); أَصْلًا *aṣṣlan* (or أَصْلًا *aṣṣlá*), 'by no means;' مِثْلًا *miṣlan*, 'for example,' (from مِثْل *miṣl*, 'parable, similitude'); خُصُوصًا *khusūṣan*, 'especially,' etc. Lastly, a noun with a proposition; as, بِالْفِعْلِ *bi-l-fi'l*, 'in fact;,' فِي الْحَالِ *fi-l-hāl*, (in the present), فِي الْهَوْرِ *fi-l-faur* (in the heat), all signifying 'instantly, immediately;,' فِي الْحَقِيقَةِ *fi-l-haqīqat* (in truth), 'really;,' يَعْنِي *ya'ni*, 'that is to say, to wit, viz.'

f. Many adverbial expressions occur consisting of a pronoun and substantive governed by a simple postposition understood, as, اِسْ طَرَحْ *is tarah*, 'in this manner;,' كَيْسْ طَرَحْ *kis tarah*, 'how?' etc.; كَيْسْ وَاسْطِي *kis wāṣṭi*, 'why?' i.e. 'for what reason?' and so on, with many other words of which the adverbial use is indicated by the inflection of the accompanying pronoun.

g. The pluperfect participle may also very often be elegantly applied adverbially; as, هَنْسَكِرْ *hanskar*, 'laughingly,' سَوِجَكِرْ *sochkar*, 'deliberately,' from هَنْسَنَا *hansná*, 'to laugh,' سَوِجْنَا *sochná*, 'to think,' اُسْ نِي هَنْسَكِرْ كَهَا *us-ne hanskar kahá*, 'he laughingly (or having laughed) said.'

II. PREPOSITIONS.

46. The prepositions in Hindústání are mere substantives in the locative case, having a postposition understood and sometimes expressed. Most of them are expressive of situation with regard to place, and thence figuratively applied to time, and even to abstract ideas. Hence as substantives, they all govern the genitive case, those of them which are masculine (forming the majority) require the word which they govern to have the postposition كِي *ke* after it; as, مَرْدِ كِي آگِي *mard-ke áge*, 'before the man,' literally, 'in front of the man'; while those that are feminine require the word they govern to have كِي *kí*; as, شَهْرِ كِي طَرَفِ *shahr-kí taraf*,

‘towards the city,’ literally, ‘in the direction of the city.’ It is optional to put the preposition before or after the noun which it governs; thus in the foregoing example we might have said *áge mard-ke*, or *mard-ke áge*, with equal propriety.

The following is an alphabetical list of masculine prepositions requiring the nouns which they govern to have the genitive with *ke*, for reasons explained in the beginning of the Syntax.

آگي <i>áge</i> , before, in front.	درميان <i>dar-miyán</i> , in the midst,
اندر <i>andar</i> , within, inside.	between, among.
اوپر <i>úpar</i> , above, on the top.	ساتھ <i>sáth</i> , with (in company).
باعث <i>bá'is</i> , by reason of.	سامنے <i>sámhne</i> , before, in front.
باهر <i>báhar</i> , or <i>báhir</i> , without (not within.)	سبب <i>sabab</i> , by reason of.
بجائي <i>ba-já,e</i> , instead.	سوا <i>siwá</i> or <i>siwá,e</i> , except.
بدلي <i>badle</i> , or بدل <i>badal</i> , instead.	عوض <i>'iwaz</i> , instead, for.
بدون <i>bidún</i> , without, except.	قبل <i>kabl</i> , before, (time).
برابر <i>barábar</i> , equal to, oppo- site to.	قريب <i>karíb</i> , near.
براي <i>bará,e</i> , for, on account of.	کني <i>kane</i> , near, with.
بعد <i>ba'd</i> , after (as to time).	گرد <i>gird</i> , round, around.
بغير <i>baghair</i> , without, except.	لئي <i>liye</i> , for, on account of.
بن <i>bin</i> , بنا <i>biná</i> , without.	ماري <i>máre</i> , through (in conse- quence of).
بيچ <i>bích</i> , in or among.	مُطابق <i>mutábik</i> , conformable to.
پار <i>pár</i> , over (other side).	مُوافق <i>múáfik</i> , according to.
پاس <i>pás</i> , by, near.	مُوجب <i>mújib</i> , or بموجب <i>ba- mújib</i> , by means of.
پيچهي <i>píchhe</i> , behind, in the rear.	نزدیک <i>nazdik</i> , near.
تلي <i>tale</i> , under, beneath.	نيچي <i>niche</i> , under, beneath.
تئين <i>ta'in</i> , to, up to.	وَاسطي <i>wásti</i> , for, on account of.
خارج <i>khárij</i> , without, outside.	هاتھ <i>háth</i> , in the power of, by means of.

The following prepositions being feminine, require the words they govern to have the genitive with *kî*.

بابت *bâbat*, respecting, concerning.

بدولت *ba-daulat*, by means of.

بمدد *ba-madad*, by aid of.

بجهت *jihat*, on account of.

خاطر *khatir*, for the sake of.

طرح *tarah*, after the manner of, like.

طرف *taraf*, towards.

معرفة *ma'rifat*, by, or through.

نسبت *nisbat*, relative to.

Some of the feminine prepositions, when they come *before* the word they govern, require such word to have the genitive in *ke*, instead of *kî*. This is a point well worthy of examination, and we reserve the investigation of it till we come to the Syntax.

a. We have applied the term preposition to the above words with a view to define their *use* and *meaning*, not their mere *situation*. In most grammars they are absurdly called *Compound Post-positions*, on the same principle, we believe, that *lucus*, 'a dark grove,' is said to come from *lucere*, 'to shine,' or *lux*, 'light.' But in sober truth, what we have called prepositions here, are neither compounds, nor necessarily *post-positive*; and we make it a rule never to countenance a new term unless it be more explicit than those already established and familiar. In Greek, Latin, and Old English, the prepositions frequently follow the word which they govern, but this does not in the least alter their nature and use.

b. Besides the above prepositions, the following Arabic and Persian prefixes are occasionally employed with words from those languages.

از *az*, from, by.

إلا *illâ*, except, besides.

بأ *bâ*, with (possessed of).

بـ or بـ *ba* (or *bi*), in, by.

بـ *be*, without (deprived of).

بر *bar*, on, in, at.

برای *barâ'e*, for (on account of).

بلا *bilâ*, without (*sine*).

در *dar*, in, within.

علي *'alâ*, upon, above.

عن *'an*, from.

عند *'ind*, near, with.

في *fî*, in.

كـ *ka*, according to, like.

لـ *la* or *li*, to, for.

مع *ma'*, with

من *min*, from.

III. CONJUNCTIONS.

47. The conjunctions have no peculiarity about them ; we shall therefore add a list of the more useful of them in alphabetical order.

از بسکه *az bas-ki*, since, for as much as.

اگر *agar*, گر *gar*, if.

اگرچه *agarchi*, although.

اما *ammá*, but, moreover.

اور *aur*, and, also.

بلکه *balki*, but, on the contrary.

بہی *bhi*, also, indeed.

پر *par*, but, yet.

پس *pas*, thence, therefore.

تو *to*, then, consequently.

جب تک *jabtak*, until, while.

جو *jo*, if, when.

حال آنکہ *hál-ánki*, whereas, notwithstanding.

خواہ *khudá*, either, or.

کہ *ki*, that, because, than.

تاکہ *táki*, that, in order that.

کیونکہ *kyunki*, because.

گویا *goyá*, as if.

گوکہ *go-ki*, although.

لیکن *lekin*, but, however.

مگر *magar*, except, unless.

نہیں تو *nahín-to*, otherwise.

نیز *níz*, also, likewise.

و، و *wa*, and, but.

و، و *war*, for, گر *wa-gar*, and if.

ورنہ *war-na*, and if not, unless.

هم *ham*, also, likewise.

هرچند *harchand*, although.

هنوز *hanoz*, yet, still.

یا *yá*, or, either.

IV. INTERJECTIONS.

48. These scarcely deserve the appellation of ‘part of speech ;’ we shall therefore content ourselves by enumerating a few of common occurrence.

شباباش *shábásh* (i. e. شاد باش *shád básh*), ‘happiness or good luck to you!’ آفرین *áfrín* ‘blessings on you,’ واد واد *wáh wáh* ‘admirable!’ کیا خوب *kyá khúb* ‘how excellent!’ دهن دهن *dhan-i*

dhan 'how fortunate!' *وَاد جِي wāh jī*, *kyá bát hai* 'what an affair!' all express joy, admiration and encouragement, like 'bravo! well done!' etc. But *بَپ رِي báp re* (*lit.*, O father) 'astonishing! dreadful!' *هَائِي هَائِي h,áe h,áe*, or *هَائِي هَائِي hai hai*, *وَأَيِي wá,e wá,e*, *وَأَيِي wá,e wá,e*, 'alas, alas! alackaday! woe is me!' *دُت dur*, *هَائِي هَائِي chhi chhi*, 'tush, pshaw, pish, fie fie!' *اَو اَي ai*, *اَو o*, 'Oh!' *رِي re* or *اَرِي are*, 'holla you!' are used in calling attention: the two last in a disrespectful way. *رِي re* (m.) or *رِي ri* (f.) agrees in gender with the object of address; as, *لُونْدِي رِي launde re*, 'you boy!' *لُونْدِي رِي laundi ri*, 'you girl!'

NUMERALS.

49. The Hindústání numeral adjectives, 'one,' 'two,' 'three,' etc., up to a hundred, are rather irregular, at least in appearance, though it would not be very difficult to account for the seeming irregularity on sound etymological principles. This, however, would not greatly benefit the student, who must, in the meantime, learn them by heart as soon as he can.

FIGURES.			NAMES.	FIGURES.			NAMES.
	ARABIC.	INDIAN.			ARABIC.	INDIAN.	
1	١	१	ایک <i>ek.</i>	6	٦	٦	چھ <i>chha.</i>
2	٢	२	دو <i>do.</i>	7	٧	٧	سات <i>sát.</i>
3	٣	३	تین <i>tin.</i>	8	٨	٨	آٹھ <i>áth.</i>
4	٤	४	چار <i>chár.</i>	9	٩	٩	نَو <i>nau.</i>
5	٥	٥	پانچ <i>pánch.</i>	10	١٠	١٠	دس <i>das.</i>

FIGURES.			NAMES.	FIGURES.			NAMES.
	ARABIC.	INDIAN.			ARABIC.	INDIAN.	
11	۱۱	११	اِگارہ <i>igarah.</i>	31	۳۱	۳۱	اِکتیس <i>iktis.</i>
12	۱۲	१۲	بارہ <i>barah.</i>	32	۳۲	۳۲	بَتیس <i>batis.</i>
13	۱۳	१۳	تیرہ <i>terah.</i>	33	۳۳	۳۳	تِیتیس <i>tétis.</i>
14	۱۴	१۴	چودہ <i>chaudah.</i>	34	۳۴	۳۴	چوتیس <i>chautis.</i>
15	۱۵	१۵	پندرہ <i>pandrah.</i>	35	۳۵	۳۵	پینتیس <i>paintis.</i>
16	۱۶	१۶	سولہ <i>solah.</i>	36	۳۶	۳۶	چھتیس <i>chhattis.</i>
17	۱۷	१۷	سترہ <i>satrah.</i>	37	۳۷	۳۷	سینتیس <i>saintis.</i>
18	۱۸	१۸	اتھارہ <i>atharah.</i>	38	۳۸	۳۸	اتھتیس <i>athtis.</i>
19	۱۹	१۹	انیس <i>unis.</i>	39	۳۹	۳۹	اُنتالیس <i>untalis.</i>
20	۲۰	۲۰	بیس <i>bis.</i>	40	۴۰	۴۰	چالیس <i>chalis.</i>
21	۲۱	۲۱	ایکس <i>ikkis.</i>	41	۴۱	۴۱	اِکتالیس <i>iktalis.</i>
22	۲۲	۲۲	بائیس <i>bd, is.</i>	42	۴۲	۴۲	بیالیس <i>bé, alis.</i>
23	۲۳	۲۳	تیس <i>té, is.</i>	43	۴۳	۴۳	تیتالیس <i>tétalis.</i>
24	۲۴	۲۴	چوبیس <i>chaubis.</i>	44	۴۴	۴۴	چوالیس <i>chau, alis.</i>
25	۲۵	۲۵	پچیس <i>pachis.</i>	45	۴۵	۴۵	پینتالیس <i>paintalis.</i>
26	۲۶	۲۶	چھتیس <i>chhabbis.</i>	46	۴۶	۴۶	چھیالیس <i>chhi, alis.</i>
27	۲۷	۲۷	ستائیس <i>satá, is.</i>	47	۴۷	۴۷	سینتالیس <i>saintalis.</i>
28	۲۸	۲۸	اتھائیس <i>athá, is.</i>	48	۴۸	۴۸	اُتھتالیس <i>athtalis.</i>
29	۲۹	۲۹	اُنتیس <i>untis.</i>	49	۴۹	۴۹	اُنچاس <i>unchás.</i>
30	۳۰	۳۰	تیس <i>tis.</i>	50	۵۰	۵۰	پچاس <i>pachás.</i>

FIGURES.			NAMES.	FIGURES.			NAMES.
	ARABIC.	INDIAN.			ARABIC.	INDIAN.	
51	٥١	٥١	اِكاون <i>ikāwan.</i>	71	٧١	٧١	اِکھتر <i>ikhattar.</i>
52	٥٢	٥٢	باون <i>bāwan.</i>	72	٧٢	٧٢	بہتر <i>bahattar.</i>
53	٥٣	٥٣	تِرپن <i>tirpan.</i>	73	٧٣	٧٣	تِہتر <i>tihattar.</i>
54	٥٤	٥٤	چَوَن <i>chauwan.</i>	74	٧٤	٧٤	چَوہتر <i>chauhattar.</i>
55	٥٥	٥٥	پچپن <i>pachpan.</i>	75	٧٥	٧٥	پچہتر <i>pachhattar.</i>
56	٥٦	٥٦	چہپن <i>chhappan.</i>	76	٧٦	٧٦	چہہتر <i>chhihattar.</i>
57	٥٧	٥٧	ستاون <i>sattāwan.</i>	77	٧٧	٧٧	ستہتر <i>sathattar.</i>
58	٥٨	٥٨	اتہاون <i>athāwan.</i>	78	٧٨	٧٨	اتہہتر <i>athhattar.</i>
59	٥٩	٥٩	اُنسٹھ <i>unsath.</i>	79	٧٩	٧٩	اُناسی <i>unāsī.</i>
60	٦٠	٦٠	ساتھ <i>sāth.</i>	80	٨٠	٨٠	اسی <i>assī.</i>
61	٦١	٦١	اِکسٹھ <i>iksath.</i>	81	٨١	٨١	اِکاسی <i>ikāsī.</i>
62	٦٢	٦٢	باسٹھ <i>bāsath.</i>	82	٨٢	٨٢	بیاسی <i>bé,āsī.</i>
63	٦٣	٦٣	تِرسٹھ <i>tirsath.</i>	83	٨٣	٨٣	تِراسی <i>tirāsī.</i>
64	٦٤	٦٤	چوسٹھ <i>chausath.</i>	84	٨٤	٨٤	چوراسی <i>chaurāsī.</i>
65	٦٥	٦٥	پینسٹھ <i>painsath.</i>	85	٨٥	٨٥	پچاسی <i>pachāsī.</i>
66	٦٦	٦٦	چھیاسٹھ <i>chhi,āsath.</i>	86	٨٦	٨٦	چھیاسی <i>chhi,āsī.</i>
67	٦٧	٦٧	ساتسٹھ <i>satsath.</i>	87	٨٧	٨٧	ستاسی <i>satāsī.</i>
68	٦٨	٦٨	اتھسٹھ <i>athsath.</i>	88	٨٨	٨٨	اتھاسی <i>athāsī.</i>
69	٦٩	٦٩	اُنہتر <i>unhattar.</i>	89	٨٩	٨٩	نواسی <i>nau,āsī.</i>
70	٧٠	٧٠	ستر <i>sattar.</i>	90	٩٠	٩٠	نوی <i>nauwé.</i>

FIGURES.			NAMES.	FIGURES.			NAMES.
	ARABIC.	INDIAN.			ARABIC.	INDIAN.	
91	٩١	٤٩	اِکَانَوِي <i>ikánawé.</i>	96	٩٦	٤٤	چِهِيَانَوِي <i>chhi,ánawé</i>
92	٩٢	٤٢	بَانَوِي <i>bánawé.</i>	97	٩٧	٤٥	سَتَانَوِي <i>satánawé.</i>
93	٩٣	٤٣	تِرَانَوِي <i>tiránawé.</i>	98	٩٨	٤٦	اَتھَانَوِي <i>athánawé.</i>
94	٩٤	٤٨	چَوْرَانَوِي <i>chauránawé</i>	99	٩٩	٤٤	نِنَانَوِي <i>ninánawé.</i>
95	٩٥	٤٥	پَچَانَوِي <i>pachánawé.</i>	100	١٠٠	٢٠٠	سَو <i>sau</i> or سَي <i>sai</i>

a. Some of these have names slightly differing from the preceding, which we here subjoin :

1	گیارہ <i>gyarah</i>	51	ایکاون <i>ékáwan.</i>	85	پَنچاسِي <i>panchási.</i>
3	اَتھارا <i>athará.</i>	54	چوپن <i>chaupan.</i>	86	چَناسِي <i>chhási.</i>
9	اُنیس <i>unnis.</i>	55	پچاون <i>pacháwan.</i>	90	نَوَد <i>nawud.</i>
1	ایکس <i>ékis.</i>	61	ایکستھ <i>éksath.</i>	91	{ ایکَانَوِي <i>ékánawé</i> or اِکَانَوِي <i>ikánawé.</i>
	ایکتس <i>éktis.</i>	66	{ جہاچھٹ <i>chháchhat</i> or چھستھ <i>chha-sath.</i>		
	تینتیس <i>taintis.</i>	68	اُرسٹھ <i>arsath.</i>	92	{ بَانَوِي <i>bánawé</i> or بِرَانَوِي <i>biránawé.</i>
	چُونتیس <i>chauntis.</i>	71	ایکھتر <i>ékhattar.</i>		
	اُرتیس <i>artis.</i>	73	تِرھتر <i>tirhattar.</i>	93	تِرَانَوِي <i>tiránawé.</i>
	اُنچالیس <i>unchális.</i>	76	چھہتر <i>chha-hattar</i>	95	پَنچَانَوِي <i>panchánawé.</i>
	ایکتالیس <i>éktális.</i>	81	ایکاسِي <i>ékási.</i>	96	چھَانَوِي <i>chhánawé.</i>
	تینتالیس <i>taintális.</i>	82	{ بَاسِي <i>bási</i> or بِرَاسِي <i>birási.</i>	99	{ نَوَانَوِي <i>nau,ánawé</i> or نِنَانَوِي <i>ninánawé.</i>
	چھتالیس <i>chhatális.</i>				
	اُرتالیس <i>artális.</i>				

a. The numbers above one hundred proceed somewhat like our own, only the conjunction is generally suppressed; as *ایک سو پانچ* *ek sau pānch*, 'one hundred (and) five;' *دو سو دس* *do sau das*, 'two hundred (and) ten,' etc. The present year, 1855, may be expressed as with us, *ایک ہزار آٹھ سو پچیس* *ek hazār āṭh sau pachpan*, or *اٹھارہ سو پچیس* *athārāḥ sau pachpan*, that is, 'one thousand eight hundred,' etc., or 'eighteen hundred,' etc.

b. The following are used as collective numbers:

<i>گنڈا</i> <i>gandā</i> , a group of four.	<i>سیکڑا</i> <i>saikrā</i> , a hundred.
<i>گاہی</i> <i>gāhī</i> , a five.	<i>ہزار</i> <i>hazār</i> , a thousand.
<i>کوڑی</i> <i>koṛī</i> , a score.	<i>لاکھ</i> <i>lākh</i> , a hundred thousand.
<i>چالیس</i> <i>chālīsā</i> , a forty.	<i>کڑور</i> <i>karor</i> , one hundred lākhs, or ten millions.

c. The Ordinals proceed as follows:

<i>پہلا</i> <i>pahlā</i> or <i>pahilā</i> ,	} 1st.	<i>چوتھا</i> <i>chauthā</i> , 4th.
<i>پہلا</i> or <i>paihlā</i> ,		<i>پانچواں</i> <i>pānchwān</i> , 5th.
<i>دوسرا</i> <i>dūsra</i> , 2nd.		<i>چھٹواں</i> <i>chhatwān</i> ,
<i>تیسرا</i> <i>tisra</i> , 3rd.		<i>چھٹھا</i> <i>chhatḥā</i> . } 6th.

The 'seventh' and upwards are regularly formed from the Cardinals by the addition of *وان* *wān*. The ordinals are all subject to inflection like adjectives in *ā* or *ān*, that is, *ā* becomes *e* for the oblique masculine, and *i* for the feminine. In like manner, *ān* becomes *eñ* and *iñ*.

d. Fractional Numbers.

<i>پاؤ</i> <i>pāo</i>	} $\frac{1}{4}$	<i>پون</i> <i>paun</i> ,	} $\frac{3}{4}$
<i>چوتھ</i> <i>chauth</i> ,		<i>پونا</i> <i>paunā</i>	
<i>چوتھائی</i> <i>chauthāī</i> ,		<i>سوا</i> <i>sawā</i> , $1\frac{1}{4}$.	
<i>تہائی</i> <i>tihāī</i> , $\frac{1}{3}$.		<i>دیرھ</i> <i>derḥ</i> , $1\frac{1}{2}$.	
<i>آدھا</i> <i>ādḥā</i> , $\frac{1}{2}$.		<i>اترہائی</i> <i>aṛhāī</i> , $2\frac{1}{2}$.	

In the use of the fractional numbers, a few peculiarities occur

which it will be well to notice ; thus, پُونِي *paune*, when prefixed to a number, signifies 'a quarter less' than that number ; سَوَا *sawá*, 'a quarter more ;' سَارْدِي *sárhe*, 'one half more,' etc. To the collective numbers for a hundred, a thousand, etc., they are similarly applied ; thus, پُونِي سَوَا *paune sau* = 75 ; سَوَا سَوَا *sawá sau* = 125. The words *derh* and *arhá,í* denote multiplication ; as, دَرْدَ هَزَار *derh hazár* = 1500, i. e. $(1000 \times 1\frac{1}{2})$; اَرْهَائِي هَزَار *arhá,í hazár* = 2500, or $(1000 \times 2\frac{1}{2})$.

e. It will be seen then, that altogether the management of the numerals, whole and fractional, is no easy matter. The *sure* plan is to commit them carefully to memory up to 100. As a check upon this the learner should get the first ten, and the multiples of 10, as 20, 30, 40, etc. ; then, if he is not *quite certain* of any number (not an unlikely occurrence), for example 35, he may safely say تیس پر پانچ *tis par pánch*, 'five over thirty.' Lastly, let him get the first twenty thoroughly, and then count by scores کَوڑِي *korí* ; thus, 35 is *ek korí pandrah* ; but the more scientific mode is, of course, to carry the hundred numerals in his head, and be quite independent.

DERIVATION OF WORDS.

50. The Hindústání abounds with derivative words both of native origin and of foreign importation. Those from the Arabic are generally single words modified from a trilateral root, according to the grammatical rules of that language. From the Persian, on the other hand, not only derivative words are freely borrowed, but also a multitude of compounds, for the formation of which the Persian language has a peculiar aptitude, and to the number of which there is no limit. In like manner, compositions in the Hindí dialect abound in Sanskrit words both derivative and compounded according to the genius of that highly-cultivated language. Hence, in order to know Hindústání on sound etymological principles, a slight knowledge of Arabic, Persian, and

Sanskrit is absolutely requisite. To the majority of students in this country, however, this is impracticable, their time being necessarily occupied in the acquisition of those essential branches of knowledge usually taught at schools. As a general rule, then, we may take it for granted that an acquaintance with the words of the Hindústání language, whether native or foreign, primitive or derivative, must be ultimately acquired by practice in reading, with the aid of a vocabulary or dictionary, together with exercises in composition. This being the case, it will not be necessary for us to enter deeply into the subject of derivation or composition; the reader, if inclined, may consult Dr. Gilchrist's quarto Grammar, edit. 1796, where he will find twenty-nine goodly pages devoted to this department.

NOUNS DENOTING AGENCY OR POSSESSION.

51. We have already seen that the agent of a verb is denoted by adding the termination *والا*, *wálá* (sometimes *هارا* *hára*) to the inflected form of the infinitive, as *bolne-wálá* or *bolne-hára*, 'a speaker.' The same terminations added to a substantive denote in general the possessor of such substantive, real or temporary; as *والا* *ghar-wálá*, 'the master of the house;' *والا* *bail-wálá*, 'the owner of the bullock;' or, simply, 'the man with the bullock.' A noun of the third class is inflected on the addition of *والا*, *wálá*, thus, *والا* *gadhe-wálá*, 'the owner of the ass;' or 'the man with the donkey.' Various nouns of agency, etc. are also formed by adding the following terminations, thus:—

بان	to	باغ	a garden,	باغبان	<i>bágh-bán</i> , a gardener.
باز	—	تَبَشْتِیَا	a jest,	تَبَشْتِیِ باز	<i>thatthe-báz</i> , a jester.

بر to	راد a road,	رادیبر <i>râh-bar</i> , a guide.
بَرْدَار —	حُقّه a pipe,	حُقّه بَرْدَار <i>hukka-bardâr</i> , a pipe-bearer.
بند —	نعل a horse-shoe,	نعلبند <i>na'l-band</i> , a farrier.
چي —	مشعل a torch,	مشعلچي <i>mash'al-chî</i> , a torch-bearer.
¹ دار —	زمین land,	زمین دار <i>zamîn-dâr</i> , a landholder.
ر —	لوه iron,	لوهار <i>lohâr</i> , a blacksmith.
کار —	بد bad,	بدکار <i>bad-kâr</i> , an evil-doer.
گر —	زر gold,	زرگر <i>zar-gar</i> , a goldsmith.
گار —	گناه crime,	گناه گار <i>gundâh-gâr</i> , a sinner.
وار —	امید hope,	امیدوار <i>ummed-wâr</i> , an expectant.
وان —	در door,	دروان <i>dar-wân</i> , a porter.
ي —	سپاه army,	سپاهی <i>sipâhî</i> , a soldier.

NOUNS DENOTING THE MEANS OR INSTRUMENT.

52. These signify the thing by which the action may be performed, and are derived from verbal roots by affixing

ن as	بیل rolling,	بیلان <i>belan</i> , a rolling-pin.
نا —	رم playing,	رَمْنَا <i>ramnâ</i> , a park.
ني —	کتر clipping,	کترني <i>katarnî</i> , a pair of scissors.
و —	جباژ sweeping,	جباژو <i>jhârû</i> , a broom.

Others are formed from nouns, by affixing

ال as	گپڑي an hour,	گپڑيال <i>gharîyâl</i> , an hour-bell
آنه —	دست the hand,	دستانه <i>dastâna</i> , a glove.
ک —	چشم the eye,	چشمک <i>chashmak</i> , spectacles.
د —	دست the hand,	دسته <i>dusta</i> , a handle.

¹ The terminations *dâr*, *bâz*, and perhaps a few more, require the noun to be inflected, if of the third class; as, *maze-dâr*, tasteful, *thutthe-bâz*, a jester.

NOUNS DENOTING PLACE OR SITUATION.

53. These are formed partly by uniting two nouns together, and also by adding certain terminations; as,

آباد a city,	حیدر Haidar,	حیدرآباد <i>haidar-ábád</i> , the city of Haidar.
باغی واری a garden,	پُول a flower,	پُلواری <i>phul-wári</i> , a flower-garden.
پُور a city,	غازی Ghází,	غازی پُور <i>Ghází-pur</i> , the city of Ghází.
زار multitude,	لالہ a tulip,	لالہ زار <i>lála-zár</i> , a tulip-bed.
سال or سالا a place,	گہوڑا a horse,	گہڑسال <i>ghur-sál</i> , a stable.
ستان a place,	قبر a grave,	قبرستان <i>kabr-istán</i> , a burying-ground.
شن a place,	گل a rose,	گلشن <i>gul-shan</i> , a rose-bower.
گاد a place,	آرام rest,	آرامگاد <i>drám-gáh</i> , a resting-place.
نگر city,	کشن Kishn,	کشن نگر <i>Kishn-nagar</i> , the town of Krishna.

ABSTRACTS.

54 Abstract nouns are formed chiefly from adjectives, by affixing some termination, of which the following are of common occurrence:

ا to	گرم warm,	گرمی <i>garmá</i> , warm weather.
— تہی تا	کم little,	کمتی <i>kamtí</i> , deficiency.
پنا — پنا, پن, پنا	لڑکا a child,	لڑکپن <i>larak-pan</i> , childhood.
— س	میتھا sweet,	میتھاس <i>mithás</i> , sweetness.
— گی	تازہ fresh,	تازگی <i>tázagi</i> , freshness.

ن	to	اَوْچَا	high,	اَوْچَان	unchán, height.
ئِي	—	بُرَا	bad,	بُرَائِي	burá,í, badness.
هَت	—	كُزُوا	bitter,	كُزَوَاهَت	karwáhat, bitterness.

To Arabic nouns ت is generally added to form abstracts; as, حُكْم *hukm*, 'a command,' حُكُومَت *hukúmat*, 'dominion;' so حَجَّام *hajjám*, 'a barber,' hajjámát, 'shaving.' A few abstracts are formed by a repetition of the word, with a slight alteration in the last, as جُھُوثٌ مُھُوثٌ *jhúth-múth*, 'falsehood.'

VERBALS.

55. The verbal noun denoting the action (in progress) is generally expressed by the infinitive. The action, in the abstract, is frequently expressed by the mere root; as, بول *bol*, 'speech,' چاہ *cháh*, 'desire,' etc. Others are formed from the root by adding certain terminations; as,

ا	to	کہ	speak,	کہا	kahá, a saying.
اِئِي	—	بو	sow,	بُوَائِي	bo,d,í, a sowing.
آپ	—	مِل	mix,	مِلَآپ	miláp, a mixing or union.
اس	—	پی	drink,	پیاس	piyás, desire to drink, thirst.
ش	—	دان	know (Pers.)	دَانِش	dánish, knowledge.
ن	—	جل	burn,	جَلَن	jalan, a burning.
ا	—	بُیلا	deceive,	بُھلَاوا	bhuláwá, a deception.
وت	—	سجا	prepare,	سجَاوَت	sajáwat, preparation.
اِئِي	—	کیل	feed,	کِھلَائِي	khilá,í, a feeding.
هت	—	بلا	call,	بُلَاھَت	buláhat, a calling.

DIMINUTIVES.

56. These are formed from other nouns, by adding to them various terminations; as,

ا	to	بیتھی	a daughter,	بیتیا	<i>bitiyá</i> , a little daughter.	
چی	or چہ	—	دیگ	a cauldron,	دیگچی	<i>degchí</i> , a kettle.
ڑی	—	پلنگ	a bedstead,	پلنگڑی	<i>palangrî</i> , a small bedstead.	
ک	—	توپ	a cannon,	توپک	<i>topak</i> , a musket.	
وا	—	مرد	a man,	مردوا	<i>mardú, á</i> , a little man.	
یتا	—	برہمن	a brahman,	برہمنیتا	<i>brahmanetá</i> , a young brahman.	
وتا	—	ہرن	a deer,	ہرنوتا	<i>hiranotá</i> , a fawn.	
یلا	or یل	—	مور	a peacock,	مورِیلا	<i>morelá</i> , a pea-chicken.
چہ	—	باغ	a garden,	باغیچہ	<i>bagh'icha</i> , a kitchen-garden.	

FEMININES FORMED FROM MASCULINES.

57. Names of males ending in ا *á* or ا *a*, of the third class, have the corresponding females in ی *i*; as بیتا *betá*, 'a son;' بیٹی *betí*, 'a daughter;' گھوڑا *ghorá*, 'a horse;' گھوڑی *ghorí*, 'a mare.' In a similar manner names of lifeless objects of the third class have sometimes a feminine form, generally significant of diminution, as گولہ *golá*, 'a bullet;' گولی *golí*, 'a pill.' Substantives of the first and second classes form the corresponding feminine by adding either ی *i*, نی *ní*, or ِن *in*, as follows:—

مُلا	<i>mullá</i> , a teacher,	مُلا نی	<i>mullání</i> .
شیر	<i>sher</i> , a lion,	شیر نی	<i>sherní</i> .
مہتر	<i>mihtar</i> , a sweeper,	مہتر نی	<i>mihtarání</i> .

براهمن <i>bráhman</i> , a Brahman,	براهمنی <i>bráhmani</i> .
سُنار <i>sunár</i> , a goldsmith,	{ سُنارِن <i>sunárin</i> , or سُنارِنی <i>sunární</i> .

a. A few are irregular in their formation; thus, from بھائی *bháí*, 'brother,' بہن *bahin*, 'sister;' بیگ *beg* or خان *khán*, 'lord,' بیگم *begam* or خانم *khánam*, 'lady;' راجا *rájá*, 'king,' رانی *rání*, 'queen;' ہاتھی *háthí*, m. 'an elephant,' ہاتھنی *hathní*, f. In other cases, as باپ *báp*, 'father,' ما *má*, 'mother,' the words are totally different, as in our own language, and often taken from different tongues, as مرد *mard*, 'man' (Persian), عورت *'aurat*, 'woman' (Arabic).

ADJECTIVES.

58. Adjectives are formed from substantives by the addition of certain terminations, most of which will be found in the following alphabetical list: their ordinary meaning will be obvious from the various examples; thus, by adding

ا to	بُھوکھ <i>bhúkhá</i> , hunger,	بُھوکھا <i>bhúkhá</i> , hungry.
انہ —	طُفل <i>a child</i> ,	طُفلانہ <i>tiflána</i> , childish.
اور —	زور <i>strength</i> ,	زوردار <i>zor-dár</i> , strong.
بند —	ہتھیار <i>arms</i> ,	ہتھیاربند <i>hathyár-band</i> , armed.
دار —	وفا <i>fidelity</i> ,	وفادار <i>wafá-dár</i> , faithful.
زا —	ولایت <i>foreign country</i> ,	ولایتزا <i>wiláyat-zá</i> , foreign-born.
سار —	کود <i>a mountain</i> ,	کوهسار <i>koh-sár</i> , mountainous.
گیر —	دل <i>the heart</i> ,	دلگیر <i>díl-gír</i> , grieved.
گین —	غم <i>sorrow</i> ,	غمگین <i>gham-gín</i> , sorrowful.
لا or لو —	پچھا <i>behind</i> ,	پچھلا <i>pichhlá</i> , hindermost.
مند —	دولت <i>wealth</i> ,	دولتمند <i>daulat-mand</i> , wealthy.

نا to	دو two,	دونا <i>dúná</i> , double.
ناک —	حوّل terror,	حوّلناک <i>haul-nák</i> , terrible.
و —	دیدار view,	دیدارو <i>didáru</i> , slightly.
وار —	سوگت grief,	سوگوار <i>sog-wár</i> , grievous.
ور —	نام name,	نامور <i>nám-war</i> , renowned.
د —	دو سال two years,	دو ساله <i>do-sála</i> , biennial.
ی —	بازار a market,	بازاری <i>bázári</i> , of the market.
یل or یلا —	دانت tooth,	دنتیل <i>dantel</i> , tusked.
ین or یانه —	چوب wood,	چوبین <i>chobin</i> , wooden.

fám and *gún* are added to words to denote colour; as, *زعفران فام* *za'farán-fám*, 'saffron-coloured,' *نیل گون* *níl-gún*, 'blue-coloured.' *کونا* *koná* and *گوشه* *gosha* are added to numerals to express the figure of things; as, *چوکونا* *chau-koná*, 'quadrangular,' *شش گوشه* *shash-gosha*, 'hexagonal,' etc. *وَش* *wash* and *وار* *wár* are added to express likeness; as, *برق وَش* *bark-wash*, 'like lightning,' *مردانه وار* *mardána-wár*, 'like a brave man.'

a. Many adjectives are formed by prefixing certain words; as follows:—

ان to	دیدکنا seen,	اندیکنا <i>an-dekhá</i> , unseen.
با —	وفا trust,	باوفا <i>bá-wafá</i> , trusty.
بی —	صبر patience,	بیصبر <i>be-sabr</i> , impatient.
بد —	نام a name,	بدنام <i>bad-nám</i> , infamous.
غیر —	حاضر present,	غیرحاضر <i>ghair-házir</i> , absent.
خلاف —	عقل wisdom,	خلاف عقل <i>khiláf-'aql</i> , foolish.
کم —	بخت fortune,	کم بخت <i>kam-bakht</i> , unfortunate.
لا —	چاره help,	لاچاره <i>lá-chára</i> , helpless.

نا to خوش pleased, ناخوش ná-*k*hush, displeased.
 هم — عمر age, هم عمر ham-'umr, coeval.

59. In concluding our remarks on the derivation of words, we would particularly direct the student's attention to the various uses of the termination *ی*. 1. It may be added to almost every adjective of the language, simple or compound, which then becomes the corresponding abstract substantive. 2. It may be added to all substantives denoting country, city, sect, tribe, physical substances, etc., which then become adjectives, signifying *of* or *belonging to*, or *formed from*, etc., the primary substantive. Lastly. It is used in forming feminines from masculines ; and it is the characteristic of the feminine gender in all present and past participles, as well as in all adjectives purely Indian ending in *ا*.

COMPOUND WORDS.

60. In all works written in the Urdu or mixed dialect of Hindústání, a vast number of compound words from the Persian may be met with in almost every page. These are generally formed by the union of two substantives, or of an adjective with a substantive. Many of them are given in dictionaries, but as there is no limit to their number, the student must not place much reliance on that source. A few weeks' study of Persian will make the matter clearer than any body of rules we could lay down on the subject ; we shall therefore notice here only the more important compounds, referring the student for further information to our Persian Grammar, last edition.

SUBSTANTIVES.

a. A Persian or Arabic substantive with its regimen is of frequent occurrence in Hindústání; as, آبِ حیات *áb-i-ḥaiyát*, 'water of immortality;' دیدِ دانش *dida, i-dánish*, 'the eye of discernment;' رُویِ زمین *ru-e-zamín*, 'the face of the earth.' In a similar form a Persian substantive with its adjective occasionally occurs; as, مردِ نیکو *mard-i-nikú*, 'a good man;' عالمِ فانی *álam-i-fání*, 'the perishable world.' These, when introduced into Hindústání, are viewed as single words, and form their various cases by adding the post-positions like nouns of the first or second classes; as, *áb-i-ḥaiyát ká*, *áb-i-ḥaiyát se*, etc.

b. A numerous class of Compound Substantives is formed by the mere juxta-position of two nouns; as, باورچی خانه *báwar-ehi-ḥána*, 'cook-house, or kitchen,' from باورچی 'cook,' and خانه 'a house;' so, رزم گاد *razm-gáh*, 'the battle-field,' from رزم 'contest,' and گاد 'a place;' in like manner, جهان پناه *jahán-panáh*, 'the asylum of the world,' i. e. 'your majesty,' from جهان 'the world,' and پناه 'refuge;' so, روز نامه *roz-náma*, 'a day-book,' خرد نامه *khirad-náma*, 'the book of wisdom,' etc. In compounds of this kind, the two words are generally written separate, though they may also be united into one. These are upon the whole like our own compounds, *book-stall*, *coffee house*, *newspaper*, etc., of which it is customary to write some with a hyphen between, others quite separate, and a few united into one word.

c. There is a class of verbal Nouns, not very numerous, consisting, 1st. Of two contracted infinitives, connected with the conjunction و; as, گفت و شنود *guft o shanúd*, 'conversation,' literally, 'speaking and hearing;' آمد و رفت *ámad o raft* or *ámad o shud*, 'coming and going,' 'intercourse.' 2ndly. A contracted infinitive, with the cor-

responding root; as *جُست و جو* *just o jû*, 'searching;' *گُفت و گو* *guft o gh*, 'conversation.' The conjunction *و* in such cases is occasionally omitted; as, *گُفت گو*, *آمد شد*, the same as *آمد و شد*, etc.

d. There are a few compounds similar to the preceding, consisting of two substantives, sometimes of the same, and sometimes of different signification; as, *مرز و کشور* or *مرز و بوم* *marz o búm* or *marz o kishwar*, 'an empire' or 'kingdom,' literally, 'boundary and region;' so, *آب و هوا* *áb o hawá*, 'climate,' literally, 'water and air;' *نشو و نما* *nashv o namá*, 'rearing or bringing up' (a plant or animal). In these, also, the conjunction *و* may be omitted, as *نشو نما*, *مرز بوم*, etc.

e. Compounds purely Hindústání or Hindí are not nearly so numerous as those borrowed from the Persian; the following are occasionally met with: 1st. A masculine and feminine past participle, generally the same verb, though sometimes different; as, *كها كهي* *kahá-kahí*, 'altercation,' *كها سني* *kahá-suní*, 'disputation.' 2nd. Two nouns of the same, or nearly the same signification; as, *نوكر چاكر* 'servants,' *ريت رسم* 'a custom or mode,' etc. Such expressions are very common in the '*Bágh o Bahár*,' which is the standard work of the language. 3rd. Two words having something of alliteration about them, or a similarity of rhyme; as, *شور زور* *dhóm dhám* 'hurly-burly,' 'uproar,' *مكر چكر* 'trickery,' etc., all of which we should of course vote to be vulgarisms, only that they occur in the very best writers. Lastly, the Hindústání is particularly rich in imitative sounds, such as *جهن جهن* 'jingling,' *سن سن* 'simmering.'

f. Arabic phrases, such as we described in p. 19 (No. 18), are occasionally met with, such as *مُسَبِّبُ الْأَسْبَابِ*, 'the Causer of causes,' 'God,' etc.; but we believe that all such are explained in good dictionaries.

ADJECTIVES.

a. A very numerous class of epithets is formed by the union of two substantives; as, لاله رخ *lāla rukh*, 'having cheeks like the tulip;' پری رُوی *pári-rú,e* or *pari-rú*, 'having the face of a fairy;' سنگ دل *sang-dil*, 'having a heart like stone;' شکر لب *shakar-lab*, 'having lips (sweet) as sugar.' In English we have many instances, in the more familiar style, of this kind of compound; as, 'iron-hearted,' 'bull-headed,' 'lynx-eyed,' *etc.*

b. Another numerous class, similar to the preceding, is formed by prefixing an adjective to a substantive; as, خوب رُوی *khúb-rú,e*, 'having a fair face;' پاک رایی *pák-rá,e*, 'of pure intention;' تنگ دل *tang-dil*, 'distressed in heart.' We make use of many such compounds in familiar conversation and newspaper style, such as 'clear-sighted,' 'long-headed,' 'sharp-witted,' 'hard-hearted,' *etc.*

c. Perhaps the most numerous class of the epithets is that composed of verbal roots, joined to substantives or adjectives; as, عالم گیر *‘alam-gir*, 'world-subduing;' فتنه انگیز *fitna-angez*, 'strife-exciting;' جان آسا *ján-ásá*, 'giving rest to the soul;' دل ستان *dil-sitán*, 'ravishing the heart;' سُبک رو *subuk-raw*, 'moving lightly.' Our best English poets frequently indulge in compounds of this class; thus, 'the night-tripping fairy,' 'the temple-haunting martlet,' 'the cloud-compelling Jove,' *etc.*

d. A knowledge of these Persian compounds will be absolutely necessary, in order to peruse with any advantage the finest productions of the Hindústání language. The poets in general freely use such terms; nor are they of less frequent occurrence in the best prose works, such as the '*Bágh o Bahár*,' the '*Ikhwánu-ş-şafá*,' the '*Khirad*

Afroz,' etc., for the thorough understanding of which, a slight knowledge of the Persian is absolutely requisite. In proof of this, we could point out many compounds which occur in our own selections from the 'Khirad Afroz,' not to be found in any dictionary, the meaning at the same time being quite obvious to any one who knows Persian. Such, for example, are مرهم بها *marham-bahá*, 'medicine-money;,' نفس کشی *nafas-kushi*, 'mortifying of the passions;,' مزاج صوفی *súfi-mizáj*, 'of philosophic disposition,'

e. We may reckon among the compounds such expressions as ما باب *má-báp*, 'parents,' لار کپور *lár-kapúr*, 'Lár and Kapúr,' names of two brother minstrels who lived at the court of Akbar. It is barely possible that this may be an imitation of the Sanskrit compound called Dwandwa; though the probability is in favour of its being an idiomatic omission of the conjunction اور 'and,' between two such words as are usually considered to be associated together. In works purely Hindí, translated from the Sanskrit, such as the 'Piem Ságar,' it is most likely that such phrases as نند جسودا *nañda-jasodá*, 'Nanda and Jasodá;,' کرشن بلرام *krishna-balarám*, 'Krishna and Balarám,' are bonâ-fide Dwandwas; but it would savour of pedantry to apply the term to such homely expressions as روٹی مکھن 'bread and butter,' or the very *un-classical* beverage commonly called برندی پانی, videlicet, 'brandy and water.'

SECTION V.

SYNTAX, OR THE CONSTRUCTION OF SENTENCES.

61. IN all languages a simple sentence must necessarily consist of three parts, expressed or understood: 1st, a nominative or subject; 2nd, a verb; and 3rd, a predicate or attribute; as, 'fire is hot,' 'ice is cold.' In many instances the verb and attribute are included in one word; as, 'the man sleeps,' 'the horse runs,' 'the snow falls,' in which case the verb is said to be neuter or intransitive. When the verb is expressive of an action, and at the same time the sense is incomplete without stating the object acted upon, it is called an active or transitive verb, as, 'the carpenter made a table,' 'the masons built a church.' In each of these sentences it is evident that something is required beyond the verb to complete the sense, for if we merely said 'the carpenter made,' 'the masons built,' the hearer would instantly ask, 'made what?' 'built what?' In Hindústání and several of its kindred dialects, it is of the utmost importance that the learner should discriminate the active or transitive from the neuter or intransitive verb, in order that he may adopt that mode of construction peculiar to each. In a sentence whose verb is active or transitive, we shall designate the three parts as agent, verb, and object; thus, *the carpenter* is the agent; *made*, the verb; and *a table*, the object.

a. In the arrangement of the three parts of a sentence, different languages follow rules peculiar to themselves; for instance, in the

sentence, 'the elephant killed the tiger,' the Latin, Greek, and Sanskrit languages have the option of arranging the words in any order. The Arabic and the Gaelic put the verb first, then the nominative, and lastly the object. The English and French follow the logical order as we have given it, and the Hindústání and Persian have also an arrangement of their own, which we shall now proceed to explain, as our first rule of Syntax or construction.

62. The general rule for the arrangement of the parts of a sentence in Hindústání is, first, the nominative or agent; secondly, the predicate or object; and, last of all, the verb; thus, آگ گرم ہے *ág garm hai*, 'fire is hot,' پرہیز اچھی دوا ہے *parhez achchhí dawá hai*, 'abstinence is good physic,' ہاتھی نے شیر کو مار ڈالا ہے *húthí-ne sher-ko már-dálá hai*, 'the elephant has killed the tiger.'

a. Though the above rule holds in short sentences, such as those we have just given, yet it is by no means of stringent application. In the first place, poets are freely allowed the proverbial license of the *genus*; that is, to adopt that arrangement of the words which best pleases the ear, or suits the metre. In prose, also, it may sometimes be more emphatic to put the object first; as, اُن بتوں کو تو چُرا لیا 'thou hast stolen those images.' Sometimes the object is, for the sake of contrast or emphasis, put last, in the place usually occupied by the verb; as follows, جاہل طلب کرتا ہے مال کو۔ اور عاقل کمال کو 'the fool seeks for wealth, and the sage for excellence,' where *mál-ko* and *kamál-ko* are put last.

b. The Hindústání makes no difference in the arrangement of a sentence, whether it be interrogative or affirmative. In conversation, the tone of the voice, or the look, suffices to indicate whether or not a question is asked, and in reading it must be inferred from the context; thus, تُم جاؤگی may signify 'you will go,' or 'will you go?' There are, however, several words which are used only in asking a question, such as those given in the middle column of p. 68. These, when used, come immediately before the verb, as تُم کہاں جاؤگی 'where

will you go?' The word کیا is sometimes employed at the beginning of a sentence to denote interrogation, like the Latin *num* or *an*; as, 'have you not heard this proverb?'
 کیا تُم نی یہہ مثل نہین سُنِی

CONCORD OF ADJECTIVES WITH SUBSTANTIVES.

63. The adjective, as in English, generally precedes its substantive. If the adjective be capable of inflection, that is, if it be a purely Indian word ending in | *á*, the following rule holds: The termination | *á* is used before all masculine nouns in the nominative (or first accusative) case singular; the termination *e* ی is used before masculine nouns in any other case singular, or in the plural number; and the termination *i* یِ is used before all feminine nouns, in any case, singular or plural; thus, *wuh bhalá mard hai*, 'he is a good man,' *bhale mard-se*, 'from a good man,' *bhale mard*, 'good men,' *bhale mardon-se*, 'from good men,' *bhalí 'aurat*, 'a good woman,' *bhalí 'auraton-ká*, 'of good women.'

a. The same rule applies to such adjectives in *an* اُن and *a* ا, as admit of inflection; as, *dśwan mard* 'the tenth man,' *dśwain mard* 'of the tenth man,' *dśwain rat* 'the tenth night;' so, *bičār dśwain*, 'the helpless traveller,' *bičārī dśwain* 'to the helpless traveller,' *bičārī rānī* 'the helpless queen.'

b. If adjectives, capable of inflection, be separated by means of the particle *ko* کو from the noun which they qualify, and united with the verb, they undergo no change; as, *āṣkī mūṇh ko kālā kro*, 'blacken his face;' but in this sentence *kālā-karnā* is to be reckoned a compound verb (p. 66, b). Adjectives, ending with any letter except |, *a* and اُن, restricted as above, do not undergo any change;

as, پاک آدمی 'a pure man, پاک عورت 'a pure woman,'
 پاک چیز 'an unclean thing.'

c. As a general rule, adjectives, when followed by their substantives, never receive the nasal terminations (*ān*, *en*, or *on*) of the plural; and the same rule applies to such tenses as are formed of participles with or without an auxiliary verb, it being deemed sufficient to add the nasal *n* to the last word only; as
 اچھی کتابیں *achhī kitābēn* (not *achhī, ān*) 'good books;'
 بھلی آدمیوں نے *bhalī admiyōn-ne* (not *bhalōn*) 'by good men;'
 وہ چلی جاتی رہتی تھیں *we chālī jāti rāhtī thīn*, 'they (females) continued going along.' Sometimes, however, the participle takes the plural termination; as کڑیاں ھیں and پیرتیاں ھیں. When the adjective comes last (which may happen in verse), it sometimes receives the plural termination; as, راتیں بھاریاں 'heavy (tedious) nights.' (Yates's Grammar).

d. If an adjective qualify two or more nouns, some of which are masculine, and others feminine, the adjective is used in the masculine form, and the same rule applies to the participles and future tenses of verbs; as, اُسکی ما پاپ موی ھیں 'his mother and father are dead;'
 اُسنی اپنی بیٹی بیٹی کو موا دیکھ کر کہا 'he seeing his son and daughter dead, said,' etc. If, however, the substantives be names of inanimate things, the adjective generally agrees with that to which it stands nearest; thus, کپڑے باسن اور کتابیں بھت اچھی ھیں 'the clothes, plates, and books are very good.'

CONCORD OF THE GENITIVE WITH ITS REGIMEN; ETC.

64. We have seen (p. 27, etc.,) that the genitive case has three distinct terminations, *kā*, *ke*, and *kī*, and the rule which determines the choice of these is exactly similar to that which regulates the termination of the

adjective; in fact, all genitives in Hindústání are *possessive adjectives*, subject to inflection, and, like adjectives, they are generally placed before the substantive which governs them. If the governing word be masculine and in the nominative case (or first form of the accusative) singular, *ka* *ká* is used, as, *مرد کا گھر* *mard-ká ghar*, 'the man's house,' or 'the house of the man,' *مرد کا کُتا وفادار کی* *mard-ká kuttá wafádár hai*, 'the man's dog is faithful,' *مرد کا کُتا مت مارو* *mard-ká kuttá mat máro*, 'do not beat the man's dog.' If the governing word be masculine, and in an oblique case singular, or in any case plural, *ke* is used, as, *مرد کی گھر سے* *mard-ke ghar-se*, 'from the man's house,' *مرد کی گھروں کو* *mard-ke gharon-ko*, 'to the man's houses.' Lastly, if the governing word be feminine, in whatever case or number, *ki* is used; as, *مرد کی بیٹی* *mard-kí betí*, 'the man's daughter,' *مرد کی کتابیں* *mard-kí kitábén*, 'the man's books.'

a. Although the general rule is to put the genitive case before its regimen, yet the reverse is of frequent occurrence, particularly in such works as have been translated or imitated from the Persian; as *سجده شکر کا* *سجده شکر کا* *فید بدن کی* 'the thralldom of the body,' 'the worship of thanksgiving.' We may here state that the Persian genitive is formed by placing the governing word first, having its last letter marked with the vowel *kasra*; as, *گنج دانیش* *ganj-i dānīsh*, 'the treasury of wisdom,' where the short vowel *i* is the sign of the genitive, similar in its use to our particle *of* in English. Persian words ending with *د* and *ی* take *ی*; and those ending with *ا* or *و* take *ی* for the sign of the genitive; as, *بندہ خدا* *بندہ خدا* 'a servant of God,' *ہواي بحر* 'air of the sea.'

b. The genitive sign is employed *idiomatically* in such expressions

as *sab-ká sab*, 'one and all,' *khet-ká khet*, 'the whole (field) of the field,' *bát-kí bát*, 'mere talk;' and *adjectively* to convert a substantive into an attributive; thus, *sone-ká takhta*, 'a golden plate,' or 'plate of gold;' *buti sár ká chhokra*, 'a boy with a large head.'

c. In some cases it is idiomatically omitted; as *daryá kanári*, 'on the river bank,' for *daryá-ke kanári-men*, 'on the bank of the river.' It is also omitted in many expressions in which the governing words denote weight or measure; as, *ek bighá zemín*, 'one pound of flesh,' *ek bighá of ground*, where the words are used merely in apposition, the same as in German.

d. The genitive is also used to signify possession, value, etc.; as, *pádsháh-ke ek betá thá*, 'the king had a son;' in like manner, *us-ke ek beti thá*, 'he had also a daughter;' *ek rūpi-e-ká chānval*, 'one rupee's (worth of) rice.'

e. Compounds formed of two common substantives in English will in Hindústání be expressed by the genitive case; as *likhne-kí mez*, 'a writing-table;' *khāne ká wakt*, 'dinner time;' and sometimes the genitive sign is used in Hindústání when in English it is inadmissible, as *fikr ká lafz*, 'the word *FIKR*.'

f. Instances sometimes occur in which a genitive case is used in consequence of a noun or preposition understood; such as *tem uski suno*, 'hear ye him,' *i. e.* *uski bát*, 'his word;' so in the tale of the First Darwesh ('*Bāgh o Bahār*,' p. 34,) we have *ab hamari tumhari* (where the word *bech* or *dermān* is understood), 'between you and me there has arisen a sincere friendship.' The

editors of a recent Calcutta edition have made an *amendment* here, by using *hamári tumhári* !

GOVERNMENT OF PREPOSITIONS, ETC.

65. The list of prepositions, page 71, beginning with آگي *áge*, etc., govern the genitive with كي *ke*; as گھر کی آگي *ghar-ke áge*, 'before (in front of) the house;' دریا کی پار *daryá-ke pâr*, 'over (on the other side of) the river,' etc. The less numerous list, beginning with بابت *bábat*, etc., page 72, govern the genitive with کی *kí*; as, شہر کی طرف *shahr-kí taraf*, 'towards (in the direction of) the city.' All the prepositions may be optionally put before or after the word which they govern, their effect on the substantive, with few exceptions, remaining the same.

a. The prepositions being all substantives in an oblique case whose termination is (No. 64, *c*) idiomatically omitted, it is easy to see from what we have just stated why they should govern the genitive in *ke* or *kí*, but never in *ká*. There is however one peculiarity attending some of the feminine prepositions which custom seems to have established; though the *rationale* of it be not at all evident. We have excellent authority for saying that the words بمدد, بيمرزي, طرف, and مانند, when they precede the substantive, require the genitive in كي *ke*; and when they follow, they require کی *kí*. In the second volume of the '*Khírad Afroz*,' p. 277, we have بمدد عقل کی *bamadaḍ 'aql-ke*, 'by aid of the understanding.' In the '*Bágh o Bahár*,'¹ p. 40, we have بي مرزي حضور کی

¹ Whenever reference is made to the '*Bágh o Bahár*,' it is understood to be the edition recently edited by me, at the desire and expense of the Honourable the East-India Company. It is not only the cheapest, but in every respect the best work that the student can peruse, after he has gone through the Selections appended to this Grammar.—D. F.

be-marzî huzûr-ke, 'without consent of her highness the princess;' and in page 188 of the same work, we have *ایک طرف شہر کی* *ek taraf shahr-ke*, 'on one side of the city;' all of them with *ke* in every edition and copy, printed or manuscript. The wonder is, how it escaped the *critical amendments* of the Calcutta editors already alluded to; but so it has, for even *they* have here followed the established reading.

b. The preposition *مانند* *mānand* or *mānind* has been amply discussed by Dr. Gilchrist in several of his works, but it must be confessed that the learned doctor does not in this instance appear as a sound and fair critic. He assumes that one of the Muashis used *ke* instead of *kî* by *mistake*, and that he had sufficient influence with all the other learned natives of the country to make them take his part, and sanction the error. This argument is so very ridiculous that refutation is superfluous. Use is everything in language, and if in Hindustānī custom has ordained that several of the prepositions when they precede the word which they govern, require the genitive with *ke*, and when they follow require *kî*, then it is the duty of the grammarian fairly to state the fact. It is quite probable that many instances of this mode of construction, in addition to those which we have shown above, may yet be detected.

c. The adverbs *یہاں* 'here,' and *وہاں* 'there,' govern the genitive with *ke*, like nouns or prepositions. When thus used, they convey idiomatically the signification of 'at, to, or in the house of,' or 'in the possession of.' *صاحب کی یہاں جاؤ* 'go to the gentleman's house,' which is not unlike the use of the French particle *chez*. The prepositions *پاس* and *نزدیک* are used in the same general sense as *اسکی پاس* 'near or with him,' and more generally 'in his possession,' '*chez lui*.' The word *نزدیک* denotes idiomatically 'in the opinion of,' as *نزدیک کی عظیمندون* 'in the opinion of the wise;' 'apud sapientes.'

d. Several of the prepositions, when they follow their substantives, may dispense entirely with the genitive signs *ke* and *kî*, thus shewing a tendency to become real postpositions; as, قاضی پاس 'near or before the judge.' If the word they govern be a noun of the third class, or a pronoun, the inflected form remains the same as if *ke* or *kî* had been expressed; as, لڑکی پاس 'near the boy;' اُس بنا 'without him or her;' and if the word governed be the first or second personal pronoun, when the genitive is thus dispensed with, the oblique forms *mujh* and *tujh* are used; as, مجھے پاس 'near me;' تجھے پاس 'near thee.'

DATIVE CASE.

66. The use and application of this case is very nearly the same as in most European languages. As a general rule, an English noun, governed by the prepositions *to* or *for*, will be expressed in Hindústání by means of the dative case.

a. The Hindústání dative sometimes corresponds with the Latin accusative, expressive of motion to a place; for instance, مَیْنِ گِہر کو 'I will go home,' 'ibo domum.' In this last sense also, the sign *ko* is often omitted, which brings it still nearer the Latin; as, مَیْنِ گِہر جاتا دُون 'I am going home,' 'eo domum.' The dative case is also used to express time when; as, دِن کو 'by day;' رات کو 'by night;' شام کو 'at evening.' In such expressions the post-position *ko* is frequently and even elegantly omitted; as, اِیک دِن 'one day;' and if the word expressive of time be accompanied by an adjective or pronoun subject to inflection, the inflected form of the latter remains the same as if *ko* had been expressed; as, اُس دِن 'on that day;' کِس وُقْت 'at what time?'

ACCUSATIVE CASE.

67. The accusative in Hindústání, as in English, is generally like the nominative, but when it is desirable to render the object of an active verb very definite or specific, then the termination *ko* (of the dative) is added to the object.

a. We believe this rule to be quite sound as a general principle, though by no means of rigid application. Many words are sufficiently definite from accompanying circumstances, such as an adjective, a genitive case, a pronoun, etc., so as not to require any discriminative mark. Others again, though sufficiently definite in themselves, generally require the particle *ko*; such are proper names, names of offices, professions, etc.; as, *مانک کو بلاءو* 'call Mánik;' *سردار کو بلاءو* 'call the Sardár.' In these instances, however, the Hindústání assimilates with the Greek, which would employ the definite article in like cases.

b. The use of the particle *ko* to denote the object of an active verb forms one of the niceties of the Hindústání, which can only be arrived at by practice. A well-educated native, and many Europeans who have studied the language and associated much with natives, will without effort supply the particle *ko* in its proper place, and nowhere else. It follows then that there must be some principle to regulate all this, though it may be difficult to lay hold of, or to express within a short compass. The rule given by Muḥammad Ibráhím of Bombay, and we assuredly know of no better authority, is in substance the same as we have just stated.—*Vide* 'Tuhfæ Elphinstone,' page 80.

c. When a verb governs an accusative and also a dative, both being substantives, the first or nominative form of the accusative is generally used, as the repetition of *ko* in both cases would not only sound ill, but in many instances lead to ambiguity; thus, *مرد کو گھوڑا دو* 'give the horse to the man.' If, however, it be deemed essential to add *ko* to the accusative, even this rule must give way; as in the following

sentence : 'اُسَ نِي اِهْنِي بِنَايِ كِي حَتِي كُو اُسْكِ بِيبي كُو دِيا ' he gave his brother's share to his (brother's) wife.' When the dative is a pronoun, the repetition of *ko* is easily avoided by using the termination *e* or *en* for the latter ; as, 'قاضي نِي لڑْكي كُو اُسي سِپَرِ كِيا ' the judge gave up to her the child.'

ABLATIVE AND LOCATIVE.

68. The ablative denotes the source from which any thing proceeds; the locative, as its name imports, denotes situation. In their use and application, they generally correspond with the Latin ablative.

a. The ablative sign *سي se* signifies 'from' and 'with.' It is applied to the instrument *with which*, but very seldom to the agent *by whom*, any act is done, unless in connection with a neuter verb. *Example*: 'جلاد نِي قِيدِي كُو تلوار سي مارا ' the executioner smote the prisoner *with* a sword.' In Dr. Gilchrist's *Story-Teller* (No. 97), we have an instance of *se* denoting the agent, the *only one* we have ever met with in our reading ; 'كُجِهَ سِي رُوکِي رُوکِي کيُونکر کِنَايِ گِي تِي ' how is it that stale bread was eaten by thee?' With a neuter verb *se* may be used to denote the source or origin of the event described ; as follows, 'کسي شاعر سي کُجِهَ قُصُور سَرُزِ کُوا ' by some poet (or through some poet) a fault took place.'

b. With the verb *کہنا kahna*, 'to say' or 'tell,' the particle *سي se* seems to be used idiomatically, and must often be translated in English by 'to;' as, 'مَين اُسَ سي سچَ کہتا ہوں ' I am saying *to* him,' or 'telling him, truth,' because the sentence 'مَين اُسَ کو سچَ کہتا ہوں ' will mean, 'I declare him (or her, or it) to be true,' or 'I call that truth;' so 'اُسکو لوگتَ مَرَد نہِين کہتي ' means 'people do not call him a man.' The use of *سي se* with *کہنا* therefore is obvious.

c. The locative sign *مَين men* generally denotes *in*, sometimes *to*

or *into*; as, 'شہر مین ھی' 'he is in the city;' 'وَد شہر مین گیا' 'he is gone to (into) the city.' The locative signs *مین* and *پر* have frequently the post-position *سی* joined to them; as, 'شہر مین سی تلوار لایا' 'he brought a sword from *in* the city;' 'وَد اُہنی گھوڑی پر سی گر پڑا' 'he fell down from *on* his horse.' Here the English idiom is 'from off' his horse, which is less logical.

CASE OF THE AGENT.

69. The case of the agent, characterized by the particle *نی* *ne*, is never used except with transitive verbs, and when used it is confined to those tenses only which are formed of the past participle (No. 40, page 55). The verb then agrees with the object in gender and number, unless it be deemed requisite to render the object definite by the addition of the particle *کو* *ko* (No. 67), in which case the verb remains in the simple form of the third person singular masculine.

a. In further illustration of this very simple rule, we here subjoin a sufficient number of examples; 'اُس نی ایک کُتا دیکھا' 'he saw a dog,' or, literally, 'by him a dog (was) seen;' likewise, 'اُس نی تین گھوڑی دیکھی' 'he saw three horses,' or, 'by him,' etc.; 'اُس نی ایک لومڑی دیکھی' 'he saw a fox;' 'اُس نی بہت لومڑیاں دیکھیں' 'he saw many foxes;' in all which phrases the construction agrees precisely with the Latin passive voice. Again, if it be deemed necessary or elegant to add *کو* to the object, then the verb will be always the same, that is, the masculine singular form; thus, 'ہم نی کُتی کو دیکھا' 'we have seen the dog;' 'تُم نی گھوڑوں کو دیکھا' 'have you seen the horses?'; 'جب اُس مرَد نی لومڑی کو دیکھا' 'when that man saw the fox;' 'ہم نی لومڑیوں کو دیکھا' 'we have seen the foxes.'

The same rule applies to all the tenses into which *ديکيا* enters (page 55); as, *اُسَ نِي اِيکُ کُتَا دِيکيا کي* 'he has seen a dog;' so, *اُسَ نِي تينَ گِبوَرِ دِيکيا تَني* 'he had seen three horses.' As this is a subject of great importance in the language, we would advise the student to repeat each of the above phrases in all the tenses given in page 55.

b. It must be remembered that the case denoting the agent in the personal pronouns *I* and *thou*, are *مَينَ نِي* *main-ne* and *تُو نِي* *tú-ne* or *تَينَ نِي* *tain-ne*; as *مَينَ نِي اُسَکُو دِيکيا* 'I saw him (her or it);' *تُو نِي يَه مِثَل نَبِينَ سَني* 'hast thou not heard this proverb?' If, however, the pronouns be followed by a qualifying word (substantive or adjective), the inflected forms *مُجِهَ* *mujh* and *تُجِهَ* *tujh* are used; thus, in the '*Bágh o Bahár*,' page 20, *مُجِهَ فَقِيرَ نِي مَا بَابِ کي سَائِي مَينَ پُرورشِ پَائِي* 'I poor (or wretched) obtained nourishment under the shelter of my parents.'

c. The student should endeavour to remember the limited and restricted use of this case of the agent. 1st. It is never used before a neuter or intransitive verb. 2nd. It is never used before any of the tenses formed from the root or from the present participle of any verb whatever. 3rd. It is never used before the verb *بولنا* *bolná*, 'to speak or say,' nor before *لانا* *lána*, 'to bring,' although they both seem according to our notion to be intransitive. *Bolná* appears to differ very little from *کَہنا* *kahná*, which last requires the use of the agent with *ne*. The verb *lána* is a compound of *le-ána*, the last member of which is neuter or intransitive, and this leads us to a general rule, which is, that 'compound verbs, such as Intensives, of which the last member is neuter, though really transitive in signification, do not require the agent with *ne*;' thus, *وي مُسافِرِ کَپانِي کُو کَپا گَئي کَينَ* 'those travellers have eaten up the dinner.'

d. When two sentences having the same nominative or agent are coupled by the conjunction *اور* *aur*, 'and,' the first of which has a neuter verb, and the following a verb transitive, it is not

necessary to express the agent with *ne* in the second sentence, but the construction goes on the same as if *ne* had been expressed; thus, *وہ جہت پیر آئی اور کہا* *wuh jhat phir á,í aur (us-ne) kahá*, 'she quickly returned and said.'

e. This very peculiar use of the particle *ne* to denote the agent prevails, with slight modifications, throughout an extensive group of dialects spoken in Hindústán Proper. It is found in the Maráthí, the Guzerátí, and the Panjábí, in the West. In the Nepalese it assumes the form *لي* *le*; and it may be inferred that it prevails in most of the intermediate dialects of Hindí origin, amounting to nearly twenty in number. It does not exist in the group of dialects connected with the Bengálí, nor in those of the Deccan. In the grammars of the Maráthí language, it is called the *Instrumental case*, a term inapplicable in Hindí, as it never is used with the *instrument*, but solely with the *agent*. What is called the instrumental case in Sanskrit, is applied indifferently to the agent or instrument; but in the modern dialects above alluded to, particularly the Hindústání, *ne* is restricted to the agent only,

f. Our *great* grammarians have succeeded wonderfully well in mystifying the very simple (though singular) use and application of this particle *ne*. Dr. Gilchrist, in the first edition of his grammar, seems to have felt greatly embarrassed by it, without exactly knowing what to make of it. Those who have merely followed the learned doctor, with very few ideas of their own, have contented themselves by calling it an *expletive*, which luminous explanation has stood for years in one of the books hitherto read by beginners. Now, the term 'expletive' in philology is as convenient, in its way, as that of *the humours* in the jargon of quack doctors; it solves every difficulty, and forms a ready answer to all questions: it may mean anything or nothing. To account philosophically for the mode in which this particle is applied does not fall within our province; suffice it merely to say, that it is a form of construction very common in Sanskrit. With regard, however, to its practical use and application, we trust that all difficulty has been removed. The fact is, that the only real difficulty likely to arrest the progress of the learner consists, not in the use of *ne* to express the agent, but in that of *ko* to define the object of a transitive verb.

NUMERALS.

70. When a noun is accompanied by a numeral adjective, the plural termination *on* of the oblique cases is generally dispensed with. If the noun be of the third class, the inflected form in *e* is generally used.

a. Thus, تین سپاہی نی چار مرد کو مارا 'three soldiers beat four men.' We have reason to believe that the addition of the termination *on* would render the substantives more pointed or definite; thus, *tin sipáhiyon-ne* would signify 'the three soldiers (aforesaid).' In the grammar prefixed to Dr. Gilchrist's Dictionary (London ed.), we have سو گھوڑا نواب کی یہاں تھا 'a hundred horses were at the Nawwáb's,' which ought to be translated 'a hundred horse,' *i. e.* 'a troop or collective body of one hundred,' whereas, 'a hundred horses,' or 'a hundred boys,' would be سو لڑکی and سو گھوڑی.

b. Collective numbers add *on* to denote multiplication or repetition; as, هزاروں شہر سیکڑوں لڑائی 'hundreds of battles;' 'thousands of cities.' Any numeral by adding *on* becomes more emphatic or definite; as, وہی چاروں شخص 'those four persons.' Words expressive of time, as year, month, day, etc., add *on* in the nominative plural; as, برسوں گزاری 'years have passed away.'

c. In Hindústání the conjunction, etc., is idiomatically omitted in such phrases as دو تین 'two (or) three,' دس بیس '(from) ten (to) twenty.' A doubtful number is expressed by adding ایک to the numeral; as, سو ایک برس 'about ten men;' 'about a hundred years.' To signify 'fold,' چند or گنا is added to numerals; as دوچند 'two-fold;' دس گنا 'ten-fold.' Distributives are formed by doubling the number; as دو دو 'two by two,' or 'two

apiece.' Thus, suppose we wish to say, 'give these men three rupees each,' or 'three rupees apiece,' the Hindústání will be 'اُنْ اَدَمِيُونْ كُو تَيْنِ تَيْنِ رُپْيِي دُو' to these men, *three three* rupees give.'

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

71. We have already observed that adjectives in Hindústání do not admit of comparison by any regular or systematic terminations. The comparative degree is indicated by merely putting the standard of comparison in the ablative, and the superlative by prefixing to that the word *sab*, 'all.'

a. The comparative and superlative are to be inferred in general from the context, as the adjective has only one form, that of the positive or simple word, thus سَخِي سِي سُوم بِيلا جو تُرْتِ دِي جَوَاب 'the miser is better than the liberal man if he (the miser) give an answer quickly.' It is obvious that if the standard of comparison should include the whole class spoken of, the adjective will express the superlative degree. *Ex.* سَبْ كُنُون مِين سِي دُو خُوبْ كَيْن 'of all accomplishments two are best' (viz. learning and the art of war).

b. To express the comparative degree, the particles اَوْر *aur*, and زيَادَہ *ziyáda*, 'more,' may also be employed exactly as in French and English; as, وَي لَوگْ کُتُون سِي زيَادَہ خَرَابْ کَيْن 'those people are worse than dogs.' The adjective is sometimes doubled to express the superlative degree; as, اچھا اچھا 'very good;' but the words most commonly used and prefixed for this purpose are بڑا 'great, very;' بہت 'much;' حدّ 'beyond bounds;' نہایت 'extremely;' سجت 'very' (generally in a bad or disagreeable sense); and سا 'most, very,' which last is added. It is to be further observed that

بِئْرَا, though thus used apparently as an adverb, agrees in gender and number with the substantive; as, وَدْ بِئْرَا خَرَاب لُزْكَا كِي 'he is a very wicked boy;' and again, وَدْ بِئْرِي خَرَاب لُزْكِ كِي 'she is a very wicked girl.'

c. The particle سا *sá* (*se, sí*), when added to a substantive, converts such substantive into an adjective denoting similitude; as, كُتَا سا ناپاك جَانُور 'a dog-like unclean animal.' When added to an adjective, it seems to render the same more intensive, though frequently it is difficult to find for it an equivalent English expression; as, بَهْت سِي هَتِيَّار وَهَان تَبِي 'bring a little water;' تَبُوژَا سا پَانِي لِي آو 'there were many weapons there.' When the comparison made by سا alludes to one thing out of many, it governs the genitive case; as in the sentence تُمَبَارَا بِيي اُنْهِي كَا سا جِسْم كِي 'you also have a body exactly like theirs;' شِيرَكِي سِي صُورْت 'a form like that of a tiger.'

USE OF THE PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

72. The personal pronouns, as in Latin, are very often merely understood, particularly before such tenses of the verb as possess distinct personal terminations; and as a general rule, the pronouns need not be expressed when the sense is quite clear without them, except it be by way of contrast or emphasis.

a. When the third personal pronouns become the object of an active verb, they are generally used in the second (or dative) form of the accusative; as, اُسْكَو مارو 'beat him;' اُنْكَو لَآو 'call them;' اِسِي لِيَجَا 'take this away.' If, however, they are employed as adjectives, along with their substantives, they may be used in the nominative form; as, تُم يَه بَات سُنْتِي هُو 'you hear this word.' With the conjunctive participle, they are elegantly used in the

nominative form ; as, *یہ کہہ کر* 'having said this.' Sometimes, though rarely, the nominative form may be used when a dative follows ; as, *مَیں وہ تجھے دُون* 'I will give that to thee.' When the first or second personal pronouns are governed by an active verb, the dative form is always used ; as, *وہ مجھے مارتا ہے* or *وہ مجھکو مارتا ہے* 'he is beating me ;' *مَیں تجھے (تجھکو) دیکھتا ہوں* 'I see thee.'

b. It may be observed that the personal, relative, and interrogative pronouns have two distinct terminations for the dative and accusative cases, viz. *ko* or *e* for the singular, and *ko* or *en* for the plural. Hence, when an active verb governs an accusative (second form) and dative at the same time, it will be easy to avoid a repetition of the termination *ko* by employing *e* or *en* in the one case, and *ko* in the other ; thus, *قاضی نی لڑکی کو اُسی سپرد کیا* ; *مَیں اُسی تمکو دُونگا* 'the judge gave up the child to her.' In sentences of this kind, the accusative is generally put before the dative, but not always ; thus, in the 'Baitál Pachísí,' a very sagacious young lady says to her father, *پتا جو سب کُن جائتا ہو مجھے اُسی دیجو* 'O father, who-soever may be acquainted with all the sciences, give me to him,' or 'bestow me upon him in marriage,' but then, in another part of the same work, we have a similar expression differently arranged, as *پتا اُسی مجھے دینا* where the dative is placed first.

c. When the first and second personal pronouns are accompanied by a qualifying word, the genitive of the whole expression is made by *ká*, *ke*, *kí*, not *rá*, *re*, *rí*, and the pronouns are used in the inflected forms *mujh* and *tujh* ; as, *مجھ فقیر کا* 'of me wretched ;' *تجھ دانا کا* 'of thee wise.' This oblique form is also used when the particle *sá*, *se*, *sí* is added to denote similitude ; as, *تجھ سا عقلمند* 'a sensible man like thee.'

d. In Hindústání, as in English, it is customary to address an

individual generally in the second person plural, the singular being used in prayer to a deity, or to express familiarity or contempt; but in the vulgar tongue they go a step further, and the speaker uses the plural *هم* 'we,' when it really refers to no more than himself. This abuse has led to the necessity of adding the word *لوگ* 'people,' to denote a genuine plural, as *ham log*, 'we (people),' *tum log*, 'you (people).' Thus, *هم جانتی کین* 'I know' (literally 'we know'); and if a real plural is meant, then they say *ham log jante haïn*; so, *دو کو دو کتاب ہم کو دو* 'give me (us) the book.' To testify great respect, the third person must also be used in the plural when speaking of a king, saint, or any illustrious or respected man in general; as, *وی سچ فرمائی کین* 'he is speaking truth' (literally, 'they,' etc.). When the plural is thus used for the singular, it is generally uninflected; but when a still higher degree of respect, or a more decided plural is intended, it receives the inflection; as, *انہوں نے کہا* 'they or he (his honour, majesty, etc.) said.'

e. This confusion of numbers may have given rise to the following idioms: *ہماری تمہاری ہاتھ* 'into our and your hands,' that is, 'into the hands of us two;' *ہم تم چلیں گے* *ham tum chalenge*, 'we and you (i.e. I and thou) will go,' meaning, 'we shall go.' The speaker *politely* assumes precedence to himself; and when two different persons thus occur in a sentence, the verb agrees with the first person in preference to the second, and with the second in preference to the third; as, *ہم تم جاویں گے* 'we and you will go;' *تم وی جاؤ گے* 'you and they will go.'

f. We here subjoin the rules laid down by Muḥammad Ibrāhīm of Bombay respecting the *etiquette* to be observed in the use of the pronouns. "1. When the speaker and the person whom he addresses are of the same rank, each should speak of himself in the singular number, and address the other in the second person plural. 2. A person of superior rank may speak of himself in the plural number, but this is not considered to be polite, nor is it thought correct to address even the lowest rank in the singular number. 3. The pronouns of the third person may be used in the singular when speak-

ing of any person in their presence, unless they be of superior rank, when they ought to be spoken of in the plural. 4. When one person of rank addresses another of the same or superior rank, or speaks of him in his presence, it is most correct to make use of the respectful pronoun آپ, or the great man's title, or some respectful phrase, as خُداوند 'your honour,' حَضْرَت 'honour, highness,' etc., and the like, with the third person plural (of the pronouns and verbs); and when an inferior addresses a superior, he ought at all times to use similar expressions of respect, suitable to the rank of the person addressed." We may further add, that an inferior at the same time speaks of himself in the third person singular, under the appellation of عَلام 'your servant' or 'slave;' فِدَوِي 'your devoted;' بَندہ 'your bondsman;' مُخْلِص 'your sincere friend,' etc.

g. When a person relates the speech of another, he makes use of the identical words which the person whose speech is reported is supposed to have used. *Example*, He said he should go next day, اُس ني کہا کہ مَين کل جاؤنگا (*lit.* 'he said, I will go to-morrow.') So in the sentence, He told me to go home, اُس ني کہا کہ گھر جاؤ (*lit.* 'he said, go home.') This idiomatic use of the pronouns, and consequently of the persons and tenses of the verb, is well worthy of the student's attention. It is perhaps that point in which the Hindústání differs most widely from the English, as will be seen in the following sentence, which to save room we shall give in the Roman character. *Kal main-ne ap-ke bete-ko shahr-men dekhá, wuh yahán áyá-cháhtá thá tum-se milne-ko, par kahá ki ghorá merá mar-gayá, aur hamen ishára kiya ki ap-se zahir karná ki apní pálkí mere wáste bhej-dená; fi-l-hál jo tumhári pálkí maujúd na ho, to mukhlis apní pálkí us-ke wáste bhej-degá.* 'I saw your son yesterday in the city, he wished to come here to see you, but mentioned that his horse was dead, and desired me to tell you to send your pálkí for him; if your pálkí be not now at hand, I shall despatch mine for him.' From the preceding sentence it will appear that considerable attention and experience will be necessary before the student can readily apply the pronouns agreeably to the rules of grammar, idiom, and *etiquette*, which last is a point of great importance among the Orientals.

USE OF THE POSSESSIVE 'APNÁ.'

73. When there occurs in the complement of a sentence a possessive pronoun belonging to the nominative or agent, such possessive is expressed in Hindústání by *apná* (أَنَا *-ne* or *-ní*).

a. We may define the complement of a sentence in general, as that portion of it which in English follows the verb; thus, in the sentences, 'he returned to his house,' 'he was transacting his business,' the phrases 'to his house,' and 'his business,' form the complement. Again, in each of these, the possessive pronoun *his*, if it refers solely to the nominative *he*, will be expressed by *apná* in Hindústání; as, *وَدَ اَپْنَا كَامَ كَرْتَا تِپَا* and *وَدَ اَپْنِي گِبَرِ پِیرِ آيا*; but if the pronoun *his* refers to another person, then it will be expressed by *us-ká* (اُسْكَ *-ke*, *-kí*); for instance, *وَدَ اُسْكَ گِبَرِ آيا* 'he came to his house,' meaning not his own house, but the house of some other third person.

b. When the nominative of a sentence consists of the first or second personal pronoun, and its possessive occurs in the complement, the matter admits of no hesitation; as, 'I am going to see my father;' 'we have seen our new house;' 'you are destroying your health;' in all of which *apná* would be used for 'my,' 'our,' and 'your,' respectively. In the use of the third person, however, the English language is liable to an ambiguity, for example, the sentence 'he was beating his slave' has two meanings; it might be his *own* slave, or another man's. The Hindústání is much more explicit; 'his own slave' would be expressed by *apne ghulám-ko*, and 'another man's slave' by *us-ke ghulám-ko*; hence, as a practical rule, if the possessive in the complement of a sentence denotes *own*, it will be expressed in Hindústání by *apná* (*-ne*, *-ní*). Sometimes, *apná* is elegantly repeated, to denote separation or distinction; as follows, *وي دونون اَپْنِي اَپْنِي گِبَرِ گِي* 'they both went, each to his own house,' whereas *apne ghar* would merely denote 'their own house,' as common to both.

c. It is needless to add, that if a possessive pronoun occurs in the nominative part of a sentence, the use of *apná* is inadmissible; as, *مَیْن اَوْر مِیْرَا باپ اِپْنِی مُلْک مِیْن جائِیْگی* 'I and my father will go to our own country.' Here *maiñ aur merá báp* is the nominative of the sentence, and *apne mulk men* is the complement; in the former, the regular possessive *merá* is used, and in the latter, *apná*, according to our rule above stated.

d. When in the first clause of a sentence there occurs the conjunctive participle, the possessive in it will be *apná*; as *مَیْن اِپْنِی باپ کو ساتھ لیکر اِپْنِی مُلْک مِیْن جاؤْنگا* 'I, having taken my father with me, will go to my own country.' Here, the use of *apná* is strictly according to rule, for the sentence is equivalent to 'I will take my father with me; and I will go to my own country.'

e. We occasionally meet with *apná* used irregularly instead of the other possessives; as, *اِپْنا بَیّی مِزاج بَہْک گِیا* 'my own disposition even was led astray.' ('*Bágh o Bahár*,' p. 21.) In ordinary discourse, according to Dr. Gilchrist, we may hear such expressions as the following, namely, *جو اِپْنا بیٹا ایسا کَرتا* 'if my son had done so.' Lastly, *apná* is used substantively in the general sense of 'one's people, friends,' etc., like the Latin expression '*apud suos*;' thus, *وہ اِپْنون کی پاس آیا - پراپْنون نی اُسی قَبُول نہ کیا*, 'he came to his own, but his own received him not.'

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

74. The demonstratives *یہ* *yih*, 'this,' and *وہ* *wuh*, 'that,' together with their plurals, are sometimes used in the same sense as our definite article 'the.' They are applicable to both genders, and agree with their substantives in case, and generally in number.

a. We have seen it stated in some grammar, 'that a demonstrative pronoun in the singular may be used with an Arabic plural,' etc., from which the reader is left to infer that it is not used with any other plural. Now, the fact is, that *yih* and *wuh* are frequently used with any plural, and represent the plural even without the substantive; as, *يِه دونون بئاي جاكم كي پاس گئي* *يِه* 'these two brothers went to the magistrate;' and again, *وُد به طريق خيرات كي گچپ ديتي کين* 'they by way of alms give something.'¹ It would be needless to multiply examples, as they may be met with in any author. We have reason to believe, however, that when the singular is thus used, it is either to denote a collective group, or in a disrespectful sense; on a principle analagous to that of applying the plural to one person in order to denote respect or reverence.

INTERROGATIVES.

75. The interrogative *کون kaun*, when used by itself, generally applies to persons, and *کيا kyá* to irrational or lifeless beings; but if the substantive be expressed, *kaun* will agree with it adjectively in case and number, whereas the inflection of *kyá* is never used adjectively.

a. For example, in the phrase *کون کي* 'who is there?' the inference is, 'what person?' so, *کيا کي* signifies 'what (thing) is it?' At the same time we may not only say *کون مرَد* 'what man?' but also *کون چيز* 'what thing?' *کس مرَد کو* 'to what man?' but also *کس چيز کا* 'of what thing?' We can also say, *کيا چيز* 'what thing?' but we cannot say *کا کاهي چيز* to denote 'of what

¹ Here is another instance of a feminine preposition requiring the genitive in *ke*, agreeably to what we stated page 98, *a.* The example is from the '*Bágh o Bahár*, p. 144. It is the reading of half-a-dozen different copies (two of them manuscript), as well as of the Calcutta edition, 1836, printed in the Roman character.—D. F.

thing.' The oblique form *káhe* is used only as a substantive; as, کاهي کي گهٽي 'a watch of what (substance, etc.)?' the answer to which may be سوني کي 'of gold,' etc. Sometimes *kyá* is applied to a person or thing by way of exclamation; as, کیا حرامزاد 'what a rogue!' کیا بات 'what an affair!' When *kyá* is repeated, it seems to convey the idea of 'what various?' as, کیا کیا عجائب 'what various wonders?' Sometimes, *kyá* is used as a conjunction, meaning 'whether,' 'or;' like the Latin 'sive;' as, کیا باغ کھیت مین 'whether in the garden or in the field.'

b. The interrogative is used for the relative in such sentences as مین جانتا ڏون ڪه ڪون هي 'I know who it is.' Also adverbs derived from the interrogative (*vide* page 68) are in a similar manner substituted for those from the relative; for instance, مین نهين جانتا ڏون ڪه وڌ ڪب جائیگا 'I do not know when he will go.'

c. Sometimes a question is used to denote negation or surprise; as, اٿنا ملڪ جو ليا تيري کس ڪام آویگا 'all the territory which thou hast taken will be of no use to thee;' literally, 'of what use will it be to thee?' and again, ڪهان راجا ڪا بیٿا ڪهان ڀه شهر 'where is the king's son? and where this report?' meaning 'the king's son has nothing to do with this report.'

RELATIVE AND CORRELATIVE.

76. Strictly speaking, the Hindústání does not possess a relative pronoun corresponding with our 'who,' 'which,' and 'that,' and as this want is a source of much perplexity to the learner, we shall endeavour in the following paragraphs to explain fully how the place of the relative is supplied.

a. In page 38 we have given the declension of جو and سو which from want of a better term we called *relative* and *correlative*, respectively. The word جو signifies 'he who,' 'she who,' or 'that which,' and refers, not to an antecedent, like our relative 'who,' but to a noun following, like our words 'whosoever,' 'whatsoever,' 'whoso.' Hence جو usually begins the sentence, and is followed in a second clause by سو and the use of the two together generally forms a substitute for our relative pronouns 'who,' 'which,' and 'that,' as will be seen by the following examples; جو گهوڙي تُم ني بيجاڻي ٿئي - سو راجا ني بهت پسند ڪئي 'the king much approved of the horses which you sent,' literally, 'what horses you sent, the king much approved of the same;' جو تُم ني ڪها ڪي - سو سڀ سچ ڪي 'that is all true which you have said,' literally, 'whatever you have said, that is all true.' In like manner, the relative and correlative adverbs usually accompany each other; جڙهه ڪٿي بهان مار - جڙهه پئول بهان خار 'where the treasure is, there is the snake; and where there is a flower there is a thorn.'

b. Sometimes, the remote demonstrative may be used instead of the correlative, both pronominally and adverbially; as follows, جسڪي ديه اُسڪي تيغ 'he who has the pot has the sword' (he who pays best, is best served); جيسا دوگي ويسا پاءوگي 'as you shall give, so shall you get.' In the following sentence, the demonstrative adverb وهان is used; whereas in a few sentences before, the author uses the correlative بهان for the same expression (*vide* Selections in Devanāgarī, page 8, lines 3 and 10); جڙهه نهانوي گهڙي دودھ ڪي هونگي - وهان ايڪ گهڙا پاني ڪا ڪيا 'where there shall be ninety-nine pitchers of milk, how will a single pitcher of water be there discovered?' We may here at

the same time see the negative effect of the question, as the speaker means that 'there is no chance of detecting one pitcher full of water among ninety-nine of milk.'

c. The conjunction *کہ* frequently accompanies the relative, and sometimes occupies its place entirely; as in the phrases, 'جو اذیت کہ ہم کو پہنچی ہے خاطر میں نہ لویں' 'let us not bring into mind the trouble which has come upon us;' so also, 'دانا وہ ہے کہ کام سے پہلے انجام کار کو سوچی' 'he is a wise man, who, before the commencement, thinks of the end of his work;' 'وہ شخص کہ جس نے خط لکھا' 'the man who wrote the letter.' Sometimes, the demonstrative is substituted, in imitation of the Persian; thus, 'اُس میں کئی بت سونی کی ہیں' 'there is a temple in which there are several idols of gold.'

d. In many instances the relative *جو* corresponds with our 'who,' 'which,' or 'that,' but the student must be careful not to consider this as a rule, for it is only the exception; as follows, 'دو روٹی جو بیتی کھاتی ہیں' 'the two loaves which my children eat.' Here the word *جو* is not put first, because there is another word *دو* already used to define *roṭī*; but suppose the sentence were 'the bread which I ate was very good,' we should have to say in Hindústání, '*jo roṭī main-ne khá, i, so (or wuh) bahut achchhī thi.*'

INDEFINITES.

77. The indefinite *کوئی* *ko, i*, 'somebody' or 'anybody,' when used alone, refers to a person, whereas *کچھ* *kuchh*, 'something,' 'anything,' refers to matter in general. As an adjective, however, *ko, i* may agree with any substantive, as, 'کوئی آدمی' 'any or some man,' 'کوئی چیز' 'any or some thing.' *کچھ* is seldom applied to persons in

the nominative, but in the oblique cases; *kisí* or *kisú* seems to be equally applicable to persons or things.

a. The indefinites *ko,í*, and *kuchh*, as well as the numeral ایک *ek*, 'one,' frequently supply the place of our articles 'a,' 'an,' or 'a certain;' as, ایک دانشمند کسی شهر میں وارد ہوا 'a sage arrived in a certain city;' کسی وقت ایک شیر بیمار پڑا 'on a certain time a tiger fell sick.' The indefinite article frequently occurs more than once at the beginning of a story, and it is a point of good taste to use *ko,í* and *ek* alternately, as in the preceding examples, so as to avoid the clumsy repetition of the same word. The emphatic particle اے *ai* or ہی *hi* may be affixed to many of the pronouns; as, آپ ہی 'my (your, etc.) own self;' یہی 'this same;' وہی 'that same.' Also in the oblique cases اسی *asi* etc., as in اسی کو اسی کو 'to this or that self-same person or thing.' Sometimes ہین *hin* is added with the same effect.

CONCORD OF THE VERB WITH THE NOMINATIVE.

78. As a general rule, the Hindústání verb agrees with its nominative in number, person, and gender, subject, however, to the following exceptions: 1. To mark respect, a singular nominative has a verb in the plural; 2. If the nominative consist of different irrational objects in the singular number, they may take a singular verb; 3. If the nominatives be of various genders, the verb takes the masculine form, or agrees with that next to it; Lastly. If the verb be transitive, and in any tense formed of the past participle, the nominative assumes the case of the agent, and the verb follows a special rule already illustrated, p. 103, No. 69, etc.

a. We shall here add a few examples in illustration of the

preceding rule, embracing, as it does, the whole subject of verbal concord, which differs in some respects from that of the European languages. Thus, وَدَ لَکِتَا هَي 'he is writing;' وَدَ نَاجَتِي هَي 'she is dancing;' وَي بُولَتِي هَيْن 'they (males) are talking;' and وَي گَاتِي هَيْن 'they (females) are singing.' The following examples refer to the exceptions: 1. بادشاه دیکر آبدیدد هُوی 'the king having seen (this), became tearful,' or 'wept;' where the verb هُوی is plural, expressive of respect to 'the king,' which is in the singular nominative. In like manner we have مَنَاسِبَ نَهِن کِه جِهَان پَنَاد عاجزِي کرین 'it is not proper that your majesty should submit.' 2. In the following sentences we have two nouns in the singular number, coupled by a conjunction, whilst the verb is in the singular, agreeing with the nearest noun; as, اَبِي بِل اور گَبُورَا پَهَنچَا هَي 'the bullock and horse have just now arrived;' جِن دَهَن اور راج ميرا کيُون نہ سب گيا آج 'my people, my wealth, and my kingdom, why are they not all gone (from me) this day?' 3. Several nouns of different genders occur in the next two sentences, but the verb takes the masculine plural in preference to the feminine; as, اُسکي ما باپ بھائی تینوں اُسکي شادي کي فکرمين تهي 'her father, mother, and brother, were all three meditating the accomplishment of her marriage;' اُسکي هاتِي اُونٹ گاڑِي لادي جاتي هين 'his elephant, camel, and carriage are being loaded.'

GOVERNMENT OF VERBS.

79. In this department the Hindústání differs very little from the English. Actives or transitives naturally govern the accusative case, which, as we have shewn, is generally like the nominative, and sometimes like the dative (*vide* p. 101, No. 67.)

a. Causal verbs, verbs of clothing, giving, etc., may be considered

as governing two accusative cases, or the accusative and the dative; as, لڙڪي ڪو ڪهاڻا ڪيلاڪر گجر ڄاڻو, 'having given the child food, go home;' اُسڪو ايڪ رُپيه ڏو, 'put on him these clothes;' and اُسي ڀيه ڪپڙا پهناؤ, 'give him a rupee.'

b. Some neuter verbs, as آڻا 'to come,' بڻنا 'to become,' پهانا 'to suit,' پٿرنا 'to fall,' پهچڻا 'to arrive,' پيڻا 'to become,' چاهڻا 'to be desirable,' رکڻا 'to remain,' سُوجھڻا 'to appear,' لڳڻا 'to unite,' ملڻا 'to meet, to occur,' and هونا 'to be,' govern the dative case, and are frequently used impersonally; as follows, مجھي رحم آتا هئي, 'I feel compassion;' مجھي اس بات مين شُبھ هئي, 'I have some doubt in this matter;' همڪو چاهڻي ڪه وهان جاوين, 'it is desirable that we should go there.' We may here observe that the form چاهڻي from *chāhna*, is frequently used impersonally in the sense of 'it is proper,' 'it is fit,' like the Latin 'debet,' 'oportet.' When thus employed, governs the dative of the person, and either the past participle or the aorist of the accompanying verb, as in the preceding example, which might also be expressed هم ڪو جايو چاهڻي, 'we must go.' Sometimes, it may be used personally; as, تُم ڪو ڪيا چاهڻي, which may mean 'what is proper for you,' or 'what do you require,' etc. We could in this way say تُمڪو وهان جانا چاهڻي, 'you must go there,' or 'to go there behoveth you.'

c. Verbs meaning 'to sell,' or implying 'gain,' have هاتيه 'hand,' connected with them; as تُمڻي ڪسڪي هاتيه بيچا هئي, 'to whom have you sold it?'; وڏ ڪام بهت محنت سي هاتيه آيا, 'that business was accomplished with great difficulty;' in like manner, اُسڪا ايڪ پُٻول تَحَقّه هاتيه آيا, 'he gained a flower as his prize.' In such expressions the word هاتيه is used in the sense of 'possession.'

d. Verbs which in English require 'with,' 'from,' or 'by' after them, govern the ablative, and those which require 'in,'

‘within,’ ‘into,’ the locative case; as in the following sentence :
 بَہترِ پَہ کَہ اُسکي دوستي کي وسيلي سي دُشمنون کي هاتِہ
 ‘this is better, that by means of his friendship I
 should escape from the hand of my enemies;’ in like manner
 وُد اُپني گهر مين جا کر دل مين سوچني لگا
 ‘going into his house, he began to think within himself.’ Verbs of fear and caution require the ablative case; as, شايِد وُد تُم سي ڈرتا هَي
 ‘perhaps he is afraid of you;’ عاقل حرامزادون سي خبردار رهتا هَي
 ‘the sage keeps on his guard against reprobates.’

TENSES OF THE ROOT.

80. We have already given the general signification of each tense, in the various paradigms of the verb, pp. 44 to 59. We shall now, following the same order, briefly notice such peculiarities as some of them present. The reader will recollect that they are three in number—the aorist, future, and imperative, of which the aorist is the most important, on account of its extensive use and application.

a. The *Aorist* generally corresponds with the present subjunctive of the Latin, or what in English grammar goes under the name of ‘present potential’; hence the conjunctions تَاکَہ and کَہ
 ‘that,’ اُگر and جُو ‘if,’ اُگرچَہ ‘although,’ جَب تَک ‘until,’ and مَبادَا ‘lest,’ generally require the use of this tense after them; as,
 اُگر مَين چاهون کَہ جَب يَک مَين آون وُد تَپَهرِي تُو تَچَهي کَيا
 ‘if I desire that he should stay till I come, what is it to thee?’
 It further implies possibility or obligation; as in the sentences,
 اُج جُو کَچَہ هُو سَکي وُهي کَرو
 ‘whatever it may be possible to do to-day, that do;’ هَمين اُميد هَي کَہ پَہ کَام سَرا نَجام هُووي
 ‘our hope is that this business may be brought to a conclusion;’

جو بادشاہ ایلچی کسی جگہ بھیجی - چاہئی کہ وہ اپنی قوم میں
 'if a king sends an ambassador to any
 place, it is desirable that he should be the wisest and the most
 eloquent man of his tribe.' When the power of doing a thing is
 designed to be expressed, the verb سکتا 'to be able,' is used in
 all its parts, with the root (or sometimes the inflected infinitive)
 of the principal verb; as, وہ جا نہیں سکتا ہی or less frequently,
 وہ جانی نہیں سکتا ہی 'he cannot go.'

b. The aorist is very frequently employed to denote present
 time when general and unrestricted, hence it is used much in
 proverbial expressions, with which the language abounds; as,
 پاپی کا مال اکارتہ جائی 'the wealth of the wicked goes for
 nought.' It also expresses time future or past, conditionally; as,
 اگر پاپی گلی تیری تو بُلبل گِلستان بُولی 'if the nightingale find
 thy abode, then will the rose-garden be forgotten;' or, 'if the
 nightingale found thy abode, then would the rose-garden be for-
 gotten.' On the subject of this tense, Muhammad Ibrāhīm has given
 several sound remarks in his grammar, already alluded to; p. 59, etc.
 He gives it the name of 'future of the subjunctive or potential mood.'
 We have discarded the term *mood* altogether, as utterly inapplicable
 to the Hindústānī language, and infinitely more perplexing than
 useful. Lastly, the aorist is sometimes accompanied by the present
 auxiliary tense ہوں, etc., page 43, the precise effect of which it
 is difficult to determine; as, مَیں کُوں ہوں 'I may speak;'
 جسودا کہی ہی 'Jasodā is or may be saying.'

c. The Future presents few peculiarities, save that in respectful
 language it is often employed for the imperative, and occasionally
 for the aorist; as, صاحبِ عنایت کُئی مجھی ایک کتاب دینگی
 'have the kindness, Sir, to give me a book;' so, likewise,

‘مَينَ سَمَجَّهَتَا هُونِ كِهَ جَوِ گُچِهَ وَي كَهْتِي هَينَ سَو حَسَدِ سِي هَوِگا’ I am thinking that whatever they say may be from envy.’ Our *Second Future* or *Future Perfect* is formed by the future of جُکَنَا ‘to finish,’ to the root of the verb; as, ‘مَينَ کِيا چُکُونِگا’ I shall have eaten,’ وَدَ کِيا چُکِيگا ‘he will have eaten,’ etc.

d. The *Imperative* is confined in its application, strictly speaking, to the second person, singular and plural. The honorific form addresses itself as to a third person by way of respect; as, چُپ رِهَوِ ‘be silent;’ اِدَهَر آوِ ‘come hither;’ هَمکو مُعافِ کِجِئِي pardon me,’ or ‘may he pardon me.’ It is not considered polite to use the second person singular of the imperative to any one, however low his condition. The adverb مَت is applicable to the imperative mood alone, نِهين is never used with it; as, مَت بَنُولِيَوِ or مَت بَنُولِيَوِ ‘don’t forget;’ ايسَا نکر ‘don’t do so.’ The imperative mood is sometimes used idiomatically, as in the following expressions: هَوِ تَوِ هَوِ ‘perhaps it is,’ or ‘it may be;’ آوِ تَوِ آوِ ‘come, if you mean to come.’

TENSES OF THE PRESENT PARTICIPLE.

81. Of these, the Indefinite claims most attention. The name and signification given to it in most grammars, is ‘Present Indefinite Tense.’ The epithet of *present* is misapplied, as the tense generally refers to the *past*.

a. Among the tenses of the present participle, the *Indefinite* holds the same rank that the aorist does in those derived from the root. Its most ordinary significations are, first, to denote *conditional past time*, in which case it is generally preceded by اِگر or جَوِ ‘if,’ and followed by تَوِ ‘then;’ as in the sentences, اِگ وَدَ آتا تَوِ گُچِهَ نَقْصانِ نِه هوتا ‘if he had come, then there would

have been no loss;’ جو مین کہتا تو میری بات نہ سُنتا، ‘if I had spoken, he would not have regarded what I said,’ or ‘if I should speak, he would not regard.’ So in the ‘Bágh o Bahár,’ p. 71 :
 بڑھیا بولی کہ اگر ہماری دن کچھ بھلی آئی - تو حاتم کو کہیں ہم
 دیکھ پائی - اور اُسکو پکڑ کر نوافل کی پاس لیجائی - تو وہ پانچ سو
 اشرفی دیتا - اور ہم آرام سی کجائی - اس دیکھ دھندھی سی چبوت
 جانی ‘If our days were at all lucky, then we should have some-
 where found Hátim, and having seized him, we should have
 carried him to Nauful, then he would have given five hundred
 ashrafís,’ etc. The conjunction is frequently omitted in the
 former or latter part of the sentence, and sometimes in both; as,
 اگر مین جاتا اُسی خوب مارتا or مین جاتا تو اُسی خوب مارتا
 ‘had I gone, I should have beaten him soundly;’ in like manner,
 ‘had I been present, the horse should not have been allowed to escape.’

b. In the second place, the indefinite is employed to denote
 continuative past time, or to express an act or event that was
 habitual; as the reader may observe in the following passage :
 جب جُواری جیتتا تب ایسا غافل ہو جاتا کہ کوئی اُسکی کپڑی
 اُتار لیتا تو یہی اُسی نہ معلوم ہوتا ‘When the gamester used to win
 (jittá) he used to become (ho-játá) so careless, that any one
 might take off (utár-letá) his clothes; then even it would not be
 (na hotá) known to him.’ In like manner, ‘Bágh o Bahár,’ p. 9 :
 ساری رات دروازی گھروں کی بند نہ ہوتی - اور دکانیں بازار کی
 کھلی رہتیں - راہی مسافر جنگل میدان مین سونا اچھالتی چلی
 جاتی - کوئی نہ پوچھتا ‘All night the doors of the houses used not
 to be fastened, and the shops of the market used to remain open; the
 travellers used to go along,’ etc.

c. The indefinite is occasionally used for the present by omitting the auxiliary; as, *وَدُ كُيَا كَرَتَا* 'what is he doing?' The student must be careful, however, *not* to fancy that this tense corresponds with our present indefinite, as some of our grammars inculcate. Its use as a present tense is the exception, not the rule.

d. The *Present Tense* is used both to express the precise point of time when the action takes place, and also to denote a continuous or habitual state of action; hence it corresponds with both our forms of the present tense; as, *وَدُ گهر جاتا هي* 'he is (now) going home;' but in the sentence *وَدُ رات کو هميشه گهر جاتا هي* it must be translated, 'he always goes home at night.' The present is frequently used for the future, when it is meant that the action will be done quickly; as, *مَينَ جلدَ کھانا لاتا هُون* 'I am bringing (shall bring) the dinner quickly.'

e. In vivid descriptions, when the narrator represents a past occurrence in the same manner as he or the person of whom he speaks originally saw it, and as if it were still apparent to the view, the present is frequently used; as in the following passage:
جب اُس درخت کي پاس پهچا ديکھا کي هر ايک ڌالي مین اُسکي سيکڙون سر آڏميون کي لڙکتي هين - اور اُسکي نيچي ايک تالاب نهايت خوش قطعہ، ملبب هي - اور اُسي کا پاني جنگل کي 'When he arrived at the tree, he saw that on every branch of it *are hanging* hundreds of human heads; and under it *is* a beautiful tank full of water, and the stream of it *is flowing* towards the desert.' In such instances the past tense may be used, but it is less animated and impressive; as *وَدُ اُس درخت کي نزديک گيا تو کيا ديکھتا هي کي اُسکي تلي ايک نيل سنگ مرمر کي ڏھري هي* 'he went near the tree, and what does he see but a marble slab *was* placed at the bottom of it.'

f. The *Imperfect* denotes a past action in progress, and corresponds with our own compound tense formed in a similar manner; as, وَد لَکِيتَا تَپَا 'he was writing.' In most of our English grammars, the Indefinite Past Tense, such as 'he wrote,' 'he spoke,' is very improperly called the Imperfect. It is needless to state that these expressions in Hindústání must be rendered by اُسْنِي لَکِيتَا and اُسْنِي كَپَا that is, the simple past, of which we shall say more immediately.

g. The tense called the *Present Dubious* (page 51) is generally employed to denote a future action of uncertain occurrence; as, مَينَ مَارَتَا هُونُ or هُونُگَا '(perhaps) I may beat,' or 'be beating;' so in 'Bágh o Bahár, p. 38 : وَد اَپَنِي جِي مَينَ كُيَا كَهَتَا هُونَا : 'What will he (or may he) saying in his own mind?'

TENSES OF THE PAST PARTICIPLE.

82. The main peculiarity in the use of these is, that when the verb is transitive, the nominative must be put in the case of the agent, as explained p. 103, etc.

The *Past Tense* corresponds with what is improperly called the imperfect in most English grammars; as, وَد چَلا گَيا 'he went away;' تُم نِي لَکِيتَا 'you wrote;' which expressions, though indefinite as to time, convey the idea of a complete or perfect action; hence the absurdity of calling it the imperfect tense. In addition to its common acceptation, it is sometimes used with a present, and sometimes with a future meaning; as in the following : جَو وَد مِلِي تُو دِمَارِي جَان رَهِي نِهِيَن تُو گُئي 'if she is found, then my life remains; if not, it is gone;' جَو بُويا سَو کَاتَا 'what he sows, that he reaps.' We have already stated that the present is sometimes used for the future to denote speed; the past is employed for the same purpose. Thus a man says to his servant, پَانِي لاَو

‘bring water,’ and the answer will probably be لَا يَا خُداوند ‘I have brought it, Sir,’ meaning, ‘I will bring it immediately.’ It is sometimes applied in an idiomatical manner; as, هُوَا تُو هُوَا ‘if it be so, why be it so.’

b. The verb ‘to be’ has, in Hindústání, two tenses expressive of the past, viz. تَهَا ‘was,’ and هُوَا ‘was’ (or ‘became’), which may often be translated by the same word in English. In many cases these appear to be synonymous in their application; the student, however, must pay particular attention to the following rule. تَهَا is used in reference to simple existence at a distant time or particular place, while هُوَا is applied to time or circumstances less remote, in the sense of ‘became;’ as follows: اُس مُلْكُ مَينِ اِيكُ پادشاه تَهَا ‘there was a king in that country;’ وَدُ حَيْرَانُ هُوَا ‘he was (became) confounded.’ In short, تَهَا denotes permanent existence, and هُوَا that which *was*, or *became* existing, through circumstances generally stated in, or easily inferred from the context.

c. The *Perfect* answers to the Perfect tense in English, being used to denote an action newly past and finished; as follows, مَينِ نِي پَتلُ كُو كَهايا هَي ‘my brother has arrived;’ ‘I have eaten the fruit.’ Sometimes it is used with adverbs of time, in a manner that cannot literally be rendered in English; as مَينِ كَل وَهَانُ گَيا هُون ‘I have gone there yesterday,’ for ‘I went there yesterday.’ In this case, the usage of the French ‘je suis allé,’ would have come nearer the Hindústání.

d. The *Pluperfect* in English will generally be expressed by the Pluperfect in Hindústání, representing a thing not only as past, but as prior to some other event; as in the sentence, اُسكِي پَهاچَني كِي آگِي مَينِ نِي خَطَ لِكِها تَهَا ‘I had written the letter previous to his arrival.’ But the converse of this rule

does not hold, the pluperfect being frequently used in Hindústání where in English we employ the simple past; thus in Story 16, a learned Káyath orders his slave to get up during the night, and see if it rains. The slave, feeling himself very comfortable where he is, concludes, without getting up, that it does rain; and gives the following ingenious process of reasoning: بِلَيِ آيِ تَبِي - مَينِ نِي اُسكو تَتولا تَبَا - بِمِیگی تَبِي 'the cat came in, I put my hand upon her, she was wet' (*ergo*, it rains); but the literal meaning is, 'the cat had come in, I had put my hand upon her, she had got wet.' The general rule is, that when one definite past even precedes another past event in point of time, the former is expressed in the pluperfect. It may happen that the latter of the two events is not expressed, but merely passing in the speaker's mind; as in the above example, where the slave might have added, as he no doubt meant, 'thence, I have ascertained that it is raining,' which would have completed the chain of reasoning.

e. The tense called the *Past Dubious* (p. 51), formed of the past participle and the aorist or future of هونا is used to express remote probability past or future; as in the following examples: مَينِ نَه جَانْتَا كُونِ كِه وَد كِهَانِ گِيا هُوگا 'I know not where he may (or will) have gone;' پَنْتَه مَينِ تُم نِي بَهْت كَشْت پَايا هُوگا 'on the way, you must have met with much difficulty.' The *Past Conditional* (p. 51.) is of very rare occurrence, and is understood to express the event in a more remote manner than the Indefinite (p. 45); thus, اِگر مَينِ نِي پَنجُڑَا كَبولا هوتا تو وَد اُڑ جاتا 'if I had opened the cage, then it would have flown.' A kind of expression like the *Paulo-post-futurum*, is expressed by چاهُنا 'to desire,' with the past participle of another verb; as, وَد مَرا چاهُتا كِي 'he is about to die,' 'is dying,' or 'will soon die.' There are also other ways of expressing the same idea: وَد مَرِي كَا كِي or وَد مَرِي والا كِي or وَد مَرِي پَر كِي.

INFINITIVE.

83. The infinitive is used as a substantive to denote the state or action of the verb; it is frequently used for the imperative, and occasionally it is employed adjectively in connection with another substantive.

a. All *Infinitives* used as substantives or adjectives are subject to inflection like nouns of the third class; thus, اُسکا جانا مُناسب هِي 'his departure is proper;' اِنْتِقَامَ لِينِي کا بِيہي وَقت هِي 'this is the very time for taking revenge;' وَد گهر دیکھَنِي کو آيا 'or وَد گهر دیکھَنِي کي واسطی آيا 'he has come to see the house.' The infinitive is often used as an imperative, and as such it may even have the negative *mat* before it; as, هرگز قسم نکیانا 'swear not at all;' وَهان مت جانا 'don't go there,' or 'you must not go there.' Sometimes it is used with the verb هونا, instead of the regular tenses of the verb which it represents; as follows, کس مُلک سی آنا هُو 'from what country are you come?' instead of کس مُلک سی آئی هُو. It is also used with the verb 'to be,' like the Latin gerund, to denote necessity or obligation; as, اُنم کو وَهان جانا هُوگا 'you must go there;' so, likewise, اَخر ایک روز مَرنا هِي - اور سب کچھ چھوڑ جانا هِي 'one must die (*moriendum est*) some day at last, and must give up every thing.'

b. Sometimes the infinitive, together with its complement (that is, the noun which it governs, along with its circumstances), may form the subject or predicate of a proposition; as follows, پادشاهون کي حُضور مین بی سب دانت کھولنی ادبسی باهرهین 'to laugh (*lit.* to display the teeth) in the presence of kings is unmannerly.' In the following sentence from the '*Khīrad Afroz*,' both the subject and the predicate are of this description: لڑکون کو کَمینونگی صَحبت مین رکبنا خراب کرنا هِي 'to keep

children in the society of the vile, is to effect their ruin.' When an infinitive thus used has a feminine noun for its complement, it generally agrees adjectively with the substantive (like the Latin participle in *dus*) by changing *نا* into *نِي* or *نِينَ*; thus, *مَينَ نِي تَمَنَایِ زَبَان بُولَنِي نَهَمَن سِيکِنِي* 'I have not learned to speak your language;' *نَشْتَر پَر اُنْگَلِي رِکِنِي مُشْکَلِ کِي* 'it is hard to put one's finger on a lancet.' So, in the 'Bāgh o Bāhār,' p. 32: *ای صاحب! اگر تُم کو اِیسی دِی نا آشنائی کَرَنِي تَنِي - تو پَهَلِي* 'O Sir, if it was your intention thus to act the stranger, then where was the necessity of previously tendering your friendship with such ardour?' Here the infinitive *karni* agrees with *nā-dshnā, i* and *dostī* in the feminine gender; so, p. 35, *تَکَلِیف مِهَمَان کو دِینِي خُوب نَبین* 'to give trouble to one's guest is not proper.' Sometimes (though rarely) the infinitive does not agree with the feminine noun which it governs; as may be seen in the following sentence: *دُنیا کِي واسطِي بَہُت مِخَمَت کَرْنَا فِی اَلْوَاغِ زِیَاد دَوڑْنَا دِی ناچیز پَر* 'to toil much for this world is in fact much-ado about nothing.' If the infinitive, with the feminine noun which it governs, be not the subject or predicate of a sentence, this concord does not hold between the infinitive and the word which it governs; as *ایک بُوڑھا اور اُسکِي بُوڑھیا لَکڑیاں توڑَنِي کِي واسطِي آئی - اور لَکڑیاں لَکِي لَکِي* 'an old man and his wife came to cut wood (sticks), and began to gather sticks.' Here the infinitives *tornā* and *chunnā* do not agree with *lakriyān*, because they are neither subject nor predicate to a sentence. We have been rather diffuse in explaining this peculiarity of the infinitive, because the rule respecting it, as given in most grammars, is, to say the least of it, unsound. It runs thus: "The termination *نِي* is used with certain verbs or with post-positions;

نِی (nî), نِین (nîn), or نِیان (niyân), when a feminine noun singular or plural is the object of the verb; and نِ in all other cases!" We have just shewn from the best authority that *ne* is used when there is neither 'a certain verb' nor 'post-position' in the case, and that *nî* is not necessarily used at all times when a 'feminine noun is the object of the verb.'

c. The inflected infinitive with *ká* (*ke* or *kî*) is also used adjectively in a sense somewhat like the Latin participles in *iturus*; as, اب مَین عجم نِهین جانی کا 'this cannot be;' 'now I do not mean to go to Persia' (*non sum iturus*); so, مَین نِهین ماتی کا 'I am not the man to believe, or submit.' Lastly, the inflected infinitive is used with لَگَنا when it means 'to begin;' with دینا 'to grant leave;' and with پانا 'to get leave;' as, وُد کهنی لگا 'he began to say;' ہم کو جانی دو 'allow us to go;' جانا پاتی کین 'they are allowed to come.' The verb جانا 'to go,' may also govern the inflected infinitive of another verb (*ko* being understood); as, وی کبیلنی گئی 'they went to play.' The verb سکنا 'to be able,' generally governs the root of another verb, but it is often used with the inflected infinitive, particularly when accompanied by a negative particle; as, مَین چل سکوَنگا 'I shall be able to move;' د چلنی نہ سکتا تھا 'he was not able to move;' مَین بولنی نِهین سکتا 'I cannot say.' Lastly, the verb *honá*, denoting obligation, may govern the inflected infinitive; as, تُمکو لَکَنی هوگا 'you must write;' تُمکو جانی هوگا 'you must go.'

PARTICIPLES.

84. The present and past participles, when used participially and not forming a tense, generally add کُڑا (p. 46), and agree, like adjectives, with the noun which they qualify. In many instances they are used adverbially

in the masculine inflection, or, more strictly speaking, they are verbal nouns in an oblique case.

a. The following examples will illustrate what we have just stated regarding the participles when accompanied by *hú, á*; *كَي كُوِي بُرَج مِين جَو چَلْتِي هُوِي گوپال كَو رَكِي* 'is there any one in Braj who will stop the departing Gopál?' So likewise, *مُوِي هُوِي شِير كِي هَدِيَان* 'the bones of a dead tiger;' and, *اُسْنِي اِيك نَقَارِي كَو كِسِي دَرخْت مِين لَتَا كُوَادِيكَا* 'he saw a kettledrum suspended in a tree.' Sometimes the past participle is used like a mere adjective; as, *اِيك پَتُوَلَا پَنَلَا باغ تَهَا* 'there was a flowery and fruitful garden' (not 'flowered and fructified'); but the words *phúlá* and *phalá* here may be real adjectives (not participles) derived from *phúl*, 'a flower,' and *phal*, 'fruit,' by adding *á*, which is agreeable to analogy. In expressions like the following, they are used adverbially; as, *سَبَح هُوِي* 'when it was morning;' *شَام هُوِي* 'when it was evening;' *جِنَكِي دِيكِي* 'while I remain;' *مِيرِي رَهْتِي* 'at the sight of whom;' *بِنَا سَمَجْنِي* 'without understanding;' *دِيْتِي وَقْت* 'at the time of giving.' The present participle is doubled, to express the continuation or frequency of the act; as, *هَمَارَا كَام هُوِي هُوِي نَه كُوَا* 'our work being and being, was not,' i.e. 'continuing to be done, was not completed.'

b. From the present participle is formed the compound verb called *statistical* (p. 65), by using the masculine inflection of the participle together with some verb of motion; as, *وَد گَايِي آتِي كِي* 'she comes singing.' The present participle in this case is employed precisely like the ablative of the Latin gerund. Dr. Gilchrist has suggested that *kí hálát men* should be considered to be understood: thus, *wuh gáté kí hálát men áti hál*, 'she comes in the state or condition of (a person) singing;' but a moment's consideration will shew

that this theory is more ingenious than sound. For instance, *وَهْ گَاتِي (کِي حالت مین) آتا هِي* 'he comes (in the state of) one singing,' is all very well, but, on the other hand, when the nominative is feminine, as, *وَهْ گَاتِي (کِي حالت مین) آتي هِي* 'she comes (in the state of) one singing,' the expression is absurd; because *she* is a female, and the *one singing* is a male; and we leave the authors of the theory to account for the curious fact of *her* coming *in the state of* (a male) *singing*, at that particular juncture. We believe that in these instances the present participle is a verbal noun in the locative case, similar to those Sanskrit verbals in *ti*, etc. (corresponding to the *tio* of the Latin), which denote the abstract action or condition of the verb. In fact we could add many instances where the participle is clearly used like a mere substantive, as *سوئي سي* 'from sleep,' evidently the same as *سوئي سي*.

e. From the past participle are formed the compound verbs called frequentative and desiderative, by adding *karná* and *cháhnd* respectively to the simple masculine form of the participle. The only peculiarity about these is, that the verbs *مرنا* 'to die,' and *جانا* 'to go,' employ the regular forms of the participle *mará* and *jáyá*, in preference to the usual forms *mú,á* and *gayá*; as, *wuh mará cháhntá hai*, 'he is about to die,' or 'will die,' or 'wishes to die;' so, *wuh jáyá kartá thá*, 'he was in the habit of going.' The past participle with *hú,á* in the inflected state is sometimes used like the conjunctive participle, or, indeed, it may be a compound form of the latter, for ought we can say; thus, *ایک جوگي دھوني لگائي هوي بيٹھا هِي* 'a Jogí having applied the smoke (by way of penance) is seated;' so likewise, *وي رنگ برنگ کي پوشاڪين پھني دوي ناچتي تھين* 'they having put on various coloured garments, were dancing.' Sometimes the past participle of a neuter verb is used adjectively (that

is, agreeing with the nominative), along with another verb; as, چلا جانا; thus, وي چلي جاتي ڪمين 'they go along;' so, ايڪ لوڙي پڙي پڙي پڙي 'a fox was roaming about.'

d. The conjunctive participle, by connecting the similar numbers of a sentence, saves the use of verbs and conjunctions; it commonly refers to the agent, sometimes to the object of the verb; as, آڇ وهان جاکر ڊماری ڪتاب لیکر پڻر آؤ, 'having gone there to-day, and having taken my book, return;' and again, اس ڪام مین جلدی ڪر کي مڃي پڻ پشیمانی ٿوئی هی, 'this regret has come upon me (through) making haste in this business.' The student will recollect that this participle has several forms, the first of them the same as the root; the second, the same as the masculine inflection of the past participle, or the second and third persons singular of the aorist; but the context generally suffices to prevent any ambiguity.

e. The masculine inflection of the present participle with the addition of the particle هی *hi*, forms what may be called the adverbial participle. Its signification is very nearly the same as that of the conjunctive participle above described; the adverbial form conveying perhaps the idea of more speed or precision; as, پڻ بات سُتي هی, '(immediately) on hearing this statement. This participle may be applied in three ways, all of them tending to prove what we have stated above, that it is merely a verbal noun. Thus we may say, پڻ بات سُتي هی where *yih bát* is the first form of the accusative; we may also say, اس بات کو سُتي هی where *is bát-ko* is the second form of the accusative; lastly, we may say, اس بات کی سُتي هی, 'on the hearing of this statement.' Here, we see *sunte* in the first two expressions setting the part of a transitive verb, and in the last that of a substantive.

85. We have little more now to add on the syntax of the Hindústání language, which, we believe, we have discussed more fully, and we would fain hope, more intelligibly, than has yet been done. The following few remarks may be still added, as belonging to no particular department of the subject.

a. Sometimes a verb plural is used without a nominative case, some such word as 'they' or 'people' being understood; as in the following examples: یُون کہتی ہیں 'thus they say;' and ایک تلوار سی سیکڑوں کو مارتی ہیں 'men kill thousands with one sword.' In negative sentences, the verb 'to be' is generally understood; as, ظلم تیری شان کی لائق نہیں 'oppression (is) not becoming your dignity.' The particle کہ *ki* is frequently used after verbs of speaking, asking, etc., in the sense of 'thus,' 'as follows,' etc.; as, اُس نے کہا کہ میں نے نہ کیا 'he said he had not done it;' lit. 'he said thus, I have not done it.' This is very like the use of the particle *ὅτι* as it frequently occurs in the Greek text of the New Testament. In a sentence consisting of two or more clauses, it is not necessary to repeat the auxiliary verb in each; as بیماری قید بدن کی ہے - اور غم قید روح کی 'sickness is the thralldom of the body, and sorrow that of the spirit.'

b. We may here state in conclusion, that throughout this long section on Syntax, it has been our principal aim to illustrate those peculiarities in which the Hindústání language differs from our own. Such rules and principles as completely accord with those of the languages supposed to be familiar to the reader, we have either passed over unnoticed, or handled very briefly. It may further be stated that there remains a difficult department of the language which must be overcome by practice, viz., the use of idiomatical expressions. These do not constitute the subject of grammar, and a knowledge of them is to be acquired by reading the best authors, and by free intercourse with the natives of the country.

SECTION VI.

THE NÁGARÍ OR DEVANÁGARÍ ALPHABET.

86. This is the character generally used by the Hindús. It is read and written from left to right, like our own. The alphabet, as used for the Hindústání, consists of eleven vowel sounds, and thirty-three consonants, all arranged as follows:—

Vowels.

अ	आ	इ	ई	उ	ऊ	ऋ	ए	ऐ	ओ	औ
ă	á	ĩ	î	ũ	û	rĩ	é	ai	ó	au

Consonants.

क	ख	ग	घ	ङ	च	छ	ज	झ	ञ	ट
k	kh	g	gh	ñ	ch	chh	j	jh	ñ	t
ठ	ड	ढ	ण	त	थ	द	ध	न	प	फ
th	d	dh	n	t	th	d	dh	n	p	ph
ब	भ	म	य	र	ल	व	श	ष	स	ह
b	bh	m	y	r	l	w, v	sh	sh	s	h

a. To the above letters may be added the symbol [˙], called *anuswára*, which represents the nasal *ñ* (page 6), and the *visarga* : , which corresponds with the final weak *s* (p. 6) of the Persian character. We would at the same time draw the student's attention to two compound characters, of which the elements are so disguised as to have the semblance of single letters; viz. **क्ष** *ksh*, compounded of **क** and **ष**, sounded like our *x* in *fluxion*, or *et* in *faction*; and **ज्ञ** *jñ*, sounded like our *gn* in *bagnio*, or the French *gn* in *ligne, champagne*, etc. The mark | is used in poetry to indicate the first member of a *sloka* or couplet; and at the end of a *sloka* it is generally doubled ||.

Vowels.

Consonants.

Initial		Secondary						
अ	आ	इ	ई	उ	ऊ	ऋ	ॠ	ऌ
ā	ā	ī	ī	ū	ū	ṛ	ṛ	ḷ
क	ख	ग	घ	ङ	च	छ	ज	झ
k	kh	g	gh	ng	ch	chh	j	jh
ट	ठ	ड	ढ	ण	त	थ	द	ध
t	th	d	dh	n	t	th	d	dh
प	फ	ब	भ	म	प	ph	b	bh
p	ph	b	bh	m	y	r	l	w & v
श	स	ह	ष	ज्ञ	y	r	l	w & v
sh	s	h	ksh	jñ	y	r	l	w & v

COMPOUND LETTERS.

क्व	ग्न	ग्व	च्च	ज्ज	त्त	त्य	त्र	ल्
kv	gn	gv	chch	jj	tt	tth	tn	tm
ख	ख	ख	ख	ख	ख	ख	ख	ख
kh	kh	kh	kh	kh	kh	kh	kh	kh
न	न	न	न	न	न	न	न	न
n	n	n	n	n	n	n	n	n
ष	ष	ष	ष	ष	ष	ष	ष	ष
sh	sh	sh	sh	sh	sh	sh	sh	sh



In prose the same marks serve to denote stops. In many books lately published in India, in the Devanāgarī character, the English stops have been very properly and successfully introduced.

b. In naming the consonants, the short vowel *ă* (the *fatha* of the Persi-Arabic alphabet, p. 8) is inherent in each; thus *kă*, *khă*, *gă*, etc.: and in reading, this vowel is to be supplied after every letter (except the final letter of a word), provided it be not accompanied by any other symbol; thus, कनक *kănăk*, 'gold,' नगर *nagar*, 'a city.' If a word terminates with a compound consonant, the short *ă* may be frequently supplied at the end, as in पुत्र *putra*, 'a son.' Whenever a consonant in the middle of a word is not to be uttered with the short *ă*, the consonant is marked underneath with the symbol (◌) called *virāma* or 'rest' (the same as the *jazm* of the Persi-Arabic, p. 10), as बोल्ना *bolnā* 'to speak;' or the *ln* may be combined into one compound character, as ल्न; but in works circulated among the natives this nicety is not attended to.

c. The first of the vowels, अ *ă*, is never written except it begin a word or syllable. With regard to the remaining vowels, they have each two forms: that given above, which may be called their primary form, is used only when they begin a word or syllable; but when they follow a consonant, they assume a totally different shape, which may be called *secondary forms*; thus, ऀ *á*, ऀि *i*, ऀी *í*, उ *u*, उँ *ú*, उँरि *ri*, ए *e*, ऐ *ai*, ऐँ *o*, ऐँरि *au*, as may be seen in the following exemplification of them with the letter ग *ga*: thus,

ग, गा, गि, गी, गु, गू, ग्र, गे, गै, गो, गौ.
ga, gá, gi, gí, gu, gú, gri, ge, gai, go, gau.

And the same rule applies to the rest of the consonants.

d. It will be seen that the secondary form of इ, viz, ऀि, is written before its consonant ग, though sounded after it; and

the student will do well to bear in mind this apparent anomaly. The ऀ and ँ take their place after the consonant; the ऒ and थ are fixed to the letter beneath; the ऒ and थ above; and the ऩ and ऱ are merely the ऀ surmounted by the ऒ and थ. The vowels ऒ and थ in combination with the letter र *r*, are written रु *ru*, and रु or रू *rú*; and the vowel थ joined to ह *h*, is written हृ *hri*.

87. The strict rule in Devanāgarī writing is, that when two or more consonants come together, without the intervention of a vowel, such consonants unite into one compound group; thus, in the word मत्स्य *matsya*, 'a fish,' the त स and य are blended as it were into one character. For the formation of the compound letters no general rule holds, except that the last of the group remains entire, and the rest are more or less contracted by omitting the perpendicular stroke, and sometimes by changing their primitive form.

a. The letter र, being of frequent occurrence in compounds, is subject to two special rules of its own; 1st. It is written over a letter, or group of letters, in the form of a crescent (◌) when it is to be sounded first, as in the words तर्क *tarka*, 'reasoning,' and पार्श्व *pārshwa*, 'a side'; 2nd. When the र follows another letter, or group of letters, it is represented by an oblique stroke (◌) underneath, as in सूत्र *sūtra*, 'rule,' and चन्द्र *chandra*, 'the moon.'

b. In books recently printed at Calcutta, such as the *Prem Ságar*, the *Baitál Pachís*, the *Adventures of Hátim Tá'i*, etc., all in the Devanāgarī character, very few compound letters occur; and as a general rule they are very little used in any of the spoken languages of India being chiefly confined to manuscripts and printed works in

the Sanskrit language. The following, however, occur in our Selections, and a perusal of these will suggest the method by which others may be formed. Compounds of which the letter र forms the first or last element, are purposely omitted, that letter, as we have just seen, having special rules applicable to itself.

क्क	क्त	क्य	ग्न	ग्व	च्छ	ज्ज	त्त	त्य	
kk	kt	ky	gn	gb	chchh	jj	tt	tth	
न्न	त्न	त्य	त्व	द्	द्ध	द्म	द्य	द्व	न्त
tn	tm	ty	tw	dd	ddh	dm	dy	dvo	nt
न्य	न्द	न्ध	न्न	न्म	न्य	न्ह	प्त	प्न	प्य
nth	nd	ndh	nn	nm	ny	nh	pt	pn	py
प्स	ब्द	भ्य	ल्ल	ष्ट	ष्ठ	ष्ण	स्त	स्य	स्न
ps	bd	bhy	ll	shṭ	shth	shn	st	sth	sn
			स्म	स्य	स्स	ह्म	ह्य		
			sm	sy	ss	hm	hy		

c. Compounds of three letters are very rare, and when they do occur, it will be found that they generally consist of one of the semi-vowels य र ल or व combined with a compound of two letters, thus : क्त *ktw*, न्त *ntr*, प्त *pty*, स्य *sty*. As for compounds of four letters, they are merely matters of curiosity, as लप्स *lpsm*, त्स्य *tsny*.

88. The best dictionaries of the Hindústání language are printed in the Persian character; hence it will be necessary for the student to know exactly how he may convert the Devanāgarī letters into the former. This he will be able to do efficiently by a reference to the following tables:—

I. Initial Vowels.

अ	आ	इ	ई	उ	ऊ	ऋ	ए	ऐ	ओ	औ
ا	آ	اِ	اِي	اُ	اُو	رِ	اِی	اِیِ	او	اَو

II. *Consonants.*

क	ख	ग	घ	ङ	च	छ	ज	झ	ञ	ट
ک	کھ	گ	گھ	ن	چ	چھ	ج	جھ	ن	ت
ठ	ड	ढ	ण	त	थ	द	ध	न	प	फ
थ	ड	ढ	न	त	ते	द	दध	न	प	प
ब	भ	म	य	र	ल	व	श	ष	स	ह
ب	به	م	ي	ر	ل	و	ش	ش or کب	س	د

III. *Secondary Vowels.*

वद	बाद	बिद	बीद	बुद	बूद
बद	बाद	बिद	बीद	बुद	बूद
वद	बेद	वैद	वोद	वौद	वः
बद	बिद	बिद	बुद	बुद	बः

a. In the preceding table it will be observed that the ten aspirated letters of the Devanāgarī alphabet are uniformly represented by the corresponding unaspirated letter, together with the round or *butterfly* form of the letter Δ , ϵ h ; thus, घर *ghar*, 'a house,' گھر; धर *dhar*, 'a place,' دهر. The real h ह of the Devanāgarī is represented in the middle of the word by ϵ ; as, कहा 'he said,' کہا: if, however, the letter preceding the Δ be Δ , Γ , or ω , then the form Δ must be used, and the preceding letter marked with the appropriate vowel; as, दहान *dahān*, 'the mouth,' دهان. The cerebral letters ट and ड are represented by त and ड , or ت and د . Sometimes the ड and ढ have the sound of a cerebral γ and γh respectively; in which case they are generally marked with a dot beneath, thus ड़ and ढ़, and and with $\bar{\Gamma}$ or $\bar{\Gamma}$ in the Persian character; as, बड़ा *barā*, 'great,' بڑا. The various nasals of the Devanāgarī are represented by the Persian ن , which will be found sufficient for all useful purposes.

b. The letter य is sometimes represented by ज़ : the letter श generally by ش, sometimes by س; and the letter ष is more frequently ک than ش. The compound च is generally represented by چ or کچ, seldom by کش, its proper sound. The compound ज्ञ is represented by گي; as, आज्ञा ágyá (ájná), آگيا; its real sound, as already stated, is that of gn in the French words *champagne*, *ligne*, etc.

89. It appears, then, that the Devanágari alphabet may be represented with tolerable exactness in the Persian character; but the converse does not hold, as the Persi-Arabic alphabet has fourteen letters which have no exact counterpart in the Devanágari. The plan adopted in this case is to represent the letters in question with such Nágari letters as approximate them in sound, which in some printed books are distinguished with a dot underneath; thus,

ط	ض	ص	ث	ز	ذ	خ	ح	ث
ت.	ज.	स.	ज.	ज.	ज.	ख.	ह.	स.
		ق	ف	غ	ع	ظ		
		क.	फ.	ग.	अ etc.	ज.		

a. In a few printed books, attempts have been made to invent distinct letters for the various forms of the Persian and Arabic z, which, it will be observed, are all represented by ज; but in reality the subject is not worth the labour. In the first place, the Hindús, who alone use the Devanágari character, are sparing in the use of Persian or Arabic words, to one or other of which the various forms of the letter z belong; and, secondly, such words as they have in the course of centuries adopted have become naturalized, or, if the critic will have it, corrupted, so as to suit the elements of the Nágari:

thus, حائري is written and sounded हाजिरी *hájirí*. In a new edition, in the Devanágari character, of the 'Adventures of Hátim Tá'i,' which we have lately received from India, almost all dots and double letters are discarded, as a useless incumbrance.

b. The letter ع is generally represented in Nágari by employing the vowel with which it is connected, in the initial form, with a dot under it; as, بعد *ba'd*; علم *'ilm*; عمر *'umr*. This method is sufficient for practical use; but it is by no means satisfactory, as may be seen in the monosyllable **बअद**, which in Persian and Arabic is sounded *ba'd* (the *a* uttered from the bottom of the throat); but, according to the rules of the Devanágari alphabet, it makes *bă'ăd*, unless we use the *virāma* (◌̣) under the अ, as **बअद̣**, which would amount to something like an absurdity.

c. When, in a word, two vowels follow each other, the rule is, to write the second vowel in the initial form; for though not at the beginning of a word, it is the beginning of a syllable; thus, हआ *hú'a*; होओ *ho'o*. This is precisely the same in principle as the use of the mark *hamza* (p. 17) in the Persi-Arabic alphabet.

d. The best mode of learning the Devanágari character is to write out several times the whole of the single letters in Plate II. The various elements of each letter will be found in Plate I. fronting the title page; the small dot accompanying each shews where the pen starts from in their formation. When the student has made himself tolerably familiar with the letters, he may commence with the first story, which is the same as the third story of the Extracts in the Persian character. In like manner he will find that the Devanágari Stories, from 2 to 7 inclusive, are old acquaintances. Stories 8, 9, and 10 also occur in the other Extracts, but some of the words differ, viz., those of Persian or Arabic origin are displaced in the Devanágari for words purely Indian and Sanskrit. The rest of the Extracts in

this character are taken from the scarce and valuable 'Hindústání and Hindí Selections,' edited by Táríní Charan Mitr, head Munshí in the College of Fort William, Calcutta, 1827, in two vols. 4to. In their style and grammatical construction they offer no peculiarity differing from those of our Hindústání Extracts in the Persian character.

OF MANUSCRIPTS.

90. We briefly alluded, at page 21, to the three most prevalent handwritings in use among the Arabs, Persians, and Musalmáns of India. Of these, the Naskhí, being like the type used in this country, requires no explanation; and the Shikasta, from its extreme irregularity, scarcely admits of any. We shall therefore confine ourselves at present to the description of the *Tu'lik*, of which we have given fourteen plates of engraved specimens at the end of this work.

a. Plate I. Division 1st presents all the simple elements of this character, the small cross mark shewing the commencement of each. The 2nd elementary form, here marked ب, with one dot subscribed, so as to be equivalent to *be*, may, by a mere change of its dots, become پ ت ث (*p, t, s*). The third form, now a ج *j*, becomes in the same manner چ خ ح (*ch, kh, h*). The 4th makes two letters, ذ د. The 5th, ز ر and ژ. The 6th is represented as consisting of two forms; one an indented, the other a protracted line, may in either shape form the *sin* and *shin* (*s* and *sh*), as the only distinction between them is that the *sin* (*s*) wants, and the *shin* (*sh*) has, three dots superscribed, whether short or protracted. The 7th form, ص and ض. The 8th, ط and ظ (*t, z*). The 9th, ع and غ. The next letters are ف ق ك ل م ن و and س. Then follow the initial, medial, and final forms of the ه or *he* linked together.

Lastly, the *ي* *هـ* *لا* (*lá, hamza, and ye*), the latter under two varieties of form, the last of which is now conventionally used by the natives to denote the *yáe majhúl* (p. 13).

b. Division 2nd exhibits the second elementary form (viz. that of *ب ت پ ب*), and likewise that of *ن* and *ي*, as they appear initially, when combined with each of the others following them. Division 3rd shows the *ج* (i.e. *ج ج ح* or *خ*), prefixed in the same manner to each of the others. Division 4th (Pl. II.), the *ش س*. Division 5th, the *ض ص*. Division 6th, the *ظ ط*. Division 7th (Pl. III.), the *غ ع*. Division 8th, *ف* and *ق*. Division 9th, the *ك گ*, and by leaving off the top part we shall in most instances have the initial *ل*. Division 10th (Pl. IV.), the *م*. Division 11th, the *ا* combined initially with the rest of the elementary forms. The tail of the *he* is given only in *há, hd, hk, hl*, and *hlá*, but omitted in all the rest, according to the practice of Oriental writers. Hence the initial form of this letter is often too apt to be mistaken for the *mím*. The 12th Division contains the combination of the characters as arranged in alphabetical notation, noticed in p. 20, forming the fanciful words, '*Abjad, ha'az, hutti, kaliman, sa'fas, karashat, sakhaz, azagh,*' and the last line may be read thus, indicating the name of the chirographer: *Al'aba ul muznib, al fakir 'ubaid ulláhi husaini shirin rakam ghaffara zunubahu.*

c. Plates V. to XIV. inclusive, consist of a series of words in alphabetical order containing combinations of three or more letters. The student should endeavour to transcribe these into the Roman character, and after some time retranscribe them, as an exercise, into their original state. Thus, the first line of Plate V. forms the combinations *bkht, bhjt, bhsht, pnj, blkh*, and *blnd*, and so on with regard to the rest. Coming now to complete words, we may premise, as a general

remark, that when these contain of the letters ي ن ث ت پ ب in the middle of a combination, it is usual to give the middle one a bold dash upwards, terminating in a sharp point vertically, like the *n* in تنبو *tnbw* (Plate V. line 8), or like the *y* in سيب *syb* (Plate VII. line 1).

d. Concluding remarks.—In manuscripts the short vowels and other marks seldom make their appearance; and even the diacritical dots are often either altogether omitted or irregularly placed. It may be useful to observe, then, that when from the ambiguous position of a dot, it may apply to more letters than one, it should of course be assigned rather to the letter, which is not complete without a point, than to one which may dispense with it. Thus the third combination Plate I. No. 2, should be read *bh*, and the eighth *ns*, though the dot be over the last letter as if it intended to be a ض. But in many cases the sense alone can determine the point. Thus the last word of No. 2 may be either *be* or *pe*; and the dot over the ninth word of No. 3 is so equivocally placed between that and the word above it, that it may be read either حنض or جنف, according as the dot is conceived to belong to one or the other, above or below. The grand key, however, to the reading of manuscripts, is to know the language; at the same time many useful hints may be gleaned from Onseley's 'Persian Miscellanies,' 4to. London, 1795; Stewart's 'Persian Letters,' 4to. London, 1825; and 'Essai de Calligraphie Orientale,' in the Appendix to Herbin's 'Développments des Principes de la Langue Arabe,' 4to. Paris, 1803. See also a work entitled 'Oriental Penmanship; an Essay for facilitating the Reading and Writing of the Ta'lik Character,' by the author of this Grammar. London: Wm. H. Allen & Co. 1849.

91. The Musalmáns reckon by lunar time, their æra called the *Hijra*, commencing from the day on which Muhammad departed, or rather *retreated*, from Mecca to

Medina; which, according to the best accounts, took place on Friday, the 16th of July (18th, new style), A.D. 622. Their year consists of 12 lunations, amounting to 354 days and 9 hours, very nearly; and hence their New-year's Day will happen every year about eleven days earlier than in the preceding year.

a. To find the Christian year corresponding to that of the Hijra, apply the following rule:—From the given number of Musalmán years, deduct *three per cent.*, and to the remainder add the number 621.54, the sum is the period of the Christian æra at which the given current Musalmán year ends. For example, we mentioned (p. 20), that the death of the poet Ahlí happened, A.H. 942; from this number deduct three per cent. or 28.26, and the remainder is 913.74. To this last add 621.54, and the sum = 1535.28, which shows that the Musalmán year 942 ended in the spring of 1536. This very simple rule is founded on the fact that 100 lunar years are very nearly equal to 97 solar years, there being only about eight days of difference. A more accurate proportion would be 101 lunar to 98 solar years, but this would lead to a less convenient rule for practical use.

b. When great accuracy is required, and when the year, month, and day of the Muḥammadan æra are given, the precise period of the Christian æra may be found very nearly, as follows:—*Rule.* Express the Musalmán date in years and decimals of a year; multiply by .97; to the product add 621.54, and the sum will be the period of the Christian æra. This rule is exact to within a few days, and if in the Musalmán date the day of the week be given, as is generally the case, the *very day* is easily determined.

c. The Muḥammadan or lunar months are made to consist of thirty and twenty-nine days alternately, but in a period of thirty years, it is found necessary to intercalate the last month eleven times so as to be reckoned thirty days instead of twenty-nine. The months retain their Arabic names in all Muḥammadan countries, as follows:—

LUNAR MONTHS.

	DAYS.		DAYS.
مُحَرَّم <i>muḥarram</i>	30	رَجَب <i>rajab</i>	30
صَفَر <i>ṣafar</i>	29	شَعْبَان <i>sha'bān</i>	29
رَبِيعُ الْأَوَّل <i>rabī ul-awwal</i>	30	رَمَضَان <i>ramazān</i>	30
رَبِيعُ الثَّانِي <i>rabī us-sāni</i>	30	شَوَّال <i>shawwāl</i>	29
رَبِيعُ الْآخِر <i>rabī ul-ākhir</i>		ذِي الْقَعْدَد <i>zī, l ka'da</i>	30
جُمَادُ الْأَوَّل <i>jumād-al-awwal</i>	30	ذِي الْقَعْدَد <i>zī ka'da</i>	
جُمَادُ الثَّانِي <i>jumād-as-sāni</i>	29	ذِي الْحِجَّة <i>zī, l hijja</i>	29
جُمَادُ الْآخِر <i>jumād-al-ākhir</i>		ذِي حِجَّة <i>zī hijja</i>	

d. We here subjoin the days of the week; on the left hand are the names in use among the Musalmáns of India, next those of the Hindús; and on the right, the Persian names, which last are much used in the dates of letters, etc.

DAYS OF THE WEEK.

MUSALMÁN.	HINDÚ.	ENG.	PERSIAN.
اِثْوَار <i>itwár.</i>	رَبِيعَار <i>rabī-bár.</i>	Sun.	يَكْشَنَبَه
سَوَّوَارِ or پير <i>somwár or pír.</i>	سَوَّوَبَار <i>som-bár.</i>	Mon.	دُوشَنَبَه
مَنْگَل <i>mangal.</i>	مَنْگَلْبَار <i>mangal-bár</i>	Tues.	سَه شَنَبَه
بُدَّه <i>budh.</i>	بُدَّهْبَار <i>budh-bár.</i>	Wed.	چهار شَنَبَه
جُمُعَه رات <i>jum'a rát.</i>	بْرِهَسْپَتَبَار <i>brihaspati-bár.</i>	Thur.	پنج شَنَبَه
جُمُعَه <i>jum'a.</i>	سُكْرَار <i>sukra-bár.</i>	Fri.	آدِينَه
سَنِچَر <i>sanichar.</i>	سَنِيبَار <i>sanī-bár.</i>	Sat.	شَنَبَه or هَفْتَه

92. The Hindús reckon by *solar* years, and *luni-solar* months. Their principal æra is that of the *Kali-Yug*, of which the year 4956 expired about the 11th of April, A.D. 1855, at which period their new year generally commences.

a. The Hindú year is divided into twelve equal portions, which may be called solar months; but all festivals and dates are reckoned, not by these simple months, but by the duration of the moon which terminates in each. Hence, although the month *baisákh* begins *de jure* about the 11th of April, it may have commenced *de facto* from one day to twenty-eight days sooner. When two new moons occur during one solar month, which happens once in three years, there is an intercalary month, and the month so intercalated receives the name of the one which preceded it, that is, of the solar month within which the two new moons may happen.

b. Beside the æra of the *Kali-Yug*, the Hindús in the northern half of India reckon from the time of a renowned prince, by name Vikramáditya, who lived (or died) about 57 years before the commencement of our æra. Another common æra is that of a prince named Sálaváhana, which commences 78 years after the birth of Christ. The former of these æras is called the Samvat, and the latter the Sáká æra. Several other æras are in use in certain parts of the country, for a full account of which the reader may consult a profound work devoted entirely to the subject, entitled 'Kála Sankalita,' 4to. Madras, 1825.

THE HINDÚ SOLAR MONTHS.

بیساکھ April.	بنیادون August.	پُوس December.
جیٹھ May.	کُوار or آسن September.	ماگھ January.
اساڑد June.	کاتک } October.	پیاگن or } February.
ساون or } July.	or کارتک }	پبالگن }
سراون }	اگھن November.	چیت March.

मनोहर कहानियां

सुगम बाली में

१ किसी मोची का घर जाड़े के मौसम में जलने लगा. एक गरीब पड़ोसी वरां आकर मेंकने लगा. यह हालत देखके एक ठठोल ने कहा, क्या खूब ! किसीका घर जले कोई तापे.

२ एक कमीने और भले आदमी से दुफ़लास में दोस्ती हुई. कमीनः दौलतमन्द होते ही नजीबजादे से आंखें लगा चुराने. तब वह खफ़ा होकर बोला, यह सच है, कमीने की दोस्ती जैसी बालू की भीत.

३ अक्बर ने बीर्बल से पूछा, कि लड़ाई के वक्त क्या काम आता है ? बीर्बल ने अर्ज किया, कि जहान पनाह ! औसान. बादशाह ने कहा, हथियार और जोर क्यूं नहीं कहता ? बीर्बल ने कहा, जहान पनाह ! अगर औसान ख़ता हो जावे, तो हथियार और जोर किस काम आवे ?

४ एक ऊंट और गधे से निहायत दोस्ती थी. इन्तिफ़ाक़न दोनों को सफ़र दर्पेश हुआ. दर्मियान राह के एक नदी

मिली. पहले ऊंट पानी में पैठा. उसके पेट तक पानी छूँआ. कहने लगा, ऐ यार! इधर आओ, पानी थोड़ा है. गंधा बोला, सच है, तेरे शिकम तक है, तुझे थोड़ा मअलूम होता है; लेकिन मेरी पीठ तक होगा, मैं डूब जाऊंगा.

५ एक शख्स वाद्शाह के ऐन किल्ए के नीचे लूटा गया. उसने वाद्शाह की खिदमत में अर्ज की, कि जहान पनाह! मुझे कज़्जाकों ने ऊज़ूर के किल्ए की दीवार के नीचे लूट लिया. वाद्शाह ने फ़र्माया कि तू ऊश्चार क्यूँ नरहा? बोला कि गुलाम को मअलूम नथा कि हज़रत के ज़ेर झरोखे मुसाफ़िर लूटे जाते हैं. वाद्शाह ने कहा, क्या तूने यह मसल नहीं सुनी? चिराग़ के नीचे अन्धेरा.

६ एक कायथ और उस का गुलाम दोनों एक घर में सोते थे. लाला ने कहा, राम चेरा! देख ता पानी बरस्ता है या खुल गया. उस ने कहा, बरस्ता है. पूछा तू किस तरह जानता है? तैं तो पड़ा सोता है. कहा बिल्ली आई थी, उस को मैं ने टटोला था, भीगी थी. कहा, चिराग़ बुझा दे. कहा, मुंह ढांप के सो रहो, अन्धेरा हो जाएगा. फिर कहा, दर्वाज़: बन्द कर दे. कहा, भया जी! दो काम हमने किये, एक काम तुम करो. गरज ऐसा सुस्त था, आखिर न उठा; पड़ा पड़ा जवाब देता रहा.

७ एक मुसल्मान बीमार था. गुलाम से कहा, कि फ़ुलाने हकीम के पास जाकर दवा ला. उसने कहा, शायद हकीम

जी द्रुमवत्त घर मं नहोवें. कहा, होंगे, जा. तब उसने कहा अगर मुलाकात भी होवे, लेकिन दवा नदें. तब कहा रुक्मः हमारा लेजा, अल्वन्तः देंगे. फिर कहा, कि जो उन्हीं ने दवा भी दी, अगर फ़ाड़दः नकरे. कहा, ऐ कम बख्त! यहीं बैठा तन्हीदें बान्धा करेगा या जाएगा? कहा, साहिब! फ़र्ज किया कि अगर फ़ाड़दः भी करे, तो हासिल क्या? आखिर एक दिन मर्ना बर हक्क है; जैसा अब मरे तैसा तब मरे.

८ कोई मनुष कहीं को चिठी लिखता था; एक पर्देशी उस के पास आ बैठा, और उस के लिखे को देखने लगा. तो उस ने चिठी में लिखा, जो बज्जत सी बातें लिखनी थीं, सो नहीं लिखी गईं क्यूं कि मेरे कने एक निपट चिबिल्ला बैठा है, और इस चिठी को देखता है. वुह बोला, अपने भेद की बात चीत जो लिखनी हो, सो लिखते क्यूं नहीं? मैं ने तो कुछ तुम्हारा लिखा हूँ नहीं देखा. तब लेखक ने उत्तर दिया, भला, जो तुम ने मेरा लिखा हूँ नहीं देखा; कहो तो, यह क्यूंकर जाना जो मैं ने यूं लिखा है? इस बात से बज्जत लजाया; और चुप हो रहा.

९ एक सिचक किसी गांव में कितने एक लोगों को सिचा देता था, इस में कोई गंवार भी वहां आ बैठा, और लगा उस का मुंह देख देख बेचैन हो रोने. इस को रोता देख सब ने जाना कि यह कोई बड़ा कोमल सुभाव है जो इतना

रोता है. एक ने दूसरे से पूछा, कि भाई! सच कह, तू जो इतना रोता है, तेरे मन में क्या आया है? सिचक को उंगली से बता बोला, कि दून मियां की डाढ़ी हिलती देख मुझे अपना मुआ हूआ प्यारा बक्रा स्मरण आया, कि जब न तब उस की भी इसी भांत डाढ़ी हिलती थी, इस लिये मैं रोता हूं. यह सुन सब खिलखिला उठे, और सिचक लज्जित हो चुप रहा.

१० एक राजा ने अपना लड़का किसी जोतकी को सौंपा, जो इसे जोतिक सिखाओ; जब उस में यह पूरा हो, तो मेरे पास लाओ. पांडे ने बड़े प्यार और दुख से जितनी बातें उसकी थी, सो उसे अच्छे ढब से सिखाई. जब देखा वह लड़का बड़ा गुनी हूआ, तब राजा के साम्हने जाकर कहा, महाराज! आप का बेटा अब जातिक में चौकस हूआ; जब चाहिये उसे जांच लीजिये. राजा ने यह सुनते ही कहा, अबही बुलाओ. लड़का आया और हाथ जोड़के खड़ा रहा. राजा ने अपने हाथ की अंगूठी मुट्ठी में लेकर पूछा, कहो बेटा! हमारे हाथ में क्या है? उस ने कहा, कुछ गोल गोल सा है, जिस में क्रेद और पत्थर भी है. महाराज ने कहा, उसका नांव क्या है? बोला चक्की का पाट. तब राजा जोतकी के मुंह की ओर ताकने लगा. वुहीं वह हाथ जोड़ कर बोला, महाबली! गुन का कुछ दोश नहीं, यह मत की चुक है.

११ कोई पोस्ती जंगल में बैठा कटोरी में पोस्त घोल रहा था. देवी किसी झाड़ूझूड़ से एक खरहा जो निकलके दौड़ा, तो उस के धक्के से दूसरी कटोरी लुढ़क पड़ी. यह रिसाय के बोला, कि तुझ से क्या कहें ! भला, तेरे बाप ही से जा कर कहेंगे. इतना कह, कूंडी सोंटा कांख में दबा, नगर में जा, हर एक चौपाये को देखता चला ; निदान एक गधे को जो उस के बरन के समान था, पाया. तो गधेवाले से जाकर कहा, कि तेरे इस पशु के बेटे ने मेरी पोस्त की कटोरी भरी हई लुढ़ा दी. उस ने कहा, कि जिसके बेटे ने लुढ़ाई है विसी से जाके कहो. यह सुन, वह गधे के पास जा, उस की पीठ पर हाथ रख, चाहे कि कुछ कहे, वोंहीं उस ने फिरकर एक ऐसी दुलत्ती मारी, कि यह बिचारा हाथ कर बैठ गया, और हंस्कर बोला, कि क्यों न हो, जिसका बाप ऐसा हो, तिस का लड़का वैसा हूआ ही चाहे. इतना कह चला आया.

१२ दो जानपहचान मिलकर भ्रमन को निकले, और चले चले नद्दी के तीर पर पड़चे. तब एक ने दुसरे से कहा, कि भाई ! तुम यहां खड़े रहो, तो मैं शीघ्र एक डुब्की मार लूं. इस ने कहा बज्रत अच्छा. यह सुन वह बीस रूपये इसे सौंपकर, कपड़े तीर सर रख, जो पानी में पैठा, तो इस ने चतुराई से वे रूपये किसी के हाथ अपने घर भेज दिये. उस ने निकल, कपड़े पहन, रूपये मांगे. यह बोला लेखा सुन

लो. उस ने कहा, अभी देते अबेर भी नहीं हई, लेखा कैसा ? निदान दोनों से विवाद होने लगा, और सौ पचास लोग घिर आये. उन में से एक ने रूपयेवाले से कहा, कि अजी ! क्यों झगड़ते हो, लेखा किस लिये नहीं सुन लेते ? हार मान उस ने कहा, अच्छा कह. वह बोला, जिस काल आप ने डुब्की मारी, मैं ने जाना डूब गये ; पांच रूपये दे तुम्हारे घर संदेसा भेजा ; और निकले तब भी और पांच रूपये आनंद के दान में दिये ; रहे दश, सो मैं ने अपने घर भेजे हैं, विन की कुछ चिंता हो तो मुझ से टीप लिखवा लो. यह धांधलपने की बात सुन, वह विचारा बोला, भला भाई ! भर पाये.

१३ एक कच्छुए और कौवे से बड़ी प्रीत थी, काम पड़ने से एक एक का सहारा करता. एक दिन किसी चिड़ीमार ने कौवे को पकड़ा, तब कच्छुए ने चिड़ीमार से कहा, कि तुझे इस के लेजाने से हाट में क्या मिलेगा ? बोला, दो पैसे. कहा, जो तू इसे छोड़ दे, तो मैं तुझे एक मोती दूं. कहा अच्छा. उस ने डुब्की मार के मोती ला दिया ; पर इस ने कौवे को न छोड़ा. तब कच्छुए ने कहा, कि मैं ने मोती तो तुझे ला दिया, अब इसे क्यों नहीं छोड़ता ; बोला, एक मोती और ला दे, तो छोड़ दूं, नहीं तो नहीं छोड़ूंगा. इस ने कहा, अच्छा. तू इसे छोड़ दे, मैं ला देता हूं. वह बोला, मैं तेरी बात को कैसे प्रतीत करूं ? कहा इस ने, मैं झूठ नहीं

बोल्ता. इस बात के सुन्ते ही उस ने कौवे को छोड़ दिया, और इस ने दूसरा मोती ला दिया. फिर चिड़ीमार दूसरे मोती को छोटा देख बोला, कि यह मैं न लूंगा, इसी के समान का ला दे. इस ने कहा, यों तो नहीं, पर जो तू यह मोती मुझे दे, तो मैं इस के समान का वहीं से देख लाऊं. मारे लालच के इस ने मोती दिया, वह ले डुब्की मार, बैठ रहा. एक पहर के पीछे इस ने घब्राके बिसे पुकारा. तब उस ने आकर रिसियाय के कहा, कि तू बड़ा मूढ़ है जो मुझे पुकारता है; क्या तैं ने यह कहावत नहीं सुनी? जो कुछ खुदा करे सो हो, लेना एक न देना दो. यह सुन चिड़ीमार निरास हो अपने घर गया.

१४ एक दिन अकबर बादशाह ने बीरबल से कोई बात कहेके उस का उत्तर पूछा. बीरबल ने वह उत्तर दिया, कि जो बादशाह के मन में ठहरा था. सुनकर शाह ने कहा, कि यही बात मेरे भी जी में आई है. बीरबल बोला, कि महाराज ! यह वही बात है, जो सौ सियाने एक मत. शाह ने कहा कि, यह कहावत भी प्रगट है, जो सिर सिर अक्ल, गुर गुर बिद्या. फिर बीरबल ने कहा कि, महाराज ! जो मन में आवे तो इस बात को जांच लीजे. कहा वज्रत अच्छा. इतनी बात के सुन्ते ही बीरबल ने नगर में से सौ बुद्धिवान बुला भेजे, और दो पहर रात के समय बादशाह के सोहीं उन्हें एक सूना कुंड बताकर कहा, महाराज की आज्ञा है कि इसी

विरियां हर एक लोग एक एक घड़ा दूध का भरकर इस कुंड में ला डाले. बादशाह की आज्ञा को सुन्ते ही हर एक ने अपने जी में यह बात समझके, कि जहां निनानवे घड़े दूध के होंगे, तहां मेरा एक घड़ा पानी का क्या जाना जायगा ? पानी ही ला डाला. वीरवल ने शाह को दिखाया ; शाह ने उन सब से कहा, तुम ने क्या समझके मेरी आज्ञा को न माना ? सच कहो, नहीं तो भला न होगा. विन में से हर किसी ने हाथ बांध बांध कर कहा, कि महाराज ! चाहो मारिये, चाहो छोड़िये, हमारे जी में यह बात आई, कि जहां निनानवे घड़े दूध के होंगे, वहां एक घड़ा पानी का क्या जाना जायगा ? यह बात सब के मुख से सुनकर बादशाह ने वीरवल से कहा, जो कानों सुन्ते थे सो आंखों देखा, कि सौ सियाने एक मता.

१५ अक्बर बादशाह की यह रीति थी, कि सदा फकीर का भेष ले, रात को नगर की गली गली नाके नाके में फिरते, और जिस दरिद्री कंगाल दुखी को देखते, उस का दुख दूर करते. एक दिन जाँ निकले तौं देखते क्या हैं, कि कोई साहूकार की बेटी पार के ऊपर गोख में खड़ी रो रो बिस्तर रही है. ये बोले, माई ! टुकड़ा भेजियो. वह रोटी देने आई ; इन्हों ने उस से पूछा, तू क्यों रोती है ? उत्तर दिया, मेरा खामी बारह बरस से जहाज ले वनज को निकला है, उस का कुछ समाचार नहीं पाया, इस दुख से रोती हूं.

इतना सुन, रोटी ले, असीस दे, आगे बढ़े, तो देखा कि कोई रंडी रो रो चक्की पीस रही है. उसी भांति उस से भी पूछा. उन्ने कहा, मेरा स्वामी चोरी को गया है, उसे तीन दिन हूए, न जानूं जीता है कै मारा गया, इस दुख से रोती हूं. यह सुन वहां से भी चल निकले. फिर देखा, कि एक स्त्री नवयौवना खिड़की में बैठी डाढ़ें मार मार रोती है. उस से पूछा, तू क्यों रोती है? उन्ने कहा, मेरा स्वामी अल्प वयस्क है. इस बात के सुनके ही बादशाह उदास हो घर आये, और दूसरे दिन राजमंदिर में बैठ, बीरबल की ओर देख बोले, बीरबल ! वे तीनों बिस्वायं. बीरबल ने कुछ उत्तर न दिया. फिर बादशाह ने कहा, बीरबल ! वे तीनों बिस्वायं. बोला, हां महाराज ! इतनी बात के सुनते ही, बादशाह ने लीली पीली आंखें कर कहा, बीरबल इस का बखान कर, नहीं तो अभी मार डालता हूं. तू ने क्या समझके मेरी बात का उत्तर न दिया ? बोला, एक समंदर बनज करे, और नित उठ चोरी जायं ; बालक ही से नेह लगावे, वे तीनों बिस्वायं. इस बात के सुनते ही प्रसन्न हो बादशाह ने बीरबल को निहाल कर दिया.

१६ शाहजहां बादशाह ने दीवानिखाम से ले गढ़ के पौर तक एक रस्सा बंध्वा दिया था, और उस में घंटालियां गुंथ्वा, छोर उस का बीच बाजार में डलवा दिया था, इस लिये कि जो कोई बादी आवे, सो उस रस्मे को खैचे,

घंटालियां बाजें, और बादी की पुकार महाराज के निकट
 बिन बीचविचाव के पड़ेंचे. एक दिन किसी भिस्ती का बैल
 भरी पखाल समेत उस रस्से के पास आन्कर खड़ा हूआ ;
 भिस्ती किसी के यहां मशक डालने गया था ; बैल ने रस्से
 से सिर खुजलाया ; उस के सींग का झटका जो लगा, एको
 दांव सब घंटालियां बाज उठीं ; सुनते ही बादशाह ने कहा,
 देखो, कौन है ? लोगों ने झट समाचार दिया, धर्मावतार !
 और तो कोई नहीं, एक भिस्ती का बैल है. आज्ञा की,
 कि उसे उस के स्वामी समेत ले आओ. लोग वोंहीं ले गये.
 बादशाह ने आज्ञा की, कि इस की पखाल का पानी तोलो
 कि कितना है ? तोलकर निवेदन किया, कि पृथ्वीनाथ !
 साढ़े पांच मन है. सुनते ही बादशाह ने आज्ञा की, कि आज
 से साढ़े तीन मन पानी से अधिक नगर में कोई पखाल न
 बनावे. उसी घड़ी डोंडी फिर गई, तभी से साढ़े तीन मन
 पानी से अधिक पखाल नहीं बनती.

१७ लाड़ कपूर एक दिन अकबर बादशाह के वोंहीं
 अच्छा गाये ; शाह ने रीझकर हाथी दिया, ये ले आये.
 वरस एक पीछे इन दोनों भाइयों के जी में आया कि आज
 हाथी का आहार चलकर देखें कितना खाता है, और किस
 प्रकार खाता है ? निदान आहार के समय मूंडा बिछा बिछा
 हाथी के पास जा बैठे, और उसका खाना देख निपट चकित
 और सोच में हो आपस में कहने लगे, कि भाई जी ! बादशाह

ने यह हमारे पीछे कोई बड़ी विपत्त लगा दी, न इसे बेच सकें; न किसी को दे सकें; जो यह कई दिन यहां रहा, तो इसके खाने के आगे हमारा गाना बजाना सब मिट्टी में मिल जायगा. इतना कह, कुछ मन में समझ, ढोलक तंबूरा उसके गले में डाल छोड़ दिया. उसने नगर में जा धूम की. और नगर के लोगों ने जा बादशाह के यहां पुकारा की. शाह ने कहा, देखो किस का हाथी है? किसी ने आ कहा, महाराज! लाड़ कपूर का. आज्ञा की कि उन्हें बुलाओ. कहने के साथ ही वे आन उपस्थित हुए. देखते ही क्रोध कर महाराज ने कहा. कि क्यों वे! तुम ने हाथी क्यों छोड़ दिया? उन्होंने हाथ बांधकर कहा, महाराज! हम को जो विद्या आती थी सो बरस दिन में सब भिखला, ढोलक तंबूरा उसके हाथ दिया, इस लिये कि बादशाही नगर है, इस में जाकर कमावे, और कुछ विस में से आप खा हमें खिलावे. इस रहस के सुनते ही प्रसन्न हो बादशाह ने उनका अपराध क्षमा किया, और हाथी के लिये एक गांव दिया.

१८ कोई कायथ सदा अपने बेटे को समझाता, और यह कहता, कि बाबा! संसार बुरी ठौर है, कर तो डर, न कर तो भी डर. उस का बेटा सुनकर यह उत्तर देता, लाला जी! बुरी बुरे के लिये है, कर तो डर, न कर तो न डर. निदान जब न तब उन दोनों में यही बातचीत होती. एक दिन उस ने अपना वह घोड़ा असवारी को मंगवाया, कि जिस

पर कभी न चढ़ा था. घोड़े के आते ही, बाप ने बेटे से कहा, बाबा ! इस पर तुम चढ़ो, हम देखें. बेटे ने भी यही कहा. निदान वज्रत सी कहा सुनी के पीछे उस का बाप ही असवार हूआ, और बेटा पीछे पीछे देखता चला. इस में कई एक जनों ने देखकर कहा, यह क्या अभागी है ? कि गोर में पांव लटका चुका, और तौ भी इस की चोप नहीं गई ; जुबा बेटा पीछे जूती चटकाता आता है, और आप घोड़े पर चढ़ा जाता है. यह सुन वह उतर पड़ा, और बेटे को चढ़ा, आप पीछे पीछे देखता चला. फिर कई लोग देखके बोले, कि देखो, यह क्या निकम्मा और कपूत है, जो आप आरूढ़ हो बाप को जलेव में दौड़ाता है. यह सुन, आगे बढ़, वे दोनों चढ़ लिये. तब कोई बोल उठा, कि ये क्या निलज्ज हैं जो एक घोड़े पर दो लद लिये हैं. यां सुन, वे दोनों उतर पड़े, और साईस ने घोड़ा डुरिया लिया, ये पीछे पीछे देखते चले ; तब इन्हें देख एक ने एक से कहा, कि भाई ! देखो, हराम का माल मुफ्त जाता है, और किसी के काम नहीं आता. इस बात के सुनते ही कायथ ने बेटे से कहा, क्यों बाबा ! लोगों के मुख से वचने का कोई और उपाय हो तो करो, मुझ से तो अब कुछ नहीं बन आती. निरुत्तर हो बेता बोला, लाला जी ! तुम सच कहते थे, संसार बुरी ठौर है, कर तो डर, न कर तौ भी डर. इस का कुछ उपाय नहीं.

१८ किसी ठौर पर कोई मुल्ला बैठा लड़के पढ़ाता था,

कि एक लड़के के बाप ने आकर उसे उलहना दिया, मियां साहिब ! मेरे बेटे को आप ने कुछ न सिखाया पढ़ाया ; देखो, अबतक क्लोकरों के साथ वह खेलता फिरता है, और मेरा कहा नहीं मानता. इतनी बात के सुनते ही मियां जी रोसकर बोला, कि हां जी, नेकी बरबाद गुनह लाजिम. मैं ने एक बरस परिश्रम कर, लिखा पढ़ा गधे से मनुष बनाया, और तुम ने यह बात कही, अब मुझे तुम से कुछ लेने पाने की आस न रही. यह निरास की बात सुनकर लड़के का बाप तो मियां जी को बज्रत सा भरोंसा देके चला गया ; पर एक धोबी और धोबिन बड़े धनी, जिन्हों ने मियां जी के मुंह यह बात गैल में खड़े होके सुनी थी, कि मैं ने तुम्हारे लड़के को बरस दिन में लिखा पढ़ा गधे से मनुष किया, वे दोनों स्त्री पुरुष आ उपस्थित हुए, और हाथ जोड़कर बोले, कि मियां जी ! जितने रुपये चाहिये लीजे, और मेरे भी गधे को मनुष बना दीजे. मुझा ने उन दोनों की बात सुनके मन में विचारा कि ये हिये के अंधे, मत के हीन, गांठ के पूरे, मेरे भाग से आन मिले हैं, इन से रुपये क्यों नहीं लेता ? यह समझ, इन्ने उन से कहा, सहस्र रुपये दो, और गधे को बांध जाओ. इस बात के सुनते ही, वे झट तोड़ा दे गधा बांध गये ; और एक बरस पीछे फिर आन उपस्थित हुए. उन के देखते ही मियां जी ने कहा, कि दो दिन पहले आते तो उसे पाते ; अब तो वह जाके जौनपुर का काजी हुआ. उन्होंने ने पूछा,

कि अब हम उसे क्योंकर पावें? मियां जी ने कहा, कि तुम उस के बांधने की रस्सी और दाना खाने का नंदोला ले जाके सोहीं खड़े हो दिखलाओ; जब वह पहचानके तुम्हें पास बुलावे, तब तुम निराले ले जाके सब वृत्तांत कहियो, अपना व्यौरा सुनकर वह तुम्हें वज्रतेरा डरावेगा, पर तुम न डरियो, और कहियो, जो तुम हमारी बात न मानो, तो चलकर मियां जी से पूछ लो. निदान वे दोनों जौनपुर गये, और उसी भांति करने लगे; तब काजी ने इन दोनों को पास बुलाकर पूछा, कि तुम यह क्या करते हो? बोले, निराले चलो तो इस का वृत्तांत कहें. काजी उन्हें निराले ले गये; फिर उन्होंने ने सब वृत्तांत कह सुनाया. काजी समझा, किसी ने इन्हें बहकाया है, इस से इन की बात बिन माने किसी भांति मेरा पीछा न छोड़ेंगे. यों समझ, काजी ने कहा, जो तुम ने कहा सो सब सच; पर अब तुम हम से क्या चाहते हो? ये बोले, हम अपुत्रक हैं, हमारा धन संपत का मीरा होके मरने से मिट्टी दीजो, यही हम चाहते हैं. निदान मारे लाज के काजी ने उन की बात मान ली इस लिये कि कोई और न सुने.

२० अकबर बादशाह के साहने एक दिन मियां तानमेन ने सूरदास का यह विसनपद गाया; जसुदा वार वार यह भाषै, है कोई ब्रज में हित् हमारौ चलत गोपालहि राखै. बादशाह ने इस के अर्थ पूछे; मियां ने कहा, जसुदा घड़ी

घड़ी यह कहे है, है कोई ब्रज में मित्र हमारा जो चलते हूँ
 गोपाल को रखे ? मियां तो गाय समझाय चले गये ; इस में
 आये वीरबल ; महाराज ने उन ने भी उस का अर्थ पूछा ;
 वीरबल बोले, धर्मावतार ! बार कहते हैं पौर को, सो
 जसुदा पौर पौर यह कहती है कि है कोई ब्रज में मित्र
 हमारा जो गोपाल को न जाने दे ? इतने में राजा टोड़लमल
 आये ; महाराज ने उस से भी अर्थ पूछा ; कहा पृथ्वीनाथ !
 जसुदा कृष्ण की मा, बार कहते हैं पानी को, और द्वार
 को ; सो पानी का द्वार हूँ घाट ; इस से अर्थ यह हूँ,
 कि जसुदा घाट घाट यह कहती है, कि है कोई ब्रज में मित्र
 हमारा कि गोपाल को चलने से फेर रखे ? इस बीच आये
 मुल्ला फ़ैजी ; बादशाह ने उन से भी विस का अर्थ पूछा ; उत्तर
 दिया, कि बार व मअनी आव ओ दर ; यहां आव से मुराद
 है आंसू, और दर से मुराद है आंख ; इस से मअने ये
 निकले, कि जसुदा रोकर यह बात कहती है, कि है कोई ब्रज
 में दोस्त हमारा जो गोपाल को न जाने दे ? इस बीच आये
 नवाब खानखानान ; बादशाह ने उन से भी उस का अर्थ
 पूछा ; तब नवाब ने कहा, कि धर्मावतार ! इस विसनपद
 का अर्थ किसी और ने भी कहा है ? इस बात के सुनते ही,
 जिस जिस ने जो जो अर्थ कहे थे, महाराज ने कह सुनाये.
 तब नवाब ने कहा, महाराज ! ये तो उस विसनपद के अर्थ
 नहीं, पर हां, हर किसी ने अपने मन का अनुभाव बखान

किया. बादशाह ने पूछा, सो क्या? बोला, वह विचारा कलावंत जैसे एक नौम तौम शब्दों की घड़ी घड़ी कहता है, उस के मन में यही ध्यान बंधा, कि जसुदा घड़ी घड़ी कहती है. और बीरबल जात का ब्राह्मण, पौर पौर का फिरनेवाला; उस के भी मन में यही ध्यान बंधा, कि जसुदा पौर पौर कहती है. और टोड़लमल मुतसद्दी, उस के ध्यान में यह बूझ पड़ा, कि जसुदा घाट घाट कहती है. और फ़ैजी कवि, बिन रौने के और अर्थ न सूझा, इस से उस के ध्यान में आया, कि जसुदा रो रो कहती है. यह बात सुनकर बादशाह ने कहा, भला अब तुम कहो, उस का क्या अर्थ है. निवेदन किया, कि पृथ्वीनाथ! बार कहते हैं बाल को, सो जसुदा का बाल बाल यह कहता है, कि है कोई ब्रज में मित्र हमारा जो गोपाल को न जाने दे. अर्थ के सुनते ही, बादशाह ने प्रसन्न हो सब को प्रशंसा की, और ब्रज भाषा के विस्तार को बज्जत सराहा.

چانڊنيان ڪسين هون - ڪيا دخل ڪه ايڪ مو برابر ان مين رڻنا يا
سوراخ هووي؟ چنانچه نواب خاندوران و مظفر خان مرحوم ڪي ناموس
ڪي رڻيون پر بيشتر موٽي ميلي چانڊنيان هوتين تهين * علي هذا
آلقياس ميانون پر پي - باوجود اسڪي ڪه ايڪ بيائي مير بخشي
تھا - اور دوسرا هفت هزارِي * في آلاوتع تقاضا غيرت ڪا پري هي -
ڪيونڪه جس ڪا ميانه رته ايڪ ڄمڪڙي ڪي ساٿه نڪلي - مقرر
تماشائون بازاريون ڪي جي مين آوي ڪه اس مين ڪوي چمڪ
چانڊني رشڪ پري جلوه گر هوگي * پس زنانِي ساري ڪي رته يا مياڻي
ڪا پرتڪلف هونا بعضي بعضي ته اميرون ڪي نزديڪ بهي سخت
معيوب هي * اصل پيه هي ڪه ساري اسڪي في الحقيقت اچي هي -
طور طرز اپني اپني پسند پر موقوف هي * پر هچڪولي بهت بري *
اور سواي اس ڪي بهي بهت سي ساريان صاحب سليقه لوگون تي
اور ڪاريگرون تي بنوائين اور بنائين * چنانچه ملوڪ و سلاطين ڪي
واسطي تخت و نالڪي - اميرون ڪي لڏي جهالدار پالڪي - اور شهزاديون
وزيرزاديون و اميرزاديون ڪي واسطي مهادول چونڊول سڪهپال مياڻي -
اور غريبون ڪي عورتون ڪي لئي ڏولي * تا ڪوي نجيب زادي
اشراف زادي پياده پا نه نڪلي - اور اس ڪي قد و قامت ڪو ڪوي نا
محرم نه ڏيکهي *

ديکي تو اُپني تخت پر پير پاؤن نرکي * پر سائنه ان خوبون کي بي
 اُمر اُس مين براي تَنن طبع کُهو کُهو سوار هوتي هين * اور بعني
 بڙي آدمي ميرزا منش هر چند که چڙهتي کم هين - ليکن هر موسم
 کا ساز اُنکي ساري کي رتھ پر هوتا هي * چنانچھ گرميون مين خس
 کا - اور برسات مين موم جاميکا - جازون مين باناتي * پر اڪثر اُس
 مين مهاجن صراف جوهرِي مُتصدِي سوار هوتي هين - يا عورات هندو
 مُسلمان کي * اور بعني اوباش بيگمين يا بانکي کسيان اُپني رتون
 پر نهايت جهمجهماتي ساز سجاوا - بيلون کي گلون مين گنگيرو سينگون
 پر سوني روپي کي سنڱوتيان - اور ساونگيون مين تاليان جنانچھ - جرون
 مين زنگ لڳوا بندھوا رکڳوا - سوار هوکر بڙي ٿهسي سي ميلي ٿيلي
 مين پرتيان هين - يا باغون کي سيرين کرتيان هين * واقعي اُنکي آمد
 سي تماشاينون کي هوش و حواس جاتي هين - گويا جهن جهن کرتي
 هوئي پريون کي تخت چلي آتي هين *

بيت * جهان هوتا هي يون اُنکا گذارا - کسي رهتي هي وهان
 تاب نظارا؟ کهان هوتا هي حاصل لطفِ ديدار؟ هرايڪ بن جائي
 هي بس نقشِ ديوار * جو اس مين اُٿه گيا پردہ هوا سي - جهمڪڙا
 ايڪ نظر آيا ادا سي * جو وه بجلي کي بي يون سامني آي - تڙپه
 کراسکي آگي لوٽ هي جائي *

اور صاحبِ عصمت بيبيون کي رتون پر گهڻا ٽوپ پڙي هوئي -

بعضي اشرار عيار احمد آباد گجرات مين وهان كي بيلون كو گاڙيون مين
 جوت سوار هو رهڙني ڪو جنگل مين آي ٿي - اور مال متاع مسافرون
 سوداگرون ڪا لوٽ ليجائي ٿي * هر چند سوار گهوڙي ان ڪي پڇني
 ڏالتي - ليڪن ان ڪي گرد بيبي نپاتي * اور يه بيبي مشهور هي - ڪه گاڙي
 خاص اختراع اهل هند ڪا هي * بيٽهني والي اس ڪي گرمي سردي
 آندهي مينه مين نهايت آرام پاتي هين * فراغت سي چار آدمي
 گپ شپ ڪري هوي بيٽهي چلي جاتي هين - اور سفر مين ڪيفيت
 حضر ڪي اٿتائي هين * ليڪن اس ڪي پهري دو هوي هين - چپتر دار
 هو يا منڏي * اگر ڏهاڇا اس ڪا گچنه چپتاپي ڪي ساڻه هلا هو تو
 منجبولي ڪهلايگي - اور بهت چپوڻا اور سبڪ هوگا تو گيني - اس ڪي
 بيل بيبي حد چپوڻي هوي هين - انهن گيني ڪهتي هين - قسم هين
 انڪي عليحدد هي *

اور چار پهريون ڪي رتبه وڌ اس سي ڪهين بهتر هي - به نسبت
 اسڪي اونچي نيچي سي ڪم ڪري هي - هچڪولا بيبي اس مين تپوڙا لڳتا
 هي * امير امرا ڪي سوار ڪي قابل هوي هي * في الواقع بعضي تو
 ايسي هي خوش ڏول سبڪ نقاشي دار هوي هي ڪه ديڪيني والي نقش
 ديوار بن جاتي هين * اور ساز بيبي اس پر باناتي سادي يا ڪارچوبي و
 غير نيت صنايعي اور چمڪ ڪي ساڻه * اگر سورج اسوقت زمين
 پر هوي - تو اپني رتبه سي اتر اس مين آبيٽهي * اور راجه اندر بيبي

ديکھا مَينَ ني کي اِيڪُ کُتا کِسي لومڙي کي پيڇي دَوڙتا هِي اُور
 دانئون سي هڏي اُسکي پاڻن کي چابتا هِي - بيچارِي لومڙي لنگڙي
 پاڻن سي غار مين بھاگ گئي اُور کُتا پيرا * وهين اِيڪُ پيادي ي
 پتھر کڻي کو مارا کي پاڻن اُسکا ٿوٽ گيا * پياده هنوز کڻي قدم نه گيا
 تنہا کي اِيڪُ گهوڙي ني لات جو پاڻن پر اُسکي ماري تو اُسکي بي ٿانگ
 ٿوٽ گئي * وُه گهوڙا بي دُور نه گيا تنہا کي پانو اُسکا سُوراخ مين آگيا
 اُور ٿوٽ گيا * تب مين مستي سي هوش مين آيا اُور دل سي اپني
 کها ديکھا تُو ني ان سبھون ني کيا کيا کام کڻي اُور کيا کيا پائي ؟ خبردار
 هو کي تجھي دِکھلاي هين کي جو کوئي وُه کام کري کي لائق اُسکي نهين
 وُه ايسا کچھ ديکھي جو نه ديکھا هو * آخر مين غفلت سي باز آيا
 اُور توفيق کا دروازہ مڃھ پر کھلا *

EXTRACT FROM THE 'ĀRĀ,ISH-I MAHFIL'

هندوستان کي بيلون مين گجراتي بيل سب طرح سي اچيا هِي *
 هر چنڊ کي ناگورا بي اُور بيلون سي بمرتبہ بھتر هِي - ليکن اُسکو
 نهين لکنا * صورت شڪل اُس کي نهايت خوب - ڏيل ڏول نپت
 خوش اسلوب - قد و قامت مين بي بلند - بادشاه وزير و فقير هر
 کسي کي پسند * قدم ايسا چلي کي رهوار ترڪي نه پھچ سگي -
 دَوڙي اتنا کي چالاڪ تازي پيڇي ره جائي * يون سنا هِي کي سابق

عالم تہا اُسکو الہام ھوا۔ بادشاہی نہ عبارت ھی اِس سی کہ دروازہ عیش و کامرانی کا اپنی اوپر کھولی بلکہ پادشاہی پاسبانی ھی کہ اُرون کی رنج کو اُتھا کر خلائی کی نگاہبانی کری۔ اور ظالمون کی دستِ ظلم کو مظلومون کی دامن سی کوتاہ کری * جب شکارگاہ سی بارگاہ کی طرف چلا اور میدان سی شہر مین پہنچا خلقت کو بلاکہ فرمایا کہ آی گروہ اب تک میرا دیدہ دل حق بینی سی بند تھا۔ آج الہام سی مین نی دریافت کیا اور خوابِ غفلت سی جاگا * اُمیدوار ھون کہ آج کی دن سی کسی ظالم کا دستِ ظلم رعیت پر نہ پہنچی اور کسی جفاکار کا پائو کسی غریب کی گھر کی گرد نہ جاپی * حاجبون کو فرمایا کہ یہ خوش خبری شہر کی چھوٹی بڑون کو پہنچا دو * اِس منادی سی رعیت کی جان مین جان ھوئی۔ اور گل مراد کی انکی اُمیدواری کی باغ مین کھلی * القصہ مظلوم نوازی و ظلم گدازی اُسکی کمال مرتبی پر ھوئی۔ اور عدالت اُسکی ایسی پھیلی کہ بکری کا بچہ شیرنی کی تھن سی دودھ پیتا اور تدرُو باز کی ساتھ بازیان کرتا * اسواسطی لقب اُسکا شاہداد ھوا * درگاہ کی محرم رازون مین سی کسی نی پوچھا کہ اگلی آئین کو چھوڑ طریق عدالت کی شروع کرنی کا سبب کیا ھی ؟ بادشاہ فی ماجرا بیان کیا اور کہا کہ سبب اِس غفلت سی بیدار ھونی کا اور ھشیاری کا یہ ھی۔ کہ ایک روز شکارگاہ مین ہر طرف گھوڑا دوڑاتا تھا اور نظر کرتا تھا۔ اکایک

نَوِي ايسا هي جو اس مشورت مين حاضر نهين هي؛ ستيون
 ۸. ڪي ڪه فلانه بگلا نهين هي * حضرت ني گهوڙي ڪو اُسڪي بلاني
 بيجا۔ اُسني ايڪ گوشي مين قناعت ڪرڪي خلق سي ملنا
 ديا تها گهوڙي ڪي بات نماني اور باهر نه نڪلا * دوسري بار ڪتي ڪو
 بيجا ڪه اُسي لي آ۔ بگلا اُسڪي ڪهني سي حضرت ڪي بارگاد مين
 حاضر هوا۔ حضرت ني فرمايا ڪه تَجبي ايڪ مشورت ڪي واسطي
 بلايا هي۔ تب آب حيات پيني ڪا ذڪر درميان لايا * اُسني ڪها
 آب حيات آپ هي اڪيلي پيوينگي يا دوستون خير خواهون ڪو بني
 پلاوينگي؟ حضرت ني فرمايا ڪه صرف ميري لئي آيا هي اُورون ڪي
 ديني ڪي اجازت نهين هي ڪيونڪر دُون؟ اُسني عرض ڪي آي جهان
 ۹. همدم اور دوستون سي جدا هوڪر زندگي ڪرني ڪيا ڪيفيت رڪتي
 ؟ آپ ڪو خدا ني دنيا مين سردار ڪيا هي بغير مددگارون ڪي ڪوئي
 م. سرانجام نهوگا * حضرت ني اُس سچي دورانديش ڪي بات پر
 آفرين ڪي اور آب حيات پير ديا *

۹. نقل هي ڪه اگلي زماني مين ايڪ بادشاه ني دست ظلم ڪا
 ڪيا تها۔ اور قدم عدالت ڪي راد سي باهر رڪها تها * رات دن
 ظلم سي اُسڪي خدا ڪي درگاه مين نالان تهي۔ اور اُسي لعنت
 سي * ايڪ دن بادشاه شڪار ڪو گيا اور به سبب اُسڪي ڪه فضل
 مامل حال تها ايسي ايڪ ميدان مين جهان بي تعلقي ڪا

چوہا سو من لوہا ڪہاتا ھي وھان ڪا چوھي مار ٻئي ايڪ لڙڪي ڪي
 سڪتا ھي * اُسنِي حقيقت دريافت ڪي اور ڪها ڪچھ انديشه نڪري
 ني تيرا لوہا نہين ڪٿايا ھي * جواب ڏيا ڪہ تُو ٻئي پريشا
 موشگير تيري لڙڪي ڪو نہين لي ڳيا ھي - ميرا لوہا مڃي ڏي
 اپنا لڙڪا تُو لي *

۸ نقل ھي ڪہ حضرت سلیمان ڪي حڪومت ڪي آڀام ميري (ڪہ وہ
 تمام جاندارون ڪي ڪيا آدمي ڪيا سواي اُنڪي بادشاه تيا) اُنڪي حضور
 ايڪ دانا عالم غيب سي پيالہ آب حیات ڪا بهر ڪر لایا اور عرض ڪي
 ڪہ الھام سي مڃھ پريون ڪٿلا ھي ڪہ اگر آب اس پيالي ڪو نہ پيوين
 جلد اس جھان سي رخصت هووين - اور جو پيوين تُو عمر دراز هو *
 اب يہ پيالہ آب حیات سي بهر ڪر لایا هون - جي چاهي پيڄي
 اور قيامت تلڪ زيست ڪيڄي - يا نہ پيڄي اور ملڪ عدم
 ڪوچ فرمائي * حضرت سلیمان دل مين اپني سوچا اس ڪام
 عقلمندون سي مشورت ڪيا چاهي * حسب الحکم اُس ڪي دانا اور
 دورانديش هر گروه ڪي ڪيا انسان ڪيا حيوان سب حاضر هوئي - اُس
 مخفي بييد ڪو اُن سي ظاهر ڪيا * تب هر ايڪ ني زندگي ڪي ليو
 دل پسند باتين ڪين * حاصل اُنکا يہ ھي - ڪہ نقدِ عمر وہ ڪيا
 ھي ڪہ بمدد عقل ڪي اُس سي خويان بهم پهنجائي - اور
 خدا ڪي حاصل ڪيڄي * غرض سب ڪي راي يہي ٿيھري ڪہ
 پيالہ آب حیات ڪا پيوين * سلیمان فرمايا ڪہ ميري ملڪ ڪي

ڪو آيا اور لوها مانگني دوست کي پاس ڳيا۔ وڏ بچ ڪر تصرف مين
 لايا تنہا * ڪهني لڳا آي بڻائي تيري لوهي ڪو مين ني گير کي ڪوني مين
 رکها تنہا۔ اور اس بات سي مين غافل تنہا ڪه اس ڪوني مين چوهي ڪا
 بل هي۔ جب تڪ معلوم هو چوها فرصت پاڪر سب ڪا سب ڪيا
 ڳيا * سوداگر اس بات ڪو جڻوڻ سمجه ڪر ڪوئي تدبير سوچتا تنہا۔
 اور بظاھر ڪهتا تنہا ڪيا بعيد هي؟ چوهي ڪو تو لوهي سي ڪمال
 الفت هي۔ اور وڏ دانتون سي لوها چبا سکتا هي * وڏ جڻوڻا اس
 بات سي خوش هوا اور دل مين ڪها يه بڙا نادان هي ڪه ميري باتون
 پر قبول ڳيا اور لوهي سي دست بردار هوا۔ بهتر هي ڪه اپني ڪام کي
 مضبوطي ڪي لئي اسڪي آڃ کي روز ضيافت ڪرون * تب اسڪو گير مين
 ليگيا اور دعوت کي تياري ڪرني لڳا * سوداگر ني ڪها آڃ مڃي ضرور
 ڪام هي ڪل آونگا * غرض اسڪي گهر سي چلا اور اسڪي جڻوڻي لڙڪي ڪو
 چرا اپني گير لڃاڪر چڻپا رکيا * فجر وعدي پر دوست کي گير آيا اور
 اسڪو پريشان ديڪر پوچيا آي بڻائي تم ڪيون گهراي هئي هو؟ ڪها
 ڪل سي بيتا ميرا جو نور چشم اور سرور دل تنہا غائب هوا هي۔ بهتر
 ڏهنڌها ڪجه پتا نپايا * بولا ڪل جو مين تمهاري گهر سي نڪلا اسي
 شڪل کي ايڪ لڙڪي ڪو جو تم بتائي هو مين ني ديڪا ڪه ايڪ
 چوهي مار اُٿبائي اُڙا چلا جاتا هي * تب وڏ چلايا ڪه آي بيوقوف نا
 ممڪن بات ڪيون زبان پر لاتا هي؟ موش گير لڙڪي ڪو ڪيونڪر لي اُڙيگا؟
 سوداگر ني هنسڪر ڪها اس سي ڪجه تعجب نڪر ڪيونڪه جس شهر ڪا

ني ڪمال تَشَنُّگِي کي سبب بي تامل باز کو زمين پر پٿڪ ڏيا اُور وڏ
 مرگيا * اس مين رکابدار آ پهنجا - باز کو مَؤا اُور بادشاه کو پياسا پايا *
 فِي اَلْقَوْرِ چهاگل شڪار بند سي کهول پيالي کو خُوب دھو دھا کر
 چاھا کہ بادشاه کو پاني پلاوي * اُسني فرمايا کہ مَجھي اس خالص
 پاني سي جو پھاڙ سي جھرتا هي ڪمال رَغبت هُوئي هي * تُو پھاڙ پر
 چڙھ اُور اس چشمي سي پاني کا پيالھ بھر کر لي آ - کيُونڪہ پھر
 يھ تاب نہين هي کہ جب تلڪ پيالي مين قطرہ قطرہ جمع هو
 مَين اِنْتَظار کُرون * رکابدار جب چشمي کي ڪناري پهنجا ديکھتا
 ڪيا هي کہ ايڪ اڙدھا مَؤا هوا اُسکي ڪناري پڙا هي - اُور زھر بھرا لعاب
 اُسکا پاني مين مل کر قطرہ قطرہ پھاڙ پر سي ٽپڪتا هي * وھ گھبرا کر
 اُترا اُور يھ احوال عرض کر ايڪ پيالھ ٽهنڌي پاني کا چهاگل سي
 بھر کر بادشاه کو اِيا * وھ پيالھ منھ سي لڳا کر روني لڳا - اُور رکابدار کو
 باز کي ماجري سي آگادھ کرکي اپني جلدي اور اضطرابي پر بھت
 سي نفرين کي - اُور جب تلڪ جيا يھ داغ حيرت اُسکي دل سي
 نڳيا * فائده اس قصي کا يھ هي - کہ عقلمند اپني ڪام کو بغير خُوب
 تامل کڻي شروع نہين ڪري ھين *

۷ نقل هي کہ کوئي ٿٽ پونجيا سوداگر سفر کو جاتا تها - سو من

لُوها ڪسي دوست کي گھر مين امانت رکها کہ تنگ دستي کي وقت
 موجب فراغت کا هو * جب دُور دراز سفر کرکي مَدت کي بعد گھر

پهان ايڪ آفتابه اشرفيون سي پيرا هُئا ڪُڙا هي - نڪال کي اپني ڪام
 مين لا * ڪسان ني جب وڌ جڳهه ڪپوڊي اور بُلُبل کي بات سمج
 هُئي ڪها - اي بُلُبل عجب هي ڪه آفتابه زمين کي نيچي مُچهي نظر
 آيا - اور دام خاڪ کي اوڀر توني نه ديکيا * بُلُبل ني جواب ديا تُو
 نهين ڄانتا هي جب قضا پهنچي نه ديدهُ دانش مين روشني رهي -
 نه تدبير عقل کي ڪجهه فائده ڪري *

۶ نقل هي ڪه اگلي زماني مين ڪوئي بادشاهه ايڪ بازڪو بهت
 پيار ڪرتا هئا - اور وهه هميشه بادشاهه کي هاتھ پر بيٺا رها هئا * ايڪ
 روز باز ڪو هاتھ پر بيٺا ڪر شڪار ڪوگيا - اتفاقاً ايڪ هرن سامهني نظر
 آيا * بادشاهه ني ڪمال شوق سي اُسکي پيچهي گهوڙا ڏالا اور اُسڪو پکڙا *
 مُلازم درگاهه اکرچھ پيچهي لڳي چلي آئي تهي پر ڪوئي بادشاهه تلڪ
 نه پهتچا هئا * اس مين بادشاهه پياسا هوڪر هر طرف پاني کي تلاش
 مين گهوڙا دوڙاتا هئا * آخر ايڪ دامن ڪوه مين پهتچڪر ديکيا ڪه پهتڙ
 پرسي پاني ٿيڪتا هي * ترڪش مين سي پيالھ نڪال نيچي رکيا ڪه
 قطري جو ٿيڪتي هين اُس مين جمع هون - اور پيالھ بير جاوي *
 جب پيالھ بير چڪا چاها ڪه پئي باز ني وونهين پر مارا - تمام پاني
 گرگيا * بادشاهه ني اس حرڪت سي خفا هوڪر پير پيالي ڪو اُسي
 پتھر کي نيچي رکيا * دير کي بعد جب بير چڪا چاها ڪه مُنھ لڳاوي -
 باز ني پيروهي حرڪت کي - اور اُس پاني ڪو پيي گرا ديا * بادشاهه

شادمانِي سي هرايڪُ شاخ اُسڪي زياده * هر صبح پُڄول ڪِلهتي آو.
 باغبان اُنهن دِيڪه ڪر خوش هوتا * ايڪ روز پٽولونڪا تماشا دِيڪهني
 ڪو نڪلا تها - ايڪ بُلبل ڪو دِيڪها ڪه مُنہ ڪو گُل ڪي صفحي ڀر رکهي
 ڇهڇهي مار رهي تهي - اور اُسڪي رنگين پتيون ڪو اپني تيز چونچ سي
 توڙي تهي * باغبان گُل ڪي پريشانِي دِيڪه بي صبر هوا - اور بُلبل سي
 رنجيده هو ڪر فريب ڪا جال راد مين ڇهڇايا - اور حيلي ڪي داني ڌال
 ڪر اُسي پڪڙ پنجري مين بند ڪيا * اُس بيدل بُلبل ني طوطي ڪي مانند
 زبان ڪڀولي اور ڪها - آي عزيز مُجھ آزرده خاطر ڪو ڪيون قيد ڪيا توني ؟
 جو ميري خوش آوازي مُجھي اس بات ڀر لائي تو ميرا آشيانه تيري
 هي باغ مين هي * اگر ڪوئي اور بات تيري خاطر مين آئي هو اُس
 سي مُجھي اطلاع ڪر تو صبر ڪر ڪي چپ رهونگي * ڪسان ني ڪها نهين
 ڄاڻتي هي ڪه توني ميرا ڪيا احوال ڪيا - اور گلون ڀر جو وسيله ميري
 زندگي ڪا هي ڪيا خرابي لائي - اور مُجھي بسبب اُسڪي ڪيسا آزرده
 ڪيا ؟ بُلبل بولي اس بات سي درگذر - اور سوچ تو سهي ڪه مين
 اتني قصور سي جو ايڪ گُل ڪو پريشان ڪيا پنجري مين بند هوئي -
 اور تو جو دل ڪو رنجيده ڪرتا هي تيري حالت ڪيا هوگي ؟ اس بات
 ني اُسڪي دل مين اثر ڪيا بُلبل ڪو آزاد ڪر ديا * بُلبل اُسڪا شڪر ادا
 ڪر ڪي بولي - جب توني مُجھ سي نيڪي ڪي تو البته مين بني اُسڪي
 بدلي بيلائي ڪرون * معلوم ڪر جس درخت ڪي نيچي تو ڪٿڙا هي

خُداڪي ٻي هُوتِي هِي - علاوہ ٻيہ کي، اِسي دُنيا مِين سِيڪڙون رُسوائي
 سي بدي کي سزا اُسي مِلتي هِي - خُصُوصَ اِن بئچارون ۾ر ظُلم
 ڪرني سي جو سِواي درگاهِ خُدا کي ڪوئي آسرا نِهين رکهتي هِين *
 اِسي بد سُلُوكِي نڪر کي اِس حال سي شَتابي بلا مِين گرفتار هوگا *
 وَه ظالِم جو شرابِ غفلت کا نشا اپني دِماغ مِين رکهتا تها اُسکي
 راست گوئي اور نيڪ اندبشي سي برهم هوڪر بولا کي اِن باتون سي
 مُجھي دردِ سر ندي - اور اِن افسانُون سي رنجيده نڪر اور خفا هوڪر
 اپني گھر گيا * اڙسڪه مآلِ ڪار ظالمُون کا اچھا نِهين هِي - قضا
 الٰهي سي اُسي رات لکڙيون کي ڏهير مِين آگ لڳي - اور وهان سي
 گھر تلڪ پھنجي - جو ڪُچھ اسباب تها جلڪر خاڪ هوگيا * فجر کي
 وقت اپني دوستون مِين بيٺهڪر افسوس مال کا ڪرتا تها - اور ڪهتا تها
 ٻيہ آگ ڪهان سي لڳي؟ وَه درويش جِسني اگلي روز نصيحت کي
 تھي وهان آيا اور ڪها - اِي ظالِم اب تلڪ تُو ني نِهين معلوم ڪيا هِي
 کي ٻيہ آگ مظلُومُون کي دِل کي دھوئين کي هِي * اُسکي جو طالع
 ياور تھي اِس بات ني دِل مِين اُسکي تاثير کي - شرمندہ هو ڪر ڪهني
 لگا سچ هِي کي ٻيہ ظُلم کا جو مِين ني بويا تها اُسکا ثمرہ مُجھي ملا *
 آخر اُس زبردستي سي درگذرا اور ظُلم چھوڙ ديا *

۵ نقل هِي کي ڪسي ڪسان کا ايڪ پھولا پھلا باغ تها * گوشہ چمن
 مِين ايڪ جھارُ گلاب کا تها نِھالِ ڪامرائي سي تازہ - اور درخت

اور خدا کي شڪر مين مُستغرق * جب بحال آيا حلوائِي ني اُس سي سبب خوشي کا پوچها * اُسنِي کها آي بهائي مين اِس طشت کو دُنيا اور شهد کو دُنيا کي نعمتين اور مڪيون کو شڪم پرور نعمت خوارون کي مانند سمجها * اور انهن جو طشت کي کناري بيٺين تين مردان آزاد که تقدیر کي حُکم سي دُنيا مين آئي پر اسمين جي نه لگائي - اور تهوڙي پر قناعت کي اور دُنيا کو ناچيز جانا * اور جانيو که جب چوڙي موت کي هلي جنهن ني اپني دل کو تهوڙا سا اُسکي عشق مين آلوده کيا هي وي سهج مين اِس بلا کي دام سي جهوڙينگي - اور جنهن ني تمام همت اپني دُنيا مين صرف کي هي اور اُس تلخ مِشاس ني اُنکي مزاج کو خدا کي راه سي پهرا هي آخروي رسوا هونگي *

۴ نقل هي که اگلي زماني مين ايڪ ظالم تھا که غريبن کي لکڙيان ظلم سي مول ليتا - اور جتني مول کي هوتين اُس سي قيمت بهت کم ديتا - اور آپ مهنڱي کر کي دولتمندون کي سرکار مين بيچتا * غربا اُسکي ظلم سي عاجز هوئي تهی اور دولتمند بهي تنگ آئي تهی * ايڪ دن اُسنِي ايڪ مُحْتَاج بي بس کي لکڙيان ظلم سي مول لين - اور آدهي قيمت دي * وه مظلوم خدا کي درگاه مين آه و ناله کري لگا * اِس مين کسي صاحب دل ني اِس احوال سي مطلع هو کر اُس ظالم کو نصيحت کي اور کها - ظلم کرنا اور کسيکا حق مار رکھنا دون همتي او بي مروتِي هي - اِسکي سوا ناخوشي

آخر لومڙي دُوراندِيشِي کي مدد سي مُردِي کا خيال چيوڙ سلامت رهي * اس مين ايڪ بئوڪها جيتا پهڙڙ پر سي اُترا اور اُسکي بو پر اپني تئين کُئي کي اندر گرايا * شڪاري ني جب آهت دام کي اور جائور کُئي کي اندر گرنِي کي سُنِي کمالِ حرص کي ماري اپني تئين معاً کُئي کي اندر گرايا * چيتي ني اس خيال پر که وَد شڪاري مُجھي اس مُردِي کي کھاني سي باز رکھيگا جست کي اور صياد کي پيت کو پهڙڙ ڏالا * غرض وَد لالچي شڪاري حرص کي شامت سي دام مين پھنسا اور قانع لومڙي ني هلاکت سي مخلصي پاڻي *

۳ نقل هي که ايڪ درويش دانا جسکا طريقه قناعت تها بازار مين گيا * ايڪ حلواڻي ني جو فقير کي چاشني سي کُچھ بهر رکھتا تها اُس عزيز سي التماس کي که ايڪدم ميري دُکان مين ٽھمر تا آپکي نصيحت آميز باتون سي مين فائده مند هون * وَد مُرد خداشناس دل نوازي سي وهان بيٺا * حلواڻي ني ايڪ طشت شهد سي بھر کر درويش کي آگي رکھا * مڪيان جو طور اُن کا هي که مٿيائي پر جمع هوتي هين ايڪبارگي اُسپر گرڻ * بعضي کناري پر بيٺين اور بعضي درميان مين * حلواڻي ني چوڙي هلاڻي تا مڪيون کو هانکي - وي جو کناري تهين سمجھ سي اڙ گمين - اور وي جو ٻيچ مين تهين جب انهن ني چاها که اڙين شهد اُنکي پرون مين لپت گيا اور دام هلاکت مين پھنسين * درويش اس احوال کو ديکھر خوش دُوا

بياد ڪرُونگا * نَو مهيني کي بعد ايڪ لڙڪا پيدا هونگا * تب اُسڪو تربيت ڪرُونگا اور علم و ادب سکهاونگا - اگر ڪنهي بي ادبي ڪريگا تو اسي عصا سي جو ميري هاتھ مين هي اسي ادب ڏونگا * غرض اس خيال مين بي ادب لڙڪي کو اپني سامهني حاضر جان ڪر عصا اُٿها شهد اور گهي کي گيڙون پر مارا * وي طاق پر دهري تهي اور آب نيچي اُسڪي مقابل بيٺا تها - جونهن عصا اُن پر لگا وي ٿوڻ گئي * تمام شهد اور گهي اُسڪي سر اور منھ اور ڌارهي اور ڪپڙون پر پڙا - اور وي سب خيال ايڪبارگي جاتي رهي *

۲ نقل هي ڪه ڪوئي شڪاري ايڪ دن ڪسي جنگل مين چلا جاتا نھا * ايڪ لومڙي نهايت خوب صورت خوش آيند نظر آئي * شڪاري کو پشم اُسڪي بهت خوش آبي * خيال ڪر ليا ڪه گويا بڙي قيمت مين اسي بيجا هي * لومڙي کي پڇهي چلا اور بل سي اُسڪي مطلع هوا * اسي کي نزديڪ راه مين ايڪ کُڙا ڪهود ڪر ڪوڙي سي چپا ديا اور ايڪ مُردار اُسڪي اوپر رکھ آپ گھات مين جا بيٺا * لومڙي کو اُس مُردي کي بو ڪهينچ ڪهينچ ڪوئي پر لائي پر سوچ مين تهي ڪه اگرچہ طعمي کي بو دماغ کو معطر ڪري هي ليڪن بلا کي بو بي دوراندوشي کي مغز مين پنهنجي هي * اگرچہ هو سکتا هي ڪه ڪوئي مَوا جانور هو - پر به بي ممکن هي ڪه اُسڪي نيچي دام لڳايا هو - اور دانا جس ڪام مين احتمال زيان ڪا هو وه نهين ڪري هين *

عطار ديکھتا تها اور ڏرتا * جب بادشاه کي سَواري نڪل گئي - عطار
 ني دانشمند سي کہا - کہ جسوقت تمني مُجھي رپئي سونپي تبي -
 مين کھان تها؟ کوئي اور بيبي ميري نزديڪ تها؟ پتر کھو شايد مين
 بيول گيا هون * دانشمند ني پھر سب ماجرا بيان کيا * عطار ني
 کہا - کہ تو سچ کھتا هي - اب مُجھي ياد آيا * حاصلِ کلام بيھ هي *
 کہ اُسي هزار رپئي دانشمند کو ڏئي اور بھت عذر کيا *

EXTRACTS FROM THE 'KHIRAD AFROZ.'

۱ نقل هي کہ ايڪ مردِ پارسا کسي سوداگر کي همسائي مين رھتا
 تها - اور اُسکي بدولت پارسا کي اوقات خوشي اور کامراني مين گذرتي
 تبي * سوداگر هميشه شهد اور گنجي کي تجارت کيا کرتا - اور هر روز
 اُس مين سي تيوڙا پارسا کي يھان بيچتا - اور وہ اُس مين سي کچھ
 خرچ کرتا اور باقي گپڙون مين رکھتا جاتا * ايڪڊن گپڙون کو بيرا ديکھ
 کر سوچا کہ اگريھ دس سیر هو دس درم کو بيچونگا - اور اپنا سر
 انجام کرونگا - اور اُس زرسي پانچ بکريان مول لونگا * وي چھ چھ
 مہيني مين جنينگي - اور هرايڪ کي دودو بچي هونگي * هر سال
 بيس بچي هونگي - دس برس مين اُنکي بچون سي کئي گلي هو
 جائينگي * اُن مين سي بعضونکو بيچونگا - اور اُس سي اوقات بسري
 کرونگا * اور ايڪ رنڌي کسي بڙي گبراني کي ڏھونڌھڪر اُس سي

انسپر آ لگين - تو ميري بات جڻو ته - اور جو نهين تو سچ هي * اسڪي
 ڪهني پر رات کو شهد کا باس جو رکھوایا - تو ايڪ مڻهي بي نه
 آئي * خلاصه اسکا يه هي - جب اپني فوج اپني قبضي سي گئي -
 پھر روزِ سياد مين مال بي خرچ کيجئي تو ويسي ميسر نهوگي *

۵۰ ايڪ دانشمند هزار رپئي ايڪ عطار کو سپرد ڪري سفر کو
 گيا * ايڪ مدت کي بعد پھر آيا - اور رپئي عطار سي مانگي * عطار
 ني ڪها تو جڻو ٿا هي * آخر گنگو بڙهي - بهت لوگ جمع هو گئي *
 سڀون ني دانشمند کو جڻو ٿا ٿيهرایا اور ڪها - ڪه يه عطار بڙا
 ديانت دار هي - اُسي ڪيبي خيانت نهين ڪي * اگر تو اُس سي
 الجنيگا - تو سزا پاويگا * دانشمند چپ رها - اور سوال اُس مطلب کا
 بادشاه کو گذرانا * بادشاه ني اُسکو فرمایا ڪه تين روز اُسڪي دوکان
 پاس بيٺه - اُس سي ڪجهه نه ڪه * چوتني دن مين اُس طرف آونگا
 اور تجھي سلام ڪرونگا - سلام کي جواب کي سوا مڃه سي ڪجهه نه
 ڪهيو * جب مين وهان سي چلا جاؤن - عطار سي رپئي مانگيو - اور
 جو ڪجهه وه ڪهي مڃهڪو اطلاع ڪريو * دانشمند ني ويسا هي ڪيا *
 چوتني روز بادشاه کي سوري اُدھر گئي - ديکھتي هي بادشاه ني
 دانشمند کو سلام ڪيا * اُسي سلام کا جواب ديا * بادشاه ني ڪها -
 ڪه اي بيائي ! ڪهيو ميري پاس نهين آتا هي - اور مڃه سي ڪجهه
 اپنا حال نهين ڪها * دانشمند ني ذرا سر هلايا اور ڪجهه نه ڪها *

کِسي آدمي ني ميري هلاکت کي لئي ٻه ڪام ڪيا هي * مين نهين
 ڄاڻتا ته ٻي کيسي اشرفيان هين * بادشاهه ني تسلي ديکر ڪها - اي
 عزيز! خدا ني ٻه اشرفيان تجھي دي هين - عوض اُس نيکي کي ته
 تُو ني کي هي * ان اشرفيون ڪو اپني ما پاس بيهج - اور مين تيري
 ما کي خبرگيري ڪرؤنگا - ٻه بات اُسکو لکڻ بيهج *

۱۴۹ ايڪ بادشاهه ني اپني وزير اور ميربخشي سي صلاحاً پوچها -
 مال اور لشکر کي جمع ڪرني مين ميري عقل کچھ ڪام نهين ڪرتي *
 اگر مال جمع ڪرون تو لشکر نهين رهتا - اور جو فوج رکيون تو دولت
 نهين رھتي * وزير ني عرض کي - خداوند! دولت جمع ڪيجئي -
 جو فوج نه رھيگي تو کچھ نقصان نهين - ڪيونڪه جب ضرور هوگي
 رڪھ ليجئيگا * جو ميري بات ڪا آپکو اعتبار نهو - تو اسکي ٻه دليل
 ڪي - ته ايڪ برتن مين تهوڙا شهيد رکيا ديچئي - اٻي هزارون
 مڪيان گرد اسکي آ جمع هونگين * جونين شهيد ڪا باسن رکيا ديا -
 لاکيون مڪيان بات ڪھتي هي اسکي گرد آ لپٽيان * تب اُسي ڪها
 ته ديکھئي حضرت جو فدوي ني عرض کي تهي - سو آپ ني
 ديکھا * پير ميربخشي ني ڪها - اگر ميري عرض سُنئي تو فوج
 رکھئي - جو وقت پر ڪام آوي اُسوقت مال هرگز کچھ فائده نه
 ڪريگا * اگر آپکو يقين نه هو تو ميري بات ڪو امتحان ڪر ليجئي *
 ايڪ هاندي مين شهيد رات ڪو اس جگه رکيا ديچئي - جو مڪيان

سي - که هونا ايک خوبِي کا دير کر بَهرهِي نه هوني سي - اور
جَتني جلدِي هو سِکي بُري کام کو چھوڑ کر بَهي کي طرف آنا
اچھا هِي *

۴۸ ايک بادشاه ني ناگهان اپني خِدمت گار کو پکارا * جب آواز
کِسي کي نه پائي - تب دروازه کھول کر باهر گيا * ايک چھوٹی
لڑکي کو جو اُسکا نوکر تھا ديکھا * اُسکي پاس گيا که اُسکو جگا ديوي *
کيا ديکھتا هِي ؟ که ايک لکھا هوا کاغذ اُسکي جيب مين پڑا هِي *
بادشاه مُتعجب هوا که ديکيون اِس کاغذ مين کيا لکھا هِي * اُس کاغذ
کو جيب سي نکال کر ديکھا - که اُسکي ما کا خط هِي - اور يہ بات
لکھي هِي * که بر خوردار ميري ! تُمَني بڑي تصدِيع اُتھا کر اپني تَنخواه
سي تَبوڑِي روپئي همکو بيچي * نہایت سعادت مندي جو فرزند و نکو
لائق هِي تُم بجا لائي - خُدا تُمکو اِسکا عِوض ديگا * بادشاه اُسکو اپني
کَمري مين لي گيا - اور ايک کاغذ مين کُئي اشرِفيان لپيت کر اُسکي
جيب مين رکھ دین - اور اُسي چَلا کي پکارا که اُتھ بيٹھا * بادشاه ني
کھا - تُم کيا اِسي بي خبر هو جاتي هو؟ لڑکا کُچھ جواب نه ديسکا -
اور جب اُسني اپني جيب مين هاتھ ڈالا - تو خط مين لپيٹی هوئي
اشرِفيان پا کر نہایت حيران هوا - اور خوف سي بادشاه کي پاؤن
پر گر پڑا - اور اشرِفيان ديکھ کر روني لگا * بادشاه ني کھا - تُم کيون
روتی هو؟ لڑکي ني کمال عاجزي سي جواب ديا - که اِي بادشاه !

ني پادشاه کي دربار مين سنا که پادشاه تجھ کو بڑا کام ديا چاهتا هي *
 خدا کا شکر کر۔ تو رتبہ اعلیٰ پايگا۔ مين دوسرا نائب تلاش کرونگا *
 آخر قاضي ني اس بهاني سي اسکو رخصت کيا *

۱۷۲ دو لڑکي نو جوان ايک هي ساٿيہ علم سيکھني لگي * ان مين
 سي ايک لڑکا بہت اچھا نيک بخت تھا۔ استاد جو سبق اُسي پڑھا
 ديتا سو ياد کر ليتا۔ اور اپني کتاب اپني گھر مين پڑھا کيا کرتا * دوسرا
 غافل بڑا شرير تھا۔ جو اپني ہم عمر کي محنت پر ہنسا کرتا تھا۔ اور
 ہميشہ يہ بات اپني ہم مکتب سي کہا کرتا تھا۔ کہ تو گدھا هي *
 وہ اُسي اکثر يہ جواب ديا کرتا۔ کہ يار! تہوڑي دنون مين ديکھا
 چاہئي کيا هو * آخر امتحان کا روز آ پہنچا۔ ان دونون کو علم کي دريا
 مين پيري پڑا * دانا لڑکي ني اُس احمق کو بہت پيچھي جہالت کي
 گرداب مين شرم سي ڈوبتي ہوئي چھوڑا۔ اور پکارني لگا۔ اي
 يار! جو تمھاري خيال مين بي وقوف نظر آتي هين۔ سو اکثرون کي
 نزديک عقلمند ہونک لينگي۔ اور جو ايسي وقت تمنني سيکھا تو تمھاري
 کام نہين آني کا۔ لاحاصل هي * اگر اپني ہم جولي پر اب ہم بيہ
 تہئي مارين۔ تو ہماري بازي هوتي۔ موافق اُس مثل کي۔ کہ جو
 جيتي سو ہنسي * ليکن دانائون کي نزديک نہايت بعيد هي کيا
 دوستي کيا دشمني سي ايسي حالت مين افسوس کي جگہ تضحیک
 کرنا * اب مين اپني بات کو موقوف کرونگا اس نصيحت اور کہاوت

چاڻهي - ڪسواسطي ڪه تلوار اڱرڇه ڏيکهنِي مين سوڌول هي - پر ڪام
اُسکا بُرا هي * جو ڪوئي اچي ڇو رکها هي - بيگاني اُسکي دوست
هوتي - اور بدخو والي کي يگاني دشمن هوجاتي هين * جو جيسا
ٻوڱا سو ويسا هي پاويگا *

۴۶ ايڪ شخص ني بهت سا مال ايڪ صراف ڪو سپرد ڪيا *
اور آپ سفر ڪو گيا * جب پهر آيا صراف سي تقاضا ڪيا - اُسي قسم
ڪهاڻي ڪه تو ني مڃهي نهين سونپا هي * مدعي ني قاضي ڪو اطلاع
ڪي * قاضي ني تاڻل ڪري ڪها - ڪه ڪسو سي مت ڪهيو ڪه فلانا
صراف ميرا مال نهين ڏيتا - مين تيري مال کي لئي ايڪ تدبير ڪرونگا *
دوسري دن قاضي ني اُس صراف ڪو بلا ڪي به ڪها - ڪه ميري پاس
بهت ڪام هي - اڪيلا نهين ڪر سکتا هون - چاهتا هون ڪه تجهي اپنا
نائب ڪرون - ڪسواسطي ڪه تو بڙا ايمان دار هي * صراف ني قبول ڪيا
اور بهت خوش هئا * جب وه اپني گهر گيا - تب قاضي ني مدعي
سي ڪها - ڪه اب مال کي درخواست صراف سي ڪرو - البته ڏيگا *
وه شخص صراف کي گهر گيا * صراف ني اُسکو ڏيکهي هي بلایا - ڪه
اچي ادھر آؤ - بيلي آئي - مين تمبارا مال بيول گيا تنہا - اڱلي
رات مڃهي ياد آيا * خلاصه به هي - ڪه مال اُسکا پهر ڏيا - اور
نيابت کي طمع سي قاضي کي پاس گيا * قاضي ني فرمايا ڪه آڄ مين

حاکم کو قتل کر ڈالا تھا * وي دونون مسافر جُدي جُدي مکانون مین بازار
 کي بیچ تھی * کہ انہین خونبون فی انہین پکڑا - اور الگ لیجا کر ہر
 ایک سی پوچھنی لگی - کہ تمہارا یہاں کیا کام ھی؟ جس فی سُحاورد
 وہاں کا سیکھا تھا - خُوبی سی جواب دیا * اُس کو انہون فی سلامت
 چھوڑا * اور دُوسرا مُسافر جس فی صُرف حاکمون ھی کي زبان سی
 جواب دیا - اُس انبوه نی جلکر خُفگی سی سر اُسکا کاٹ ڈالا *

۴۵ کہتی ھین کہ ایک مَرتبی لُقمان کي صاحب نی اُسی کہا -
 کہ فلانی کھیت مین جو بو * لُقمان نی اُس زمین مین چینا بویا *
 لُقمان کا مالک اُس جگہ مین گیا اور ہری کھیتی دیکہ لُقمان سی
 بولا - کہ مین نی نُجھ سی کہا تھا اس کھیت مین جو بو - کِسواسُطی
 تو نی چینا بویا؟ لُقمان نی جواب دیا - اس اُمید پر مین نی
 چینا بویا کہ جو پہلیگا * مالک نی کہا - یہ کیا بینڈی سمجھ
 ھی؟ کہین ایسا ہوتا ھی؟ لُقمان نی فرمایا کہ تم ہمیشہ دُنیا کي
 کھیت مین گناہونکا بیچ بوتی ہو - اور گُمان رکھتی ہو کہ قیامت کي
 دن صواب کا پھل پاؤگی * اس سبب سی مین نی بھي خیال کیا -
 کہ اس چینی سی جو پیدا ہونگی * اس بات سی شرمندہ ہو اُسکي
 صاحب نی لُقمان کو آزاد کیا * یی باتین بھي لُقمان کي فرمائی ہوئی
 ھین - کہ نادان ہرچند خُوبصُورت ہو اُسکي ساتھ صُحبت نہ رکھا

چوراتا هي - نرين نو جواهرخاني مين اسکا ڪيا ڪام هي ؟ بادشاهه ني فرمايا ته جب اپني آنڪه سي ديکيون - تب باور ڪرون * دوسري دن لوگون ني سلطان کو خبر دي - ته آياز جواهرخاني مين ڪيا - محمود ني فوراً جهروڪي سي جهانڪا - ديکيا ته آياز ني ايڪ صندوق ڪهول ڪي پرانا ميلا ڪپڙا پهنا هي * بادشاهه مڪان ڪي اندر ڪيا - آياز سي پوچيا ته ايسي ڪپڙي ڪيون پهنِي ؟ اُسي عرض ڪي - ته جب مين حضور ڪي بندگي مين نه تها ايسي ڪپڙي پهننا تها - اب خداوند ڪي عنايت سي نفيس پوشاڪ ميسرهي - اس لئي پرانا جامه هر روز پهننا هون - ته اپني قديم حالت فراموش نه ڪرون - اور بادشاهه ڪي نعمت ڪي قدر سمجهون * سلطان کو به بات پسند آئي - اسکو چهاڻي سي لڳايا - اور اسکا مرتبه بڙهايا *

۱۴۴ دو آدمي باهم هوڪر نڪلي - ته ڪسي دور ديس مين جا رهي * تنوڙي دنون ڪي ٻيچ ايڪ ملڪ مين جا پهنجي * ايڪ ني دريافت ڪيا ته دل جمعي اور خوبِي ڪي ساڻه جو بهان رهي - تو ضرور هي ته پهلي بهان ڪي رهنِي والون ڪي بهاڪا سيڪهي * غرض اُسي سيڪهي * دوسرا اٽنا مغرور تها ته عوام آلاس ڪي زبان کو حقارت سي نه سيڪها - صرف درباري اور عالمن ڪي زبان تحصيل ڪي * قضاڪار بعد ڪئي برس ڪي دنون ڪسي بستي مين آئي * وهان ڪي بهاڪا اور اُس ملڪ ڪي ايڪ ٽي - پر وهان ڪي رهنِي والون ني هنگامه مچاڪر غير ملڪ ڪي

بيٽها تنہا * انهن دورسي آتي ديکھ - اُن ني اُپني جي مين جانا - کي
 شايد يي اُسي کا پيغام لئي آتي هين * يه سمجه اُتنا کي اُپني گه
 بيمتر بهاگ گيا - کي اُس بد ذات کي بات مين کيبي نه سونگا *
 ۱۴۲ ايک بادشاه وزير کي ساٿه سير کو گيا تنہا * گيهون کي درخت
 آدمي کي قد سي لنبي ديکھ کي متعجب هو! اور بولا - کي ايسي بلند
 درخت گيهون کي کيبي نهين ديکھي * وزير ني عرض کيا کي ميري
 وطن مين هاتي کي ڏيل برابر هوتي هين * بادشاه مسکرايا - وزير ني
 جانا کي بادشاه ني ميري قول کو دروغ سمجها - اُسي سي هنسا * آخر
 گهر پهچتي هي اُسي وطن کي لوگون کو لکيا - کي تپوڙي درخت گيهون
 کي بچجوا دو * خط پهچني تڪ فصل آخر هو گئي * ايک سال کي بعد
 گيهون کي درخت وهان سي آئي * وزير بادشاه کي حضور مين لي
 گيا * بادشاه ني سب استفسار کيا * اُسي عرض کي - کي ڀارسال مين
 ني کها تنہا - کي گيهون کي درخت هاتي کي برابر لنبي هوتي هين -
 تب جهان پناه هنسي تهئي - اُپني بات کي تصديق کي لئي لايا هون *
 بادشاه ني فرمايا کي اب مين ني باور کيا - پر هرگز کسي سي ايسي بات
 مت کي جو ايک برس گذرني کي بعد اعتبار کي جوي *

۱۴۳ کهي هين کي سلطان محمود غزنوي آياز کو بهت دوست
 رکيئا تنہا * حسد کي سبب سب اميرون ني بادشاه سي کها - کي
 آياز هر روز اکیلا جواهرخاني مين جاتا هي - معلوم هوتا هي کي گچھ

۱۴۰ دو مسافر ایک سرای میں جا اُترے * صبح ہوئی ہی چل کھڑے
 ہوئے * ایک نے دوسری سے پوچھا کہ تُم نے اپنی اونٹ پر کون سی
 جنس لادی ہے؟ کہا ایک آکھی میں گیہون اور دوسری میں ریت -
 تاکہ دونوں کا بوجھ برابر رہی * کہا ریت کو ڈال دی - اور گیہون
 کو دونوں طرف ادھیا لی شترسُکُت بار ہوگا اور تُم ہشیار * اُس نے
 کہا - آئی دوست! تمہاری یہاں اتنی دانائی پر کتنی دولت ہے؟
 بولا یہی فقط میری جان جو دیکھتی ہو - اس کی سوا اور کچھ اپنی
 قبضی میں نہیں رکھتا ہوں * کہا تُم آگے جاؤ - میں پیچھے رہوں -
 نہیں تو میں آگے جاؤں - تُم پیچھے آؤ * خدا نہ کری تمہاری افلاس
 کی ہوا مُجھے لگی * میں باز آیا ایسی دانائی سے - میری نادانی
 ہی بہتر ہے *

۱۴۱ ایک بہرا گڈڑیا جنگل میں اپنی بیٹریں چراتا تھا * قضاکار
 اُسکی ایک بھلی بیٹڑ کھوئی گئی * تب اُس نے ایک لنگڑی بیٹڑ کی
 طرف دیکھ کر کہا - کہ جو وہ بیٹڑ ملی - تو اسی میں کسی کو خدا کی
 راہ پر دُونگا * اتنا کہتی ہی بیٹڑ ملی - تُو لنگڑی بیٹڑ کا کان پکڑ
 کسی کو دینی لی چلا * اس میں سونہین سے ایک اور بہرا آیا *
 اس نے وس سے کہا - کہ یہ بیٹڑ تُو لی * وہ بولا - خدا کی قسم! میں
 نے اُسکی ٹانگت نہیں توڑی * غرض یہی کہتی کہتی دونوں قاضی کی
 یہاں گئی * قاضی بے بہرا تھا - اور اپنی گھر میں کسی سے خفا ہو

واعظ کو اُنکلی سي بتا بولا - کہ ان ميان کي ڏاڙهي هلتي ديکھ
 مڃي اپنا مٿا هٿ پيارا بکرا ياد آيا - کہ جب نه تب اُس کي بي
 اسي طرح ڏاڙهي هلتي تني - اس لئي مين روتا هون * يه سن سب
 کيل ڪيلا اٿي - اور واعظ شرمندہ هو دم ڪبا رها *

۳۹ ڪسي بادشاهه ني اپنا فرزند ايڪ معلّم کو سونپا - کہ اسکو علم
 نجوم سکياؤ - جب اسمين لاثاني هو - تو اسي حضور مين لاؤ *
 آخون بڙي شفقت اور محنت سي جتني مراتب اُس علم مين
 تني - خاطر خواذ جتائي * جب ديکبا کہ لڙڪي کو اُس علم مين
 خوب مهارت هوچڪي - تب حضور مين آکر عرض کي - کہ
 جهان پناه ! شهزاده اب نجوم مين لائق و فائق هئا - جب مرضي
 مبارڪ مين آوي - تب اسکا امتحان ليچئي * فرمايا کہ اسي وقت
 حاضر ڪرو * حڪم کي ساڻه هي لڙڪا آ پهتجا - اور بادشاهه کي خدمت
 مين آداب بجا لايا * حضرت ني اپني دست مبارڪ کي انگوڙهي
 مڙهي مين ليڪر فرمايا - بوجبو تو ! هماري مڙهي مين ڪيا هي ؟ لڙڪي
 ني عرض کي کہ پير مرشد ! ڪچھ گول گول سا هي - اُس مين سوراخ
 اور پتير بي نظر آتا هي * حضرت ني ڪها - اسکا نام ڪيا هي ؟ لڙڪا
 بولا - چڱي ڪا پاٽ * تب عالم پناه معلّم کي چيري کي طرف
 ديکيني لڳي - اُسي عرض کي کہ خداوند ! علم کا نقص نهين - يه
 عقل کي کوتاهي ڪي *

کہا مین چاہتا ہوں کہ تیری آنکھیں روشن ہوں - تاکہ سیاد اور سفید
مین تفاوت کر سکی - پھر کبھی جلی ہوئی روٹی نکلاوی * پس تیری
آنکھوں کی دوا پیت کی علاج سی واجبتر ہی *

۳۷ ایک مرتبی ایک کی گھر مین بڑی آگ لگی - چارون
طرف لوکا اُڑنی لگی * گہروالی دو بنائی تھی - اور اُنکی ما باپ
نہایت ضعیف - کہ ہلنی کی طاقت نہین رکھتی تھی - اور اُس
آگ سی بچ نہین سکتی - بلکہ خوف سی کانپتی تھی * وی دو
بنائی اُس مصیبت مین حیران - ایک نی ارادہ کیا کہ گھر سی
اسباب باہر نکالی * تب اُنہوں نی آپس مین یہ کہا - کہ کہان پاوینگی
ہم ایسی بیسمار دولت جس سی ہم نی زندگانی پائی ؟ آؤ - اسباب
چھوڑ کی اُنکو نکال لایں * یہ بات کہی ایک نی باپ کو
کاندھی پر چڑھا لیا - اور دوسری نی ما کو - اور اُس آگ سی
بچا کر اُنکو ایک جگہ مین بیٹھا دیا - اور کسی چیز کا خیال نہ
کیا - سب اسباب جل گیا *

۳۸ ایک واعظ کسی گائو مین کتنی ایک آدمیوں کو وعظ کرتا
تھا * اِس مین کوئی گنوار بھی وہان آ بیٹھا - اور لگا اُس کا منہ
دیکھ دیکھ بیقرار ہو روئی * اِس کو روتا دیکھ - سب نی جانا - کہ یہ
کوئی بڑا موم دل ہی جو اتنا روتا ہی * ایک نی اِس سی پوچھا
کہ بنائی ! سچ کہہ - تُو جو اتنا روتا ہی تیری دل مین کیا آیا ہی ؟

۳۵ کِسي وقت مین اِک شیر بیمار پڑا * سب درندي اُسکي عیادت کو آئي - مگر لومڑِي نہ آئي * بیڑِي ني اُسکي چُلي کي * یہ خبر لومڑِي کو پہنچ گئی * شیر ني بیڑِي سي کہا کہ جب لومڑِي آوي تب مَجھي خبر کرنا * جسوقت کہ وہ آئي بیڑِي ني اِشارہ کر دیا * شیر ني پوچھا اِني دن تک تُو کہاں تِي؟ اُسني کہا - دوا کي تلاش مین * پھر اُسني کہا - کیا دوا لائي؟ کہا بیڑِي کي ساق کا مہرہ آپ کي دوا هي * شیر ني اُسوقت چنگل بیڑِي کو مارا - اور ہڈي اُسکي نکال کر کہا گیا * لومڑِي رخصت ہوئی اور بیڑِيا پیچھي سي لوهو مین ترتر نکلا * لومڑِي ني کہا جب بادشاہون کي پاس بیٹھي - تو اُس بات کو کہ مَنہ سي کیا نکلتا هي خیال رکھنا ضرور چاہي *

۳۶ نقل هي کہ اِک شخص کِسي طیب پاس آیا * پیت کي درد سي بي قرار ہو کر زمین پر لوٹني اور بیتابی سي نالہ کرتی ہوئی دوا مانگني لگا * طیب ني اُسکي ہمراہیون سي پوچھا - اُسني آج کیا کپایا هي؟ کہا جلي روٹی کا ٹکڑا * اُسني فرمایا جو دوا آنکھ کي بصارت کو زیادہ کرتی هي سولاؤ تاکہ اِس بیمار کي آنکھون مین لگاؤن * وہ چلایا کہ اِي طیب ! یہ کون سا مقام خوش طبعي اور ہزل کا هي؟ مین پیت کي درد سي چلاتا ہون - اور تُو آنکھون کي دوا بتاتا هي * آنکھ کي دوا دردِ شکم سي کیا علائہ رکھتی هي؟ طیب ني

في تلوار نڪالي - اور مسخره تلوار کي نيچي گھبراتا ٿيا - اور سر کي اڏهر
اڏهر ڪرڻا - اس واسطي ته بادشاه کي خو پر اعتماد نه رکڻا ٿيا - اور
تلون مزاجي اس کي ڄاڻنا ٿيا * صاحبون مين سي ايڪڻ ني ڪها - اي
نامرد ڪيا گھبراتا هي ؟ - مردانه وارده - ڪه آدمي ايڪڻ روز جهان مين
آتا هي - اور دوسري روز جاتا هي * ٻه ڪيا بي جگري هي ؟ مسخره بولا -
اگر تو مرد هي - اور تيرا بڙا ڪليجه هي - تو آ - ميري جگهه بيٺه -
مين اٿئون اور تيري جوان مردي ديکيون * بادشاه بي اختيار هنسا -
اور اس کي گناه سي درگذرا *

۳۴ ايڪڻ دانشمند کسي شهر مين وارد هوا - سنا ڪه يهان ايڪڻ
بڙا سخي هي - سب مسافرون ڪو ڪهانا ڪهلاتا هي * دانشمند پڙهي
پرائي ڪپڙون سي اسڪي گهر ڳيا * اُسي ڪچه اِلٿات نه ڪيا - بلڪه
بات ٻي نه پوچهي * دانشمند شرمندو هو ڪي پهر آيا * دوسري دن
پاکيزه ڪپڙي ڪرائي منڱوا پهن ڪي اسڪي گهر ڳيا * اُسي ديکهي هي
لني تعظيم ڪي - اپني پاس بڻايا اور لذت ڪهانا منڱوايا * جب
دسترخوان پر بيٺا - دانشمند لقمي اپني ڪپڙي مين رکهي لڳا * تب
اُسي پوچها ڪه ٻه ڪيا حرڪت هي ؟ دانشمند ني جواب ديا ڪه ڪل
پرائي ڪپڙي پهن هوي آيا ٿيا - ذره طعام نهين پايا * آڄ معلوم
هوا ڪه ٻه نفيس ڪهانا اس ڪپڙي کي سبب سي ملا هي * صاحب
خانه بهت شرمايا اور ڪچه نه ڪها *

اُن مَينَ مَنطِقِي تبا - دُوسرا پَيراڪَ * مَنطِقِي نِي پَيراڪَ سِي پُوچَبا *
 ڪَهِو يار تُمَنِي ڪُچَہِ عِلْمَ مَنطِقِ کا بَنِي سِڪَبا هِي ڪَہ نِہِين ؛ وُد بولا ڪَہ
 مَينَ نِي اب تڪَ مَنطِقِ کا نام بِي نِہِين سَنا - سِڪَبي کا تو ذڪر
 ڪِيا هِي ؛ سُنڪر افسوس لڳا ڪَرنِي - ڪَہ تُمَنِي اِني آدِهي عُمَر جِہالتِ کي
 دَريا مَينَ دُباڻِي * اِتي مَينَ طُوفانِ نَمُودار هُئا * پَيراڪَ نِي تَتَبُولِي
 سِي مَنطِقِي ڪو ڪَها - ڪَهِو صاِحِبَ ڪُچَہِ پَيرِنا بِي آپ ڪو آتا هِي ڪَہ
 نِہِين ؛ پِہ بولا سِوایِ مَنطِقِ کي مَينَ نِي ڪُچَہِ نہ سِڪَبا هِي * تب اُسَني
 حَيفَ ڪَباڪر ڪَها ڪَہ تُمَنِي اِني ساري عُمَر بر بادِ کي *

۳۲ ايڪَ درویشِ کِسي بَنِي کي دُڪانِ پَر گِيا - اُور سَوي کي
 لُئي شِتابِي ڪَرنِي لڳا * بَڻالِ نِي گالي دِي * درویشِ نِي ايڪَ جُوتي
 اُسَکي سِر پَر ماري * اُسَني کُتوالِ سِي نالِشِ کي * کُتوالِ نِي فقيرِ سِي
 پُوچَبا - ڪَہ بَنِي ڪو کَسَواسَطي مارا ؛ فقيرِ نِي ڪَها - ڪَہ اُسَني دُشنامِ دِي
 تَبي * کُتوالِ بولا ڪَہ تَجَہِ سِي بَڙِي تَقصيرِ هُئي - پَر فقيرِ هِي - اِس
 لُئي سياستِ نِہِين ڪَرتا هُون * جا آتَہِ آني فَرِيادي ڪو دِي - تيري
 قُصورِ کي سزا يِهي ڪِي * درویشِ نِي ايڪَ رُوپيا جيبِ سِي نڪالِ
 کُتوالِ کي هاتَہِ مَينَ دِيا - اُور ايڪَ پاپوشِ کُتوالِ کي سِر پَر مارڪر يِہ
 ڪَها - ڪَہ اِگر ايسا اِنصافِ هِي - تو آتَہِ آتَہِ آي تُم دونون بانٽَ لو *

۳۳ ايڪَ روزِ کِسي مَسخَري سِي بَڙِي تَقصيرِ هُئي * بادشادِ نِي اُس
 کي گردنِ مارَني کا حُڪمِ ڪِيا - اُور فرمايا - ميري رُوبرو گردنِ مارو * جَلادِ

۲۹ کوئي شخص ڪهين ڪو خط لکڻا ٿيا - ايڪ بيگانه اُس کي
 نزديڪ آبيٿيا - اور اُس کي خط ڪو ديکڻي لڳا * تب اُس ني خط
 مين لکيا - ڪه بهت سي راز کي باتن لکڻي ٿين - سو نهين لکي
 گڏين - اس واسطي ڪه ميري نزديڪ ايڪ ٻڙا بيوقوف بيٿيا هي *
 اور اس خط ڪو ديکڻا هي * وه بولا اپني راز کي حقيقت جو لکڻي
 هو - سو ڪس واسطي نه لکڻي؟ مين ني تو تمهاري خط ڪو مطلق نه
 ديکيا * تب کاتب ني جواب ديا - خير اگر تم ني ميرا خط نه ديکيا
 - ڪهو تو ڪس طرح معلوم ڪيا ڪه مين ني يون لکيا هي؟ اس بات سي
 وه بهت شرمندہ ٿوا اور دم ڪيا رها *

۳۰ دو مصور ني آپس مين ڪها ڪه هم دونون تصوير ڪيڻچين -
 ديکين ڪون اچي ڪيڻچتا هي * ايڪ ني انگور کي خوشي کي شبيهه
 ڪيڻچي - اور دروازي پر لٽڪا دي * چڙيان اُسپر چٻوڻچ مارني لگين *
 ديکڻي والي بهت خوش هوئي * ايڪ دن لوگ دوسري مصور کي
 گهر گئي - پوچها ڪه تمني ڪهان تصوير ڪيڻچي هي؟ اُسني ڪها ڪه
 اس پردي کي پڇي * پيلي مصور ني پردي پر هاته رکيا - سمجها ڪه
 پرده نهين - ديوار مين پردي کا نقش ڪيڻچا هي * تب دوسري
 مصور ني ڪها - تمهاري ڪام سي چڙيون ني فريب ڪهايا - اور ميري
 نقاشي سي تمني *

۳۱ نقل هي ڪه ايڪ ڪسٽي مين دو شخص سوار هوئي - ايڪ

کي دو ٿڌڙي مت ڪر۔ اگر ايسا انصاف هي تو مين لڙڪا نهين چاهتي هون * قاضي ڪو يقين هئا ڪه لڙڪي کي ما پهي هي * لڙڪي ڪو اسي سپرد ڪيا ۔ اور دوسري ڪو ڪوڙي مار کي نڪال ديا *

۲۷ ايڪ شخص هر روز چنه روڻيان خريد ڪرڻا ٿيا * ايڪ دوست ني اس سي پوچيا ڪه چنه روڻي سي ڪيا ڪرڻا هي ؟ اُسني ڪها ۔ ايڪ رڪيڻا هون ۔ ايڪ ڌال ديتا هون ۔ دو پير ديتا هون ۔ دو قرض ديتا هون * دوست ني ڪها مين به معما نهين سمجها ۔ صاف ڪه * اُسني جواب ديا ۔ ايڪ روڻي جو رڪيڻا هون ۔ اُسڪا به مطلب ڪه مين ڪباتا هون * ايڪ روڻي ميري ساس ڪباتي هي ۔ وڏ ڌال ديني مين داخل هي * دو جو واپس ڪرڻا هون ۔ اُس سي به مراد ڪه ماباپ ڪباتي هين * دو روڻي جو بيٺي ڪباتي هين ۔ وڏ قرض ديتا هون *

۲۸ ايڪ دن سڪندر ني اپني مجلس مين ڪها ۔ ڪه جسني جو ڪچه مڇه سي مانگاسو پايا ۔ ڪوئي محروم نهين ڳيا * ايڪ شخص ني عرض ڪيا ۔ ڪه اي خداوند ! مڇهي ايڪ درم درڪار هي عنايت ڪر * سڪندر ني فرمايا پادشاهون سي چپوڻي چيز کي درخواست ڪرڻا بي ادبي هي * اُسني التماس ڪيا ۔ ڪه جو بادشاه ڪو ايڪ درم کي ديني سي شرم آتي هي ۔ تو ايڪ ملڪ مڇهي بخششي * سڪندر ني ڪها تو ني دو سوال بيجا ڪئي ۔ پهلا ميري مرتبي سي ڪم ۔ دوسرا اپني قدر سي زياده * وڏ لاجواب اور شرمندہ هئا *

۲۴ دو آشنا اپني شهر سي تباد هوڪر ڪسي مُلڪ مين گئي *
 ايڪ اُن مين سي پڙه سکتا تها - سو لڙڪي پڙهائي لگا - اور دُوسرا جو
 هُنر ڄاڻتا تها - سو اپنا پيشه ڪرڻي لگا * اِتفاَقا وي دونون بيمار پڙي *
 جو پڙها تها سو اُس حالت مين پڙها تها - اور پيسي پيدا ڪر تها *
 اور جو هنرمند تها - سو ماري مڻلسي ڪي مَر تها * ڪيونڪه وڏ توليڻي
 ليڻي هي پڙها سکتا تها - اور اسکا ڪام بي هاتھ پانو ڪي هلائي هو
 نسکتا تها * پس لازم هي ڪه پڙهنا سيڪڻي ڪه ٻه سب سي بهتر هي *
 ۲۵ ايڪ شخص ڪي گهر مين روپي ڪا توڙا گم هوا تها * اُسني
 قاضي ڪو خبر دي * قاضي ني گهر ڪي سب آدميون ڪو طلب ڪيا
 - اور ايڪ ايڪ لکڙي طول مين برابر سب ڪي حوالي ڪي - اور ڪها
 ڪه چور ڪي لکڙي ايڪ اُنڱل بڙه ڄاڻي ڪي - تس پڇي سب ڪو رخصت
 ڪيا * جس ني چوري ڪي تهي - خوف سي ايڪ اُنڱل لکڙي ڪات
 ڏالي * دُوسري روز قاضي ني سب ڪي لکڙيان ديکين - چور ڪو پهچانا *
 اُس سي روپي لئي اور سزا دي *

۲۶ دوعورتن ايڪ لڙڪي ڪي واسطي آپس مين جهڙا ڪرڻي تبين -
 اور گواد نهين رکهين * دونون قاضي ڪي پاس گئين - اور انصاف
 چاها * قاضي ني جلال ڪو بلا ڪي فرمايا - ڪه اس لڙڪي ڪي دو لکڙي
 ڪر ايڪ ايڪ دونون ڪو دي * ايڪ عورت ٻه بات سُني هي چپ
 رهي - دُوسري ني فرياد شروع ڪي - ڪه خدا ڪي واسطي ميري لڙڪي

ديکيو - ڪه دُم کي جڳهه گهٻوڙي کا سر هي * شهر کي لوگ جمع
 هوئي * وڏو شخص ڪجهه ننڍو لڳتا - تب آدميون ڪو اعطبل مين جاني
 ديتا * جو ڪوئي طويلي سي پيرتا شرم سي ڪجهه نه ڪهتا * وڏو مفلس
 ٿيا - اُس بهاني سي اپنا ڪام ڪر ليا *

۲۲ ايڪو بخیل مسجد کي طرف واسطي نماز کي چلا جاتا ٿيا *
 اٽناي راه مين اُس ڪو ياد آيا - ڪه چراغ گهر کا بجهاڪر نهين آيا
 هون * وهان سي پيرا - اور دروازي پر آ لوندِي سي پکار ڪر ڪها - چراغ
 ڪو گل ڪر - اور دروازه مت ڪڇول - ڪه گهسيگا * لوندِي ني ڪها - اي
 صاحب ! اٿني راه جو آئي گئي جوتا نه گيسا هوگا؟ بولا اي عقلمند
 لوندِي انديشه مت ڪر - ڪه مين ننگي پاڻ آيا هون - اور بغل مين
 جوتي ڪو لايا هون *

۲۳ ايڪو مسلمان بيمار ٿيا * غلام سي ڪها - ڪه فلاني حڪيم کي
 پاس جاڪر دوا لا * اُسي ڪها - شايد حڪيم جي اسوقت گهر مين
 نهووين * ڪها * هونگي - جا * تب اُسي ڪها - اگر ملاقات ٻي هوي
 ليڪن دوا ندين؟ تد ڪها - رقعہ همارا ليجا - البته دينگي * پير ڪها - ڪه
 جو اُنهن ني دوا ٻي دي اگر فائده نڪري؟ ڪها - اي ڪم بخت ! ڀرين
 بيتا تمهيدن باندھا ڪريگا يا جايگا؟ ڪها - صاحب ! فرض ڪيا ڪه اگر
 فائده ٻي ڪري - تو حاصل ڪيا؟ آخر ايڪدن مرنا بر حتم هي * جيسا
 اب مري تيسا تب مري *

مُساڻر لُوتِي جاتي هِين * بادشاه ني کہا کيا تُوني يِهہ مثل نہِين سِي؟
چراغ کي نيچي اُنڊهيرا *

۱۹ کِسي کو بادشاه کي يهان سي بڙا کام ملا * يِهہ خوش خبري
سُن کر اُس کا ايک دوست مُبارک باڊي ديني کو ايک دن اُس کي گھر
آيا * اُس ني اُپني دوست سي اُنجان هوکر پوچها تُم کون هو؟ اور يهان
کيون آئي هو؟ وه غريب نهايت خفيف هُوا اور کُهني لگا - کيا مُجھي
تُم نہِين پہچانتي هو؟ مِين تُمھارا قديم دوست هُون * سنا تها کہ اُنڊهي
هو گئي هو - اس لئي تُمھاري خبر کو آيا هُون *

۲۰ ايک بڙا سوداگر تها - اُس کي دو بيٺي تهي * تهوڙي دنون
مِين وه سوداگر مر گیا * تب باپ کي دولت دنون ني بانٺ
لي * ايک ني دو تين مھيني مِين اُپني سب دولت اُڙا دي -
بُري آدميون کي صلاح سي * دُوسري ني سوداگري اختيار کي - بھلي
آدمي کي کُهني سي * ايک فقير هُوا - دُوسرا دولت مند * پس جو
کوئي بھلي آدمي کي بات مانيجا اُس کا بھلا هوگا * اور جو کوئي بُري
کي بات مانيجا اُس کا بُرا هوگا - جيسا اُن دنون کا هُوا *

۲۱ ايک شخص سِواي ايک گهوڙي کي اور کُچھ نہِين رکھتا تها *
اُسني اُس گهوڙي کو اصطبل مِين باندھا - پر اسطرح کہ اگاڙي کي
طرف ڇھڙي کي * اور شهر مِين منادي دي - کہ عجب تماشا

۱۶ ايڪڙ ڪايتھ آڙ اُس ڪا غلام دونون ايڪڙ گھر مڻن سوئي تڻي *
 لالا ني ڪها - رام چيرا ! ديڪڙ تو پاني برستا هي يا ڪڙل ڪيا ؛ اُس ني
 ڪها - برستا هي * پوچها - تو ڪس طرح ڄاڻتا هي - تين تو پڙا سوتا هي *
 ڪها - بلي آهي تڻي - اُس ڪو مڻن ني ٿٽولا تنبا - بيمگي تڻي * ڪها -
 چراغ ٻجها دي * ڪها - مڻه ڏهانپ ڪي سو رهو - اندهيرا هو ڄاڻگا *
 پهر ڪها - دروازو بند ڪر دي * ڪها - بيٺا جي ! دو ڪام همڻي ڪئي -
 ايڪڙ ڪام تم ڪرو * غرض ايسا حجت تي اور سست تنبا - آخر نه اٿنبا -
 پڙا پڙا جواب ديتا رها *

۱۷ ايڪڙ ني ايڪڙ سي ٻه شرط ڪي تڻي - ڪه اگر مڻن بازي نه
 جيتون - تو سير بئر گوشت ميري بدن سي تراش لو * ايسا هوڙا ڪه
 اُس ني بازي نه پائي * حريف ني ڪها شرط ادا ڪر * اُس ني نه مانا *
 دونون قاضي ڪي پاس نالشي ڪئي * قاضي ني مدعي سي فرمايا معاف
 ڪر * اُس ني انڪار ڪيا * قاضي ني برهم هوڪي ڪها ڪه تراش لي - پر
 جو ايڪڙ سير سي ايڪڙ رتي زياده ڪاٽيگا تو سزا پويگا *

۱۸ ايڪڙ شخص بادشاه ڪي عيڻ قلعي ڪي نيچي لوٽا ڪيا * اُسني
 بادشاه ڪي خدمت مڻن عرض ڪي ڪه - جهان پناد ! مڇهي قضاوتون
 ني حضور ڪي قلعي ڪي ديوار ڪي نيچي لوٽ ليا * بادشاه ني فرمايا ڪه تو
 هٿيار ڪيون نه رها ؛ ٻولا ڪه غلام ڪو معلوم نٿا ڪه حضرت ڪي زير جبرو ڪي

۱۲ ایک شیر اور ایک مرد نی اپنی تصویر ایک گھر مین دیکھی * مرد نی شیر سی کہا - دیکھتا ہی انسان کی شجاعت کو؟ کیسا شیر کو اپنا تابع کیا ہی * شیر نی جواب دیا کہ موصوّر آدمی تبا - اگر اسکا موصوّر شیر ہوتا تو ایسا نہ ہوتا *

۱۳ ایک درویش نی ایک بخیل سی کچھ سوال کیا * بخیل نی کہا اگر تو ایک بات میری قبول کری - تو جو کچھ کہیگا سو کرونگا * فقیر نی پوچھا وہ کیا بات ہی؟ اُس نی کہا مجھے سی کبھی کچھ مت مانگ * اُسکی سوا جو کچھ تو کہیگا سو مانونگا *

۱۴ نقل ہی کہ ایک حکیم بیمار ہوا * بہت لوگ اُس کی عیادت کو آئی - اور دیر تلک بیٹھی رہی * حکیم اُن سی بہت ناخوش ہوا * ایک نی اُن مین سی پہ در یافت کیا اور کہا - کہ حکیم صاحب! کچھ ہمیں نصیحت کرو * حکیم نی کہا کہ اگر کسی کی عیادت کو جائی - تو دیر تک نہ بیٹھئی *

۱۵ ایک شخص کسی بخیل سی دوستی رکھتا تھا * ایک دن اُس سی کہا - مین سفر کو جاتا ہوں - تو اپنی انگوٹھی مجھی دی - تو مین اپنی پاس رکھوں * جب اُسکو دیکھونگا تجھکو یاد کرونگا *

بخیل نی جواب دیا - جو مجھی یاد رکھا چاہتی ہو * تو اپنی انگلی کو خالی دیکھ کر یاد کرنا کہ فلاں شخص سی انگوٹھی مانگی تھی - اُس نی نہ دی *

نہین * اور دُوسرا اُس مُنہ زور خچر کي برابر هي - جو لگام نہین
مانتا *

۸ ايڪ ڪمِيني اور بيلي آدِي سي افلاس مين دوستي هُئي *
ڪمِينه دولت مند هُوتي هي نجيب زادي سي آنکين لگا چراني * تب
وہ خفا هوڪر - بولا - يہ سچ هي ڪمِيني کي دوستي جيسي بالو کي
بييت *

۹ ايڪ شخص ني افلاطون سي پوچيا - کہ تُم ني بہت برسوں
دريا کا سفر ڪيا * دريا مين ڪيا ڪيا عجائب ديکئي؟ افلاطون ني
جواب ديا - کہ يہي عجبوہ ديکيا - کہ مين دريا سي ڪناري کو
سلامت پہنچا *

۱۰ اکبر ني بيربل سي پوچيا - کہ لڙائي کي وقت ڪيا ڪام آتا
هي؟ بيربل ني عرض ڪيا - کہ جهان پناه! اوسان * بادشاه ني ڪها -
هتتيار اور زور ڪيون نہین ڪهتا؟ بيربل ني ڪها - جهان پناه! اگر اوسان
خطا هو جوي - تو هتتيار اور زور ڪس ڪام آوي؟

۱۱ ايڪ هرن پياسا هوڪر پاني کي چشمي پاس آيا - کہ اُس سي
پاني پئي * وہ چشمه بڙي غار مين تنبا * جب پاني پيڪر چاها کہ
اوپر چڙهي - چڙه نہ سکا * ايڪ لوڙي ني ديکڪر ڪها - آي بيائي!
تو ني بہت بُرا ڪام ڪيا - ڪيونکہ اُترني سي پهل چڙهني کا رستہ
ديکي نہ ليا *

۴ بي کُتي که آپس مين شور کُرتي هين - اور بيونکتي هين -
 کيسي تکليف هي؟ مگروي لوگ جو آپس مين جهنگزا کُرتي هين -
 اور گاليان ديتي هين - اور قصيه اور فساد برپا کُرتي هين - کتون سي
 زياده خراب هين - کيونکه وي لوگ واقف هين که يه گناه هي *

۵ هندوستان مين ايک بڑا درخت هي - جس سي بهت کام
 نکلتي هين * اُس کي سابي کي نيچي هر ايک آدمي آرام پاتا هي *
 اور پتي بجائي دوا کي کام آتي هين * اور اُس کي لاث سي ناوين
 بنتي هين - اور شاخون سي مستول * اُس کي پتي بهت بڙي هين -
 جب اکتبي هو جاتي هين - تو پال بنايا جاتا هي *

۶ ايک اونت اور گدهي سي نهايت دوستي تهي * اتفاقاً دونون
 کوسفر درپيش هوا * درميان راه کي ايک ندي ملي * پھلي اونت
 پاني مين پيٹھا - اُس کي پيٹ تک پاني هوا * کھني لگا - اي يار!
 ادھر آو - پاني تھوڑا هي * گدھا بولا - سچ هي - تيري شکم تک
 هي - تجھي تھوڑا معلوم هوتا هي - ليکن ميري پيٹھ تک هوگا -
 مين ڈوب جاؤنگا *

۷ جو دانا لڙکا هي - وه اپني ڪتاب اپني گهر مين بي کهي پڙھتا
 هي * اور نادان لڙکا اپني ڪتاب کو ڪيل کي واسطي طاق پرڏال رکھتا
 هي - اگرچہ اُس کي ما باپ اُس بد چال سي هزار منع کرين * پھلا
 لڙکا اُس اصيل گھوڙي کي طرح هي - که جس کي واسطي کوڙا ضرور

منتخبات مختلفه

زبان ریخته مین

۱ سستی سی زیان هی * جلدي کا پتل ندامت هی * قناعت آرام کی کنجی هی * محنت سی بڑائی هی * پرہیز اچھی دوا هی * عاقل کو اشارہ بس هی * خدا کا خوف دانش کی اصل هی * گونگی زبان بہتر ہی جھوٹی زبان سی * علم کی آفت قبول ہی * انصاف سی خلق کو آرام ہی *

۲ تپوڑا کھانا بہت بیماری سی بچاتا ہی * طلب کر علم کو طفلی سی جوانی تک * بیماری قید بدن کی ہی - اور غم قید روح کی * دانشمند بی سبب کام نہیں کرتا ہی * جاہل طلب کرتا ہی مال کو - اور عاقل کمال کو * علم کی تحصیل سی عقل صاف ہوتی ہی * جب دو بلا مین پڑو - تو آسان کو اختیار کرو * دنیا کی خوشی مین غم ملا ہی - اور اُس کی شیرینی سی سم *

۳ کسی موجی کا گہر جاڑی کی موسم مین جلنی لگا * ایک غریب پڑوسی وہان آکر سینکني لگا * یہ حالت دیکھ کی ایک تپتبول نی کہا - کیا خوب! کسی کا گہر جلی - کوئی تاپی *

VOCABULARY.

[N.B.—The letter m. signifies masculine, f. feminine, a. active, n. neuter. It has not been deemed necessary to give the names of the different parts of speech, except when a word belongs to more than one division. In the Hindústání words and phrases, k. stands for *karná*; h. for *honá*; d. for *dend*; j. for *jáná*; and l. for *lená*. The letters a, p, s, and h, at the end of each definition, denote respectively the Arabic, Persian, Sanskrit, or Indian origin of the word explained.]

۱

اب *ab*, now, presently; *ab tak*, till now; *ab-ká*, of now, of the present time. s

آب *áb*, m. water, lustre. p

ابتدا *ibtidá*, f. beginning. a

ابیاگی *abhági*, ill-starred, wicked. s

ایبی *abhí*, just now, immediately. s

ایبر *aber*, m. time, delay. h

آپ *áp*, self, selves; your honour. s

اپترک *aputrak*, childless. s

اپردہ *aparádh*, m. fault, transgression. s

آپس *ápas*, our-, your-, or them-, selves, one another; *ápas-men*, among themselves, etc. s

اپستیت *upasthit*, arrived, present. s

اپنا *apná*, belonging to self, own. s

آپہنچنا *á pahunchná*, n. to arrive at. h [strip off. s

اتارنا *utárná*, a. to cause to descend,

اتر *uttar*, m. an answer; the north. s

اترنا *utárná*, n. to descend, to alight. s

اتفاقا *ittifákan*, accidentally. a

اتنا *itná*, so much, so many. s

آٹھ *áth*, eight. s.

اٹھانا *utháná*, a. to lift or raise up, to take away. s

اٹھنا *uthná*, n. to rise up, to be abolished, to go away; *uth-jáná*, n. to depart. s

اثنای *asnáe*, in the midst, in the course of. a

اثر *asar*, m. impression, effect. a

آج *áj*, to-day. s

اجازت *ijázat*, f. permission, orders. a

اجی *ají*, an interjection to call or bespeak attention, as: Sir, hark you! h

اچھا *achchá*, good, excellent, well. s

احمد آباد *Ahmad-ábád*, the capital of Gujerát. p

احمق *ahmaq*, very foolish, a fool. *a*
 احوال *ahwál*, m. condition, circumstances, events. *a*

اختراع *ikhtirá'*, m. contrivance, invention. *a*

اختیار *ikhtiyár*, m. choice, power. *a*

آخر *ákhir*, last, at last, the end. *a*

آخرت *ákhirat*, f. futurity, a future state. *a*

آخون *ákhūn*, m. teacher, preceptor. *p*

ادا *adá*, performance; payment; blandishment. *a*

اداس *udás*, grieved, dejected. *s*

ادب *adab*, m. institute; politeness, manners; plur. *ádáb*, ceremonies, etc. *a*

آدمی *ádmí*, m. f. a descendant of Adam, a human being (man or woman), people. *a*

آدھا *ádhá*, half, *s*

ادھر *udhar*, thither. *h*

ادھر *idhar*, hither. *h*

ادھک *adhik*, more, exceeding. *s*

ادھیانا *adhyána* or *adhyá-lená*, a. to halve. *h*

ارادہ *iráda*, m. desire, purpose. *a*

آرام *árám*, m. comfort, health, repose. *p*

ارتبہ *arth*, m. substance, purport. *s*

آرزو *árzú*, f. wish, desire, want. *p*

آروڑ *árúrh*, mounted, riding. *s*

اڑانا *urána*, a. to dissipate, squander; to cause to fly. *s*

اڑنا *urná*, n. to fly, to soar up. *s*

آزاد *ázád*, free, solitary; a hermit. *p*

ازبسک *az-bas-ki*, inasmuch as. *p*

آزردگی *ázurdagi*, f. affliction; displeasure, vexation. *p*

آزرد *ázurda*, afflicted, vexed. *p*

آزمایش *s. f. ázma, ish*, trial. *p*

آژدها *azhdahá*, m. a dragon. *p*

اس *us*, that; *is*, this; inflections of the pronouns *wuh* and *yih*; *is-men*, during this, in the meantime. *h*

آس *ás*, f. hope, desire, reliance. *s*

آسان *ásán*, easy; *ásání*, facility. *p*

اسباب *asbáb*, m. causes; goods and chattels. *a*

استاد *ustád*, m. a teacher, master. *p*

استفسار *istifsár*, m. searching for information, inquiry. *a*

آسرا *ásrá*, m. refuge. *s*

اسراف *isráf*, m. prodigality, ruin. *a*

اسطرَح *is-tarah*, in this manner; *us-tarah*, in that manner, *h a*

اسلیبی *is-liye*, on this account. *h*

آسمان *ásmán*, m. the sky, the firmament, heaven. *p*

اسوار *aswár*, riding, mounted; *aswári*, act of riding. *s*

اسوانطی *iswástē*, for this reason; *uswástē*, for that reason.

اسیس *ásís* (or *ásís*), f. a benediction. *s*

اشارد *ishúra*, m. a hint, a signal. *a*

اشرار *ashrár*, miscreants, scoundrels. *a*

اشراف *ashráf*, nobles, grandees; *ashráf-zádí*, daughter of a grandee. *a*

أشرفي *ashrafī*, f. a gold coin so called.

The Calcutta ashrafī is worth a guinea and a half. *a*

أشنا *ashná*, an acquaintance, lover, friend. *p*

أشيانة *ashiyána*, m. a nest. *p*

أصطل *istabal*, m. a stable. *a*

أصل *asl*, f. root, origin, foundation, capital. *a*

أصيل *asīl*, noble (as to blood or origin). *a*

إطلاع *ittild'*, f. manifesting, declaring; investigation, knowledge. *a*

إضطرابي *iztirábī*, f. vehemence, passionateness. *a*

إعتبار *i'tibár*, m. confidence, credit, respect; *i'tibár-k.* to believe, or confide in. *a*

إعتماذ *i'timád*, m. reliance, trust, *a*.

أعلى *a'lá*, higher, highest. *a*

أعمال *a'mál*, (plur. of 'amal) actions, conduct. *a*

آفات *áfát*, f. calamities, misfortunes, evils. *a*

آفت *áfát*, f. calamity. *a*

آفتاب *áfáb*, m. the sun, sunshine. *p*

أفتابه *áfába*, m. an ewer. *p*

أفرين *áfrín*, f. praise, applause. *p*

أفسانه *afsána*, m. tale, story. *p*

أفسوس *afsos*, m. sorrow, regret, vexation, *interj.* ah! alas! *afsos-k.* or *afsos-khánda*, to lament. *p*

أفلاس *iflús*, m. poverty, destitution. *a*

أفلاطون *Aflátún*, m. Plato. *a*

أكايك *ikáyak*, on a sudden. *p*

أكبر *Akbar*, name of the best and greatest of the Mogul emperors. *a*

اكتبا *ikatthá*, united, together, *h*

اكثر *aksar*, most, many, much; for the most part. *a*

أكبا *ákhá*, m. a bag, sack. *h*

أكيلا *akelá*, a. alone. *s*

آگت *ág*, f. fire, *ág-d.* or *lagáná*, to set on fire; *ág-lagná*, to take fire. *s*

اگاري *agári*, f. the fore part. *s*

آگاد *ágáh*, acquainted with, aware of. *p*.

اگر *agar*, if, when. *p*

اگرچه *agarchi*, although. *p*

أگلا *aglá*, prior, past, ancient. *s*

أگي *áge*, before, in front, formerly, forwards; in future. *s*

أگيا *ágyá*, f. an order, command. *s*

البتة *albatta*, certainly, indeed. *a*

الپ *alp*, small, few; *alp-bayask*, of a tender age. *s*

التفات *iltifát*, f. courtesy, respect, notice. *a*

التماس *iltimás*, m. f. beseeching, petitioning. *a*

الجمينا *ulajhná*, n. to be entangled, to quarrel. *h*

الجميانا *uljhána*, a. to entangle. *h*

القصة *al-kissa*, in short. *a*

الگ *alag*, separate, apart. *s*

الفت *ulfut*, f. habit, familiarity. *a*

آلوده *álhuda*, sullied, contaminated. *p*

إلهام *ilhám*, divine inspiration. *a*

الہی *ilāhī*, divine. *a*

امام *imām*, m. a leader in religion,
a prelate, priest. *a*

امانت *amānat*, f. trust, deposit. *a*

امتحان *imtiḥān*, m. proof, trial,
examination. *a*

آمد *āmad*, f. arrival, coming. *p*

امرا *umará* (pl.) nobles, grandees. *a*

امید *umēd* or *ummed*, f. hope; *ummed-
wār*, hopeful. *p*

امیر *amīr*, m. a commander, a noble-
man, a grandee, a lord; *amīr-
zāda*, son of a grandee; *amīr-
zādī*, daughter of a grandee. *a p*

آمیز *āmez*, (in comp.) mixed with,
full of. *p*

ان *in*, (inflection), plur. of *yih*, this;
un, plur. of *wuh*, that; (vide Gram.) *h*

آنا *ānā*, n. to come; s. m. the
sixteenth part of a rupee. *s*

انبود *amboh*, m. a crowd, multitude,
mob, concourse. *p*

انبیو *anubhar*, m. imagination, idea. *s*

انتظار *intizār*, waiting, expectation. *a*

انجان *anjān*, strange, unknown;
anjān-h. to act the stranger. *s*

اندر *andar*, within, inside, *p*; *Indar*,
the god of Swarga or the higher
regions. *s*

اندھا *andhā*, blind, dark, *s*

اندھیرا *andherā*, dark. *s*

اندھیری *andherī*, f. darkness. *s*

اندیشہ *andesha*, m. thought, sus-
picion, anxiety. *p*

انسان *insān*, m. man, a human being,
mankind. *a*

آنسو *ānsū*, m. a tear. *s*

انصاف *in-āf*, m. equity, justice. *a*

انعام *in-ām*, m. a present, a gift, *a*

انکار *inkār*, m. refusal, denial. *a*

آنکھ *ānkh*, f. the eye. *s*

انگل *ungal*, m. a finger's breadth. *s*

انگلی *unglī*, f. a finger. *s*

انگوٹھی *angūṭhī*, f. a ring worn on
the finger. *s*

انگور *angūr*, m. a grape. *p*

آنند *ānand*, m. joy, happiness. *s*

انبہ *inh* and *inhon*, same as *an*

in; *unh* and *unhon*, same as *un*,
(q.v.) *h*

آواز *āwāz*, f. noise, sound, voice. *p*

اوباش *aubāsh*, dissolute, depraved. *a*

اوپر *ūpar*, up, upwards, upon. *s*

اور *or*, f. direction, side. *h*

اور *aur*, (conj.) and, but; (adj.) more,
other; *aur kuchh*, anything else. *h*

اوسان *ausān*, m. courage, presence of
mind. *h*

اوقات *aukāṭ* (pl. of *wakt*), times (of
devotion). *a*

اونٹ *ūnt*, m. a camel. *h*

اونچا *ūnchā*, high, height. *h*

آد *dh*, f. a sigh. *p*

آहार *āhār*, m. food, subsistence. *s*

آہٹ *āhaṭ*, f. a sound, noise. *h*

اہل *ahl*, m. people. *a*

ای *ai*, O, Oh. *p h*

ایاز *Ayyāz*, a man's name. *a*

ایام *aiyám* (pl. of *yatum*), days, seasons. *a*

ایسا *aisá*, such as this, so. *h*

ایک *ek*, one; (art.) *a*, *an*, frequently joined to its substantive, as ایکدن *ek-din*, one day. *s*.

ایکبارگی *ekbáragi*, all at once. *p*

ایمان *imán*, m. faith, belief, religion, conscience. *a*.

ایماندار *imán-dár*, faithful, honest; *imán láná*, to believe. *p*

آئین *á'in*, m. rule, law. *p*

ب

بابا *bábá*, father, son, sir. *h*

باپ *báp*, m. father. *h*

بات *bát*, f. a word, affair; *bát kahte hí*, on the speaking of a word, immediately; *bát-chít*, f. conversation, chit-chat. *h*

باد *bád*, f. wind. *p*.

بادشاه *bádsháh*, m. a king; *bádsháhí*, royal. *p*.

بادی *bádí*, m. a complainant, speaker. *s*

باجنا *bájna*, n. to sound, to ring. *s*

بار *bár*, m. load; fruit; time; door; water. *p h*

بارہ *bárah*, twelve. *h*

بارگاہ *bárgáh*, f. a king's court. *p*

باز *báz*, back; *báz-áná*, to decline, reject; *baz-rakhná*, to keep from, to prevent; (s.m.) a hawk. *p*.

بازار *bázár*, m. a market; *bázá'í*, one who attends a market. *p*

بازی *bá'zí*, f. play, sport, a game. *p*

باسن *básan*, m. a basin, plate, dish, goblet, pot, etc. *h*

باغ *bágh*, m. a garden. *p*

باغبان *bághbán*, m. a gardener. *p*

بال *bál*, m. hair. *s*. ear of corn. *h*. wing. *p*

بالا *bálá*, above, up, high. *p*

بالک *bálak*, m. a boy. *s*

بالو *bálu*, f. sand. *s*

بانائی *bánátí*, made of broad cloth, woollen. *h*

بانٹنا *bántná*, a. to share, to distribute, to divide; *bánt-l*. to divide and take. *s*

باندھنا *bándhná*, a. to bind, to shut up; to frame. *s*

بانکا *bánká*, foppish, impudent. *s*

باوجود *bá-wujúd*, notwithstanding. *p a*

باور *báwar*, m. credit, faith; *báwar-k*. to believe. *p*

باهر *báhir* or *báhar*, without, outside. *s*

باہم *báham*, together. *p*

بباد *bibád*, m. quarrel, fight. *s*

بیمت *bípat*, f. misfortune, calamity. *s*

بتانا *batáná*, a. to point out, to teach. *h*

بتی *battí*, f. a candle, lamp. *s*.

بتھانا *biṭháná*, a. to cause to sit, to seat. *h*

بجالانا *ba-já láná*, a. to perform, carry into effect. *h*

بجانا *bujáná*, a. to sound, to play on a musical instrument. *s*

بجاي *ba-jác* or *ba-já*, in place, instead of. *p*

بجلي *bijli*, f. lightning. *h*

بجنا *bajná*, n. to be sounded, to sound. *s*

بجبانا *bujháná*, a. to explain; to extinguish (a candle). *h*

بچارا *bichará*, helpless, wretched. *p*

بچانا *bacháná*, a. to save, protect. *h*

بچنا *bachná*, n. to be saved, to escape. *h*

بچه *bachcha*, m. an infant, a child, the young of any creature. *p*

بچيانا *bichháná*, a. to spread. *s*

بحال آنا *ba-hál áná*, to recover. *a*

بخشش *bakhshish*, f. gift, grant, forgiveness. *p*

بخشنا *bakhsháná*, or *bakhsh-d*. or *bakhshish-k*. a. to give, to bestow. *p*

بخشي *bakhshi*, m. a general, a commander in chief. *p*

بخل *bukhl*, m. avarice, stinginess, parsimony. *a*

بخيل *bakhil*, a, a miser, niggard. *a*

بد *bad*, evil, bad; used in compounds, as *bad-zát*, a rascal; *bad-kho*, ill-disposed; *bad-súrat*, ugly, ill-favoured. *p*

بدبخت *bad - bakht*, unfortunate, wicked. *p*

بد سلوكي *bad-sulúki*, f. ill-usage. *p a*

بدن *badan*, m. the body. *p*

بدولت *ba-daulat*, by favour of. *a*

بدھوان *buddhiwán*, wise, intelligent. *s*

بدي *badí*, f. badness, evil. *p*

بديا *bidyá*, f. science, knowledge. *s*

بر *bar*, f. bosom; produce; (prep.) upon. *p*

برا *burá*, bad, wicked. *h*

برابر *barábar*, equal, like, level. *p*

برابري *barábari*, f. equality; competition. *p*

برباد كرنا *barbád k*. or *bar-bád d*. a. to cast upon the wind; to destroy or waste. *p s*

برپا كرنا *bar-pá k*. to excite. *p*

برتاننت *británt*, m. affair, circumstance. *s*

برتن *bartan*, m. a dish, plate, vessel, utensil. *h*

برج *Braj*, name of a district, *h*

برخوردار *bar-khurdár*, happy; a term applied to a son (p. 22). *p*

برس *baras*, a year. *s*

برسات *barsát*, rain, the rainy season. *s*

برسنا *barasná*, n. to fall (as rain), to shower. *s*

برن *baran*, m. colour, complexion. *s*

برهم *barham*, offended, confused, angry. *p*

بريان *biriyán*, f. time. *h*

بڑا *bará*, large, great, (adv.) very. *s*

بڑاي *bará,í*, greatness, *s*

بڑھانا *barháná*, a. to increase, to promote. *s*

بڑھنا *barhnd*, n. to increase. *s*

بس *bas*, enough, abundantly. *p*

بستار *bistár*, m. extent, latitude. *s*
 بستی *bastí*, f. an abode, a village. *s*
 بسری کرنا *ba-sarí karná*, a. to pass, to spend (one's time). *p*
 بسن پد *bisan-pad*, a song in praise of Vishnu. *s*
 بسورنا *bisúrná*, n. to weep, to sob. *h*
 بصارت *basárat*, f. sight, vision. *a*
 بظاہر *ba-záhir*, ostensibly. *a*
 بعد *ba'd*, after, afterwards, at the end. *a*
 بعض *ba'z*, some, certain ones. *a*
 بعضی *ba'ze* or *ba'zí*, some, certain. *a*
 بعید *ba'id*, remote, far off. *a*
 بغل *baghal*, s. f. the arm-pit. *p*
 بغیر *baghair*, ad. without, besides, except. *a*
 بقال *bakkál*, m. a grain-merchant, a shopkeeper. *a*
 بکرا *bakrá*, m. a he-goat. *s*
 بکری *bakrí*, f. a goat, a female goat. *s*
 بکھان *bakhán*, m. explanation. *s*
 بگلا *baglá*, m. a crane, a heron. *s*
 بل *bil*, m. a hole. *s*
 بلا *balá*, f. calamity. *a*
 بلا *buláná*, a. to call for, to summon. *h*
 billáná, to cry. *h*
 بلبل *bulbul*, f. a nightingale. *p*
 بلکہ *balki*, yea, on the contrary. *p*
 بلند *buland*, high, lofty. *p*
 بلی *billi*, f. a cat. *s*
 بمدد *ba-madad*, with the help of, by means of. *p a*

بمرتبہ *ba-martaba*, in a degree, considerably. *p a*
 بموجب *ba-mújib*, by reason, on account of. *p a*
 بن *bin*, without, not having. *s*
 بنانا *banáná*, a. to make, to form. *h*
 بنج *banaj*, m. trade, traffic. *s*
 بند *band-k*, to shut up, to make fast. *p h*
 بندگی *bandagí*, f. slavery, service, devotion. *p*
 بندھوانا *bandhwáná*, a. to cause to be fastened. *h*
 بننا *banná*, n. to be made. *h*
 بنوانا *banwáná*, a. to cause to be made. *h*
 بنی *baní*, pl. sons, children; *baní Isrá'íl*, the Israelites. *a*
 بنیا *banyá*, m. a shopkeeper, merchant. *s*
 بو *bú* or *bo*, f. smell, fragrance. *p*
 بوجہ *bojh*, m. a load, weight. *h*
 بوجہ *bújh*, f. understanding, idea. *s*
 بوجھنا *bújhná*, a. to understand, comprehend. *s*
 بولنا *bolná*, to speak, say. *h*
 بونا *boná*, a. to sow, plant. *s*
 بہ *ba*, by, with, in; *ba-nisbat*, with regard to. *p*
 بہا *bahá*, m. price, value. *p*
 بیاشا *bhášhá*, see *bhákhhá*. *s*
 بیاشنا *bhášhná*, to speak, say. *s*
 بیتاکیا *bhákhhá*, f. language, dialect. *h*
 بیتاگ *bhúg*, m. good luck; destiny. *s*

بھاگنا *bhāgná*, n. to flee, to run away;

bhāg-j. to run off. *h*

بیانت *bhānti*, m. manner, mode, way. *h*

بہانہ *bahāna*, m. pretence, evasion, contrivance. *p*

بیائی *bhā'i*, m. brother, friend. *s*

بہت *bahut*, much, many, very. *s*

بہتر *bihitar*, good, well, better. *p*

بہتیرا *bahutera*, much. *s*

بھجوانا *bhijwāná*, a. to cause to be sent. *h*

بھر *bhar*, full; 'umr-bhar, during life; din-bhar, all day; bhar-d. a. to pay, to fill; bhar-pāná, to be satisfied. *s*

بھرا *bahrá*, deaf; bhará, full. *h*

بھرامن *bhraman*, a walk. *s*

بھرنا *bharná*, a. to fill. *h*

بھروسا *bharosá*, m. hope, faith. *s*

بھرد *bahra*, m. portion, lot. *p*

بھستی *bhisti*, *bhishti* or *bihishti*, m. a water-carrier. *p*

بھکانا *bakkāná*, a. to delude, to mislead. *h*

بھالا *bhalá*, good, worthy; bhalá ádmí, a gentleman. *s*

بھالائی *bhalá'i*, f. kindness, good deed. *h*

بھم *baham*, together, one with another, one against another. *p*

بھوکھا *bhúkhá*, hungry. *s*

بھول *bhúl*, f. forgetfulness. *s*

بھولنا *bhúlná*, n. to forget, to mistake, to be deceived. *s*

بھونکنا *bhaunkná*, n. to bark. *s*

بھی *bhi*, even, also. *h*

بھائی *bhaiyá*, m. friend, brother. *s*

بھیت *bhít*, f. a wall. *s*

بھیتار *bhitar*, within, inside. *h*

بھجنا *bhejná*, a. to send, convey. *h*

بھد *bhed*, m. a secret, separation, secrecy. *s*

بھیر *bher*, f. a sheep, an ewe. *s*

بھیری *bheri*, f. an ewe. *s*

بھیریا *bheriyá*, m. a wolf. *s*

بھیش *bhesh* or *bhes*, m. garb, habit. *s*

بھيگا *bhigá*, wet, moist (past part. of بھيگنا, to be wet).

بی *be* (also *abe*), an interjection of reproach, as: sirrah! you rascal! *h*

بی *be*, (prep.) without; much used in forming negative adjectives, as *be-adab*, unmannerly, and these again become substantives by adding *i*, as *be-adabi*, rudeness. *p*

بیان *bayán*, m. explanation, relation. *a*

بیاد *byáh*, m. marriage. *s*

بی بس *be-bas*, helpless, destitute. *p*

بیبی *bibi*, f. a lady; (vulgarly) a wife. *h*

بیت *bait*, f. a couplet, poetry. *a*

بی تاب *be-táb*, powerless, without endurance; *be-tábi*, helplessness. *p*

بی تعلقی *be-ta'allukí*, f. freedom from worldly ties, immediate communion with God. *p a*

پ

بيتا *betá*, m. a son, a child. *h*
 بيتھانا *baitháná*, a. to set down, to place. *h*
 بيتھنا *baithná*, n. to sit, to be placed. *h*
 بيج *bij*, m. seed ; principle. *s*
 بيجا *be-já*, ill-timed, ill-placed, improper. *p*
 بيجگر *be-jigar*, cowardly ; *be-jigarí*, cowardliness, want of 'pluck.' *p*
 بيج *bich*, (prep.) among, between, during. *h* ; the middle. *s* ; *bich-bicháw*, mediation, intermediate means. *h*
 بيجاره *bechára*, helpless. *p*
 بيچنا *bechná*, a. to sell. *h*
 بيشتر *beshtar*, generally, for the most part. *p*
 بيدار *bedár*, awake, wakeful. *p*
 بيربل *Birbal*, name of one of Akbar's ministers. *h*
 بيس *bis*, twenty. *h*
 بيشمار *be-shumár*, incalculable. *p*
 بي قرار *be-karár*, uneasy, restless. *a p*
 بيگانه *begána*, strange, undomestic, foreign. *p*
 بيگم *begam*, (fem. of *beg*), a lady. *p*
 بيل *bail*, m. a bullock. *h*
 بيمار *bimár*, sick, a patient. *p*
 بيماري *bimári*, f. sickness. *p*
 بيندا *bendá*, crooked ; absurd. *h*
 بيورا *byaurá*, m. account, history. *s*
 بيوقوف *be-wukúf*, foolish, stupid. *p a*

پاپوش *páposh*, f. a slipper. *p*
 پات *pát*, a mill-stone. *h*
 پادشاد *pádsháh*, m. a king (same as *bádsháh*). *p*
 پار *pár*, m. the opposite bank ; (adv.) over, beyond ; *pár sál*, last year. *s*
 پارسا *pársá*, devout, pious. *p*
 پاس *pás*, near, before. *h*
 پاسباني *pásbání*, f. keeping watch. *p*
 پاکيزد *pákíza*, clean, fine, elegant. *p*
 پال *pál*, m. a shade, shelter.
 پالکي *pálkí*, f. a sedan-chair common in India. *h* [cept. *s*
 پانا *páná*, a. to get, find, reach, achieve. *p*
 پانچ *pánch*, five. *s*
 پانڈا *pándá*, a master ; priest. *s*
 پانو *pánw*, m. leg, foot. *s*
 پاني *pání*, m. water ; lustre. *s*
 پتا *patá*, m. token, indication, *h*
 پتا *pattá*, m. a leaf. *s*
 پتھر *patthar*, m. a stone, a rock. *s*
 پتي *pattí*, f. a leaf ; hemp. *s*
 پتکنا *patakna*, a. to dash, to beat. *h*
 پچاس *pachás*, fifty. *h*
 پچھاڑي *pichhári*, f. the rear ; the hind-quarter of an animal. *s*
 پچھلا *pichhlá*, latter, last, modern. *s*
 پچیس *pachís*, twenty-five. *s*
 پدر *pudar*, m. (*pidar*, *h*), a father. *p*

پار *par*, (conj.) but; (postp.) on or upon, at. *h*

پر *par*, m. a wing. *p*

پرانہ *puráná*, old, ancient. *s*

پرتیوناتپہ *prithvi-náth*, Lord of earth, your majesty. *s*

پرتیت *pratit*, f. trust, confidence. *s*

پردہ *parda*, m. a curtain, a screen. *p*

پردیشی *pardeshi* (or *pardesi*), a stranger. *s*

پرسم *parisram*, m. care, labour. *s*

پرسنہ *prasanna*, pleased, content. *s*

پرسنسا *prasansá*, f. praise. *s*

پرش *purush*, man, a person. *s*

پرکار *prakár*, m. mode, manner. *s*

پرگت *pragat*, current, well-known. *s*

پرندہ *paranda*, m. a bird. *p*

پرورش *parwarish*, f. breeding, nourishment. *p*

پرہیز *parhez*, m. temperance, continence, control of the passions. *p*

پری *pari*, f. a fairy. *p*

پریت *prít*, f. love, friendship. *s*

پریشان *pareshán*, scattered, ruined, distressed. *p*

پریشانی *pareshání*, f. destruction, distress. *p*

پڑنا *parná*, n. to fall, to happen. *h*

پڑوسی *parosi*, m. a neighbour. *s*

پڑھانا *parháná*, a. to teach to read, to instruct. *s*

پڑھنا *parhná*, a. to read, to repeat, to say, to speak. *s*

پس *pas*, hence, therefore. *p*

پسند *pasand*, f. choice, approbation. *p*

پشم *pashm*, f. wool, fur. *p*

پشو *pashu* (or *pasu*), m. an animal, beast. *s*

پکارنا *pukárná*, a. to call aloud, to bawl, to cry out. *h*

پکڑنا *pakárná*, a. to catch or seize. *h*

پکھال *pakhál*, f. a leathern bag for carrying water. *s*

پلانا *piláná*, a. to give to drink. *s*

پنجرا *pinjrá*, m. a cage. *s*

پنڈت *pandít*, a learned brahman. *s*

پوچھنا *puchhná*, a. to ask, inquire. *s*

پور *paur*, f. a door, gate. *s*

پورا *púrá*, full; accomplished. *s*

پوری *purí*, f. a kind of cake. *s*

پوست *post*, m. poppy; *postí*, one who intoxicates himself with infusion of poppy. *p*

پوشاک *poshák*, f. vestments, dress, habits, garments. *p*

پہاڑ *pahár*, m. a mountain. *h*

پھاڑنا *phárná*, a. to rend, to tear. *s*

پھٹا *phatá*, rent, torn (from *phatná*, n. to be rent). *s*

پہچاننا *pahchánná*, a. to know, to recognize. *s*

پہر *pahar*, a space of about three hours, a watch (of the day or night). *p*

پہر *phir*, again, back. *h*

پہرنا *phirná*, n. to turn back, return. *h*

پہل *phal*, m. fruit; effect; advantage; progeny. *s*

پہلا *pahlá* or *pahilá*, first, before; rather; *pahle*, at first, previous to. *h*

پہلنا *phalná*, n. to bear fruit, to be produced. *s*

پہنچانا *pahunchná*, a. to convey; *ba-ham pahunchná*, to get together, to store up. *h*

پہنچنا *pahunchná*, n. to arrive. *h*

پہنسننا *phansná*, n. to be caught in a noose, to be strangled. *h*

پہننا *pahanná*, a. to put on, to wear. *h*

پہولنا *phulná*, n. to blossom, to bloom. *s*

پہیا *pahiyá*, m. a wheel (of a chariot, etc.) *h*

پہیر *pher*, back, again. *h*

پہیرنا *pherná* or *pher-dená*, a. to turn, to circulate, to give back. *h*

پہیلنا *phailná*, n. to spread, to be divulged. *h*

پیادہ *piyáda*, m. a pedestrian, an attendant on foot; *piyáda-pá*, on foot, as a pedestrian. *p*

پیار *pyár*, m. affection. *s*

پیارا *piyará*, dear, beloved. *s*

پیاسہ *piyásá*, thirsty. *s*

پیالہ *piyála*, m. a cup, goblet. *p*

پیت *pet*, m. the belly, stomach, womb. *s*

پیتھ *pith*, f. the back. *s*

پیتھنا *paithná*, n. to rush in, to enter. *s*

پیچہ *picchá*, m. pursuit, following. *h*

پیچہاڑی *picchhári*, f. the hinder part. *h*

پیچھی *picchhe*, after, in the rear, in pursuit of. *h*

پیدا کرنا *paidá-k.*, a. to produce, to procure; *paidá-h.*, to be born; to be found. *h p*

پیر مرشد *pír murshid*, your highness, sire, your worship. *p a*

پیراک *pairák*, m. a swimmer. *h*

پیرنا *pairná*, n. to swim. *h*

پیسہ *paisá*, m. a copper coin, money, cash. *h*

پیسنا *písna*, a. to grind, triturate. *s*

پیشہ *pesha*, m. trade, profession. *p*

پیغام *paighám*, m. a message. *p*

پیمان *paimán*, m. a promise, an oath, a compact. *p*

پینا *píná*, a. to drink. *s*

ت

تاب *táb*, power, endurance. *p*

تابع *tábi'*, m. a subject; (adj.) submissive. *a*

تاپنا *tápná*, a. to warm one's self before a fire. *s*

تاثیر *ta,sír*, f. impression. *a*

تازہ *táza*, fresh, new, green, young; fat; happy. *p*

تازی *tázi*, Arab, Arabian. *a*

تاکنہ *tákná*, a. to look, stare at. *s*

تا کہ *tá-ki*, so that, to the end that. *p*

تامل *ta,ammul*, m. meditation, reflection, purpose. *a*

تانسین *Tán-sen*, name of a musician. *s*

- تب *tab*, then, at that time, afterwards; *tabhî se*, from that very time. *s*
- تباد *tabâh*, ruined, lost; *tabâh-h*. to be in misery. *p*
- تجارت *tijârat*, f. trading, traffic. *a*
- تجب *tujh*, inflection of *tû*, thou. *h*
- تحصيل *taḥsîl*, f. acquisition. *a*
- تخت *takht*, m. a throne. *p*
- تد *tad*, conj. or adv. then. *h*
- تدبیر *tadbîr*, f. deliberation, counsel; management. *a*
- تدرو *tadarv*, a pheasant. *p*
- تر *tar*, moist; تر تر *tar ba tar*, all wet or weltering. *p*
- تراشنا *tarâshnâ*, a. to cut or clip, to shave, to shape out. *p h*
- تربیت *tarbiyat*, f. education. *a*
- ترک *tark*, abandoning, leaving. *a*
- ترکش *tarkash*, a quiver. *p*
- ترکی *Turki*, of or belonging to Turkomania. *p*
- ترپنا *tarâphnâ*, n. to tremble, quiver. *h*
- تس *tis* (inflect. of *so*), which; *tis-par*, whereupon. *h*
- تسلی *tasallî*, f. consolation, soothing. *a*
- تشنگی *tishnagî*, f. thirst. *p*
- تصدیع *tasdi'*, f. trouble, privation. *a*
- تصدیق *tasdiq*, f. verifying, attesting. *a*
- تصرف *taṣarruf*, possession, use. *a*
- تصویر *taṣwîr*, f. a picture, an image. *a*
- تضحیّت *tazhîk*, f. ridicule, sport. *a*
- تعجب *ta'ajjub*, wondering, astonishment. *a*
- تعریف *ta'rîf*, f. praise, description. *a*
- تعظیم *ta'zîm*, f. reverence, honouring. *a*
- تفاوت *tafâwut*, m. distance, distinction, difference. *a*
- تفنن *tafannun*, m. recreating, refreshing. *a*
- تقاضا *taqdâd*, m. demanding, exacting; urgency. *a*
- تقدیر *taqdîr*, f. predestination. *a*
- تقصیر *takṣîr*, f. fault, crime, blame. *a*
- تک *tak*, postp. up to, as far as. *h*
- تکلف *takalluf*, m. ceremony, pomp. *a*
- تکلیف *taklîf*, f. trouble, annoyance. *a*
- تلاش *talâsh*, f. search, seeking. *a*
- تلخ *talkh*, bitter. *p*
- تک *talak*, up to (same as *tak*). *h*
- تلوار *talwâr*, f. a sword. *s*
- تلونمزاجی *talawwun-mizâjî*, f. fickleness of disposition. *a*
- تم *tum*, you (*tumh* and *tumhoi* in the inflection). *h*
- تماشا *tamâshâ*, m. an entertainment, show, spectacle, sight; *tamâshâ'î*, a spectator. *a*
- تماش بین *tamâsh-bîn*, a spectator. *p*
- تمام *tamâm*, entire, perfect, complete. *a*
- تہبورا *tambûrâ*, m. a kind of drum. *a*
- تمہید *tamhîd*, f. subterfuge, shift. *a*
- تنخواد *tan-khwaḥ*, f. wages, salary. *p*
- تنگ *tang*, narrow, strait; *tang andâ*, to be disquieted, annoyed. *p*
- تنگ دستی *tang-dastî*, f. distress, poverty. *p*

تو *to* or *tau*, adv. then; *tú*, pron. thou. *h*

تورّا *torá*, m. a purse containing 1000 rupees. *h*

تورنا *torná*, a. to break, to change (as coin). *s*

توفیق *taufík*, f. divine direction. *a*

تولنا *tolná*, a. to weigh. *s*

تون *ton* or *taun*, then, in that manner. *h*

تہا *thá*, was (verb auxil.). *h*

تہن *than*, m. breast. *s*

تہورا *thorá*, little, scarce, seldom, less, few. *h*

تہیلی *thaili*, f. a purse tied round the waist, a bag. *h*

تیار *taiyár*, ready, prepared, finished, complete. *a*

تیارِی *taiyári*, f. preparation. *p*

تیتری *titri*, f. a butterfly. *h*

تیر *tir*, m. the bank of a river. *s*

تیر *tir*, m. an arrow. *p*

تیز *tez*, sharp. *p*

تیس *tis*, thirty. *s*

تیسرا *tisrá* (f. *tisri*), the third. *s*

تین *tin*, three; *tain*, thou; *ten*, from.

ت

تالی *táli*, f. a sort of musical instrument. *h*

تانگ *táng*, f. the leg, foot. *h*

تپکنا *tapakná*, n. to drip. *h*

تپنجیا *tat-punjíyá*, bankrupt. *h*

تتولنا *taťolná*, a. to feel, to handle. *h*

تکڑا *tukrá*, m. a piece, a bit, a morsel. *s*

توتنا *tút ná*, n. to break. *h*

تورمال *toral-mal*, a man's name. *h*

تہتہا *thathá*, m. a joke, a jest. *h*

تہتہول *thathol*, m. a jester, a buffoon. *h*

تہتہولی *thatholi*, f. fun, humour, sport, joking. *h*

تہہرنا *thaharná*, n. to stay, to rest, to be settled. *h* [deem. *h*

تہہرانا *thahráná*, a. to determine, to

تہسا *thassá*, m. vanity, ostentation. *h*

تہندا *thandá*, cold. *h*

تہور *thaur*, f. place, spot. *h*

تہپ *típ*, m. a note of hand. *h*

ث

ثانی *sání*, second, equal. *a*

ثقة *sika*, trusty, confidential. *a*

ثمرہ *samra*, m. fruit; result. *a*

ثواب *sawáb*, m. the future reward of virtue. *a*

ج

جائزہ *járá*, m. cold, winter. *s*

جاگنا *jágná*, n. to awake, to be awake. *s*

جال *jál*, m. net. *s*

جامہ *jáma*, m. a garment, robe, vest. *p*

جان *ján*, f. m. life, soul, spirit; dear, beloved; *ján pahchán*, an intimate friend. *p*

جانا *jána*, n. to go; to be; to pass; to reach; to continue. *játú-rahná*, to vanish. *s*

جانچنا *janchná*, a. to test, to try, prove. *s*

جاندار *ján-dár*, a living being. *p*

جاننا *jánná*, a. to know, to understand, to consider. *s*

جانور *jánwar*, m. an animal, a bird. *p*

جامل *jáhil*, m. a fool; (adj.) barbarous, brutal. *a*

جب *jab*, when, at the time when; *jab-na-tab*, now and then. *s*

جبا *jubá*, young, youthful. *s*

جب تک *jabtak* or *jab-talak*, so long as, till when. *s h*

جتا *jittá*, as much (as), whatever much. *h*

جتانا *jatána*, a. to point out, to teach. *s*

جتنا *jitná*, as many (as), how many soever. *h*

جدا *judá*, separate, apart. *p*

جس *jis*, the inflection of the relat. *jo*, who, which. *h*

جست *jast*, f. a leap. *p*

جفاکار *jafá-kár*, m. a tormentor, oppressor. *a p*

جگانا *jagána*, a. to waken, to rouse up. *s*

جگہ *jagah*, f. place, quarter, room, vacancy, stead. *h*

جلاد *jallád*, m. an executioner; (adj.) cruel, hard-hearted. *a*

جلد *jald*, expeditious, quick, quickly. *p*

جلدی *jaldí*, f. quickness, rashness. *p*

جلنا *jalná*, n. to burn, to be kindled; to get into a passion. *s*

جلود *jalwa*, m. light; *jalwa-gar*, brilliant, beautiful. *a*

جلیو *jalev*, f. retinue, attendance. *h*

جمع *jam'*, f. a congregation, collection; sum total, number; *jam'-k.* or *-rahkná* or *-kar-rakkná*, to collect; *-honá*, to be collected. *a*

جن *jan*, m. person, individual. *s*

جنس *jins*, f. genus; goods, commodity. *a*

جنگل *jangal*, m. a forest, a wood. *s*

جننا *janná*, a. to bear, to bring forth. *s*

جو *jo*, (rel. pron.) he who; *jo-ko, i*, who-soever; *jo-kuchh*, whatsoever. *h*

جو *jau*, m. barley; *jó*, if, when; *jú*, searching. *p s*

جوا *jú, á*, m. a yoke; dice, gambling. *s*

جواب *jawáb*, m. an answer. *a*

جوان *jawán*, young, a young person; *jawán-mardí*, valour, *p*

جوانی *jawání*, f. youth or rather that period of life to which the Romans applied the term *juventus*. *p*

جواهر *jawáhir*, f. (plur. of جوهر), gems, jewels; *jawáhir-khána*, a jewel-house or treasury. *a*

جوہری *jauhari*, m. a jeweller. *a*

جوتا *jútá*, m. a shoe, a pair of shoes. *h*

جوتک *jotik*, m. astrology. *s*

جوتکی *jotikí*, an astrologer. *s*

جوتی *júti*, a slipper, a small shoe. *h*
 جوتنا *jotná*, to yoke. *h*
 جوتنا *jorná*, a. to join, clasp. *h*
 جون *jon* or *jaun*, when, as; *jon-hín*,
 or *jaun-hín*, the instant when. *h*
 جونیپور *Jaunpúr*, name of a city. *s*
 جھڑ *jhár*, m. bushes; continued rain. *h*
 جھڑ *jhár-jhár*, f. a thicket. *h*
 جہاز *jaház*, m. a ship. *a*
 جہالت *jahálat*, f. ignorance. *a*
 جہالہ *jhálar*, f. a fringe; *jhálar-dár*,
 possessed of a fringe, fringed.
 جہان *jahán*, m. the world; *jaháni*,
 of or belonging to the world, man-
 kind. *p*
 جہان *jahán*, where, in whatever
 place. *h*
 جہان پناہ *jahán-panáh*, m. refuge of
 the world; your majesty! *p*
 جہانچہ *jhánchh*, f. a cymbal. *s*
 جہانکنا *jhánkná*, a. to peep, to spy. *h*
 جہت *jhat*, quickly. *h*
 جہرنا *jharná*, n. to ooze, to flow. *h*
 جھروکھا *jharokhá*, m. a lattice, a
 window. *s*
 جھگڑا *jhagrá*, m. wrangling, quar-
 relling. *h*
 جھگڑنا *jhagarná*, n. to quarrel. *h*
 جھمبھماتا *jhamjhamátá*, glittering. *h*
 جھمکڑا *jhamakrá*, m. splendour,
 beauty. *h*
 جھن *jhan*, m. a clashing sound of
 metals, etc. *h*
 جھوٹہ *jhúth*, false; a lie. *s*

جھوٹیا *jhúthá*, a liar; false. *s*
 جی *jí*, m. life, soul, mind: (added
 to names, professions, etc., it
 signifies sir, master). *s*
 جیب *jéb*, f. a pocket. *p*
 جیتا *jítá*, alive, living. *s*
 جیتنا *jítná*, a. to win (at play), to
 conquer. *s*
 جینا *jíná*, n. to live, to be alive. *s*
 جیسا *jaisá*, in the manner which, as,
 such as. *s*

چ

چابک *chábuk*, m. a horsewhip. *p*
 چابنا *chábná*, a. to gnaw. *h*
 چاشنی *cháshni*, f. taste. *p*
 چال *chál*, f. way, practice. *s*
 چالاک *chálák*, active, fleet. *p*
 چاندنی *chándni*, f. a kind of cloth;
 moonlight. *s*
 چاہنا *cháhná*, a. to love, to like, to
 desire, to choose; *cháhiye* (in Braj.
cháhiyatu), it is fit, proper, neces-
 sary, etc. *s*
 چابانا *chabáná*, a. to gnaw. *h*
 چبلا *chibillá*, stupid, impudent. *h*
 چپ *chup*, } silent, speechless. *h*
 چپکا *chupká*, }
 چتر *chatur*, clever; *chaturá*, ex-
 pertness. *s*
 چٹکانا *chatkáná*, a. to rend, split. *h*
 چٹھی *chithí*, f. a letter, an epistle. *h*
 چراغ *chirágh*, m. a lamp, a light. *p*

چراگاہ *charágáh*, f. a pasture, a meadow. *p*

چرانہ *charáná*, to graze; *churáná*, a. to steal; *ánkheñ churáná*, to withdraw the eyes. *s*

چڑھنا *charhná*, n. to ascend, to come up. *h*

چڑھانا *charháná*, a. to raise up. *h*

چڑیا *chiriyá*, f. a bird. *h*

چڑیمار *chirimár*, a bird-catcher, a fowler. *h*

چشم *chashm*, the eye. *p*

چشمہ *chashma*, m. a spring, a well, a fountain. *p*

چغلی *chughli*, slandering, backbiting. *p*

چکت *chakit*, astonished. *s*

چکنا *chukná*, n. to have done, to have completed. *h* (Vide Gram. p. 65).

چکی *chakkí*, f. a mill, a mill-stone. *s*

چلانا *chilláná*, n. to scream out. *h*

چلنا *chalná*, n. to move, to go, proceed, go off, pass (as coin), to be discharged (as a gun); *chalá-j.* to go; *chalá-áná*, to come. *s*

چمک *chamak*, f. brilliancy, glitter, beauty. *h*

چمن *chaman*, m. a lawn, a meadow. *p*

چنانچہ *chunánchi*, thus, accordingly. *p*

چنتا *chintá*, f. care, anxiety. *s*

چنگل *changul*, m. a claw; *changul márná*, to grasp with the claw. *p*

چوپ *chop*, f. desire, selfishness. *h*

چوپایہ *chaupáya*, four-footed, a quadruped. *s*

چوتھا *chauthá*, the fourth. *s*

چور *chor*, m. a thief, a robber. *s*

چورانا *choráná*, a. to steal. *s*

چوری *chorí*, f. theft, robbery. *s*

چوک *chúk*, f. defect, error; *chauk*, an open place in a city. *h*

چوکس *chaukas*, expert, alert. *s*

چوگنا *chauguná*, a. fourfold. *s*

چوئچ *chonch*, f. beak, bill. *s*

چوندول *chaundol*, m. a kind of sedan or *pálkí*. *s*

چوئری *chaurí*, f. a whisk, a fly-flapper. *h*

چوہا *chúhá*, m. a mouse; *chúhe-már*, a kind of hawk which feeds on mice. *h*

چہ *chha*, six. *h*

چہاتی *chhátí*, f. the breast; *chhátí se lagáná*, to embrace. *h*

چھپنا *chhipná*, n. to be concealed, hidden, absent. *h*

چھتری *chhatrí*, f. a covering or hood; *chhatrí-dár*, covered, hooded. *s*

چھٹاپا *chhutápá*, m. smallness. *h*

چھچھہ *chahchaha*, m. warbling. *h*

چہرہ *chihra*, m. the face. *p*

چھوٹا *chhotá*, little, small. *h*

چھوٹنا *chhutná*, n. to escape. *h*

چھور *chhor*, m. end, extremity. *h*

چھوڑنا *chhorná*, a. to release, leave, let go. *h*

چھوکرا *chhokará*, m. a boy, *h*
 چھيد *chhed*, m. a hole, an opening. *s*
 چيتا *chitá*, m. a leopard. *s*
 چيز *chiz*, f. a thing. *p*
 چينا *chainá*, m. a kind of corn. *s*.
chená, millet. *h*

ح

حاجب *hájib*, m. an usher. *a*
 حاجت *hájat*, need, want. *a*
 حاصل *hásil*, m. produce, result, pur-
 port, profit, revenue; *hásil-i-kádm*,
 in fine, in short; *hásil-h.*, to be
 obtained; *hásil-k.*, to obtain. *a*
 حاضر *házir*, a. present, willing; *házir-*
jawábi, ready wit. *a*
 حاكم *hákim*, m. a ruler. *a*
 حال *hál*, m. state, condition, busi-
 ness, affair; present time. *a*
 حالت *hálát*, f. state, condition. *a*
 حبشي *habshí*, m. Abyssinian, Caffre. *a*
 حجتى *hujjati*, cavilling, arguing the
 point. *a*
 حد *hadd*, extreme, extremely. *a*
 حرص *hirs*, avidity, greediness. *a*
 حرکت *harakat*, f. proceeding, con-
 duct. *a*
 حریف *haríf*, an opponent (in play),
 a rival, an associate. *a*
 حسب الحكم *hasbu-l-hukm*, according
 to command. *a*
 حسد *hasad*, f. envy, malice; emula-
 tion, ambition. *a*

حصه *hissa*, m. share, lot, portion,
 division. *a*
 خضر *hazr*, m. rest, repose. *a*
 حضرت *hazrat*, your or his majesty,
 your or his excellency, etc. *a*
 حضور *huzúr*, m. presence, appearance;
 a regal court; his majesty. *a*
 حق *hak*, just, true; the Deity;
 right, justice; lot. *hak-bini*, per-
 ception of right. *a*
 حقارت *hikárat*, f. contempt, dis-
 grace, baseness. *a*
 حقيقت *hakikat*, f. truth, a true
 statement, an account.
 حكايت *hikáyat*, f. a history, tale,
 narration. *a*
 حكم *hukm*, m. order, decree. *a*
 حكمت *hikmat*, f. wisdom, know-
 ledge, skill, contrivance. *a*
 حكومت *hukumat*, f. reign, rule. *a*
 حكيم *hakím*, m. a sage, a philosopher,
 a physician. *a*
 حلوائى *halwá,í*, m. a confectioner. *a*
 حواس *hawáss*, (pl.), senses. *a*
 حوالى *hawále-k.* to give in charge, to
 consign. *a*
 حيات *hayát*, life. *a*
 حيران *hairán*, confounded, per-
 plexed. *a*
 حيرت *hairat*, f. confusion. *a*
 حيف *haif*, (interj.) ah! alas! m.
 iniquity, a pity; *haif-k.* or *-khána*,
 to sigh, to express one's sorrow. *a*
 حيله *hila*, m. artifice, ruse. *a*
 حيران *haiwán*, m. animal. *a*

خ

- خاص *kháss*, select, peculiar. *a*
 خاطر *khátir*, *f.* the heart, mind;
khátir khúdh, cheerfully, heartily;
khátir jam', with heart at ease,
 contented. *a*
 خاک *khák*, *f.* earth, dust; *khák-h.*
 to be destroyed. *p*
 خالص *khális*, pure. *a*
 خالی *kháli*, bare, empty. *a*
 خان *khán*, a lord, a grandee; *khán-*
daurán (p. 29), a man's name;
khán-khánán, a man's name. *a*
 خانه *khána*, *m.* house, place; (much
 used in composition, as *báwarchi-*
khána, a cook-house or kitchen.) *p*
 خبر *khabar*, *f.* news, information,
 report, notice; *khabar-dár*, careful,
 attentive; *khabar-giri*, taking care
 of. *a*
 خچر *khachchar*, *m.* a mule. *p*
 خدا *khudá*, *m.* God; *khudá-shinás*,
 God-knowing. *p*
 خداوند *khudáwand*, master, your
 majesty, your worship, etc. *p*
 خدمت *khidmat*, *f.* presence, service,
 duty; *khidmat-gár*, an attendant, a
 servant. *a*
 خراب *kharáb*, bad, depraved, ruined,
 depopulated. *a*
 خرابی *kharábí*, *f.* ruin, destruction. *a*
 خرج *kharch*, *m.* expenditure. *p*

- خرید کرنا *khari'id-k.* *a.* to purchase. *h p*
 خس *khás*, *m.* grass, straw. *p*
 خصوص *khusus*, especially. *a*
 خطا *khattá*, *m.* a letter; a line; mous-
 taches, beard. *a*
 خطا *khata*, defect, error, missing,
 deficient. *a*
 خفا *khafá*, angry. *p*
 خنگی *khafagi*, *f.* displeasure, anger. *p*
 خفیف *khafif*, vilified; *khafif-h.* to
 feel one's self affronted. *a*
 خلاصه *khulása*, essence, the upshot or
 finale; the moral (of a tale, etc.) *a*
 خلایق *khala'ik*, people, mankind. *a*
 خلق *khalk*, *m.* people, the world,
 creation. *a*
 خلقت *khilkat*, *f.* people. *a*
 خو *kho*, *f.* disposition. *p*
 خواب *khváb*, *m.* sleep. *p*
 خوب *khúb*, good, excellent, well;
khúb-súrat (adj.), beautiful, well-
 favoured. *p*
 خوبی *khúbí*, *f.* beauty; comfort; good
 deed, virtue. *p*
 خوش *khush*, pleased, cheerful; ele-
 gant; *khush-ána*, to be agreeable;
khush-áyand, comely, elegant;
khush-uslub or *khush-daul*, well-
 proportioned, elegant. *p*
 خوش خبری *khush-khabrí*, *f.* good
 news, pleasing tidings. *p*
 خوش طبعی *khush-tab'i*, *f.* pleasan-
 try, mirth. *p*

خوشه *khosha*, m. a cluster of grapes, etc. *p*

خوشي *khushi*, f. delight, pleasure. *p*

خوف *khauf*, m. fear; *khauf-k.* or *-khána*, to fear. *a*

خوني *khúni*, a murderer; sanguinary. *p*

خیال *khíyál*, m. thought, consideration; phantom, vision; *khíyál-k.* to fancy; *khíyál-rakhná*, to keep in mind. *a*

خیانت *khíyánat*, f. perfidy, treachery, embezzlement. *a*

خير *khair*, good, best, well; m. goodness; health; *khair-khíwáh*, well-wisher. *a*

د

داخل هونا *dákhil-h.*, n. to enter, to arrive. *h a*


داد *dád*, justice. *p*

دارو *dáru*, f. medicine. *p*

داغ *dágh*, spot, stigma. *p*


دام *dám*, m. a snare. *p*


دامن *dáman*, m. skirt. *p*

دان *dán*, m. alms, charity. *s* 

دانا *dána*, wise, learned; a sage. *p*

داناي *dána,í*, f. wisdom. *p*

دانت *dánt*, m. tooth. *s* 

دانش *dánish*, f. knowledge, science, wisdom. *p* 

دانشمند *dánishmand*, wise, a learned man *p*

دانو *dánw*, m. time. *p*

دانه *dána*, m. grain, seed; speck. *p*

دبانا *dabána*, a. to press down. *h*

دبلا *dublá*, thin, lean, poor. *s*

دبنا *dabná*, to be pressed. *h*

دخل *dakhl*, m. entrance, intrusion; possibility. *a*

در *dar*, (prep.) in; (used in comp. as *dar-guzarná*, to pass away.) *p*

دراز *daráz*, long; *daráz-k.*, to stretch out. *p*

دربار *darbár*, m. the court of a king or prince. *p*

درباري *darbári*, m. a courtier. *p*

در پيش هونا *dar pesh honá*, n. to occur, to await. *p*

درخت *darakhht*, m. a tree, a stalk. *p*

درخواست *darkhwást*, f. application, request, wish, desire. *p*

درد *dard*, m. pain, affliction, pity. *p*

دردري *daridrí*, poor, miserable. *s*

دركار *darkár*, useful, requisite. *p*

درگاد *dargáh*, f. a regal court. *p*

درم *diram*, m. money; a coin about sixpence in value. *p*

درميان *dar-miyán*, in the midst; between. *p*

درند *daranda* or *darinda*, m. a beast of prey. *p*

دروازد *darwáza*, m. door, gateway. *p*

دروغ *darogh*, m. a lie. *p*

درويش *darwesh*, m. a dervise, a beggar. *p*

دریا *daryá*, m. the sea, a river. *p*

دريافت *daryâft-k.*, a. to conceive, understand. *h p*
 دس *dus* (or *dash*), ten. *s*
 دست *dast*, m. the hand; *dast-bar-dâr-h.*, to forbear, to desist. *p*
 دسترخوان *dastar-khân*, m. the cloth on which orientals eat. *p*
 دشمن *dushman*, m. an enemy. *p*
 دشمنی *dushmani*, f. enmity. *p*
 دشنام *dushnâm*, f. abuse. *s p*
 دعا *du'd*, f. benediction, prayer, wish. *a*
 دعوت *da'wat*, f. entertainment, banquet. *a*
 دکه *dukh*, m. pain, labour; *dukhi*, grieved, afflicted. *s*
 دیکھانا *dikhânâ* and *dikhlanâ*, a. to shew, to point out. *s*
 دل *dil*, m. heart, mind, soul; *dil-pasand*, pleasing, agreeable. *p*
 دلانا *dilânâ*, a. to cause to give. *s*
 دلتی *du-latti*, f. a kick with the two hind legs. *h*
 دل جمعی *dil-jam'-i*, f. ease of mind. *p*
 دلیل *dalil*, f. argument, proof. *a*
 دم *dam*, m. breath, life. *p*
 دم *dum*, f. tail, end. *p*
 دن *din*, m. a day, *s*
 دنیا *dunyâ*, f. the world; people. *a*
 دو *do*, a. two. *p*
 دوا *dawâ*, f. medicine; a remedy. *a*
 دوار *dwâr*, m. a door, a gate. *s*
 دود *dûdh*, m. milk. *s*

دور *dûr*, f. distance; distant; *dûr-andesh*, far-sighted, wise; *dûr-andeshi*, prudence, foresight.
 دوڑانا *daurânâ*, a. to cause to run, to drive. *s*
 دوڑنا *daurnâ*, n. to run. *s*
 دوست *dost*, m. a friend, lover; *dost-rakhnâ*, to hold dear, to love. *p*
 دوستی *dosti*, f. affection, friendship. *p*
 دوسرا *dusrâ*, the second, other, next. *s*
 دوش *dosh*, m. fault, defect. *s*
 دوکان *dûkân*, f. a shop. *p*
 دولت *daulat*, f. riches, fortune, empire; *daulat-mand*, a. wealthy. *a*
 دون *dûn*, low, vile, abject; *dûn-himmatî*, low-mindedness. *a*
 دونو or دونون *dono* or *donon*, the two, both. *h*
 دھرم *dharm*, m. virtue; *dharm-avatâr*, incarnation or personification of virtue; sire, your majesty. *s*
 دھرنا *dharnâ*, a. to place, to lay. *s*
 دھکا *dhakkâ*, m. a push, jolt. *h*
 دھن *dhan*, m. wealth; *dhanî*, wealthy. *s*
 دھندھلپنا *dhandhalpanâ*, m. fraud, trickery. *h*
 دھواں *dhû,ân*, m. smoke. *s*
 دھوبی *dhobî*, a washerman; *dhobin*, a washerwoman. *h*
 دھوم *dhûm*, f. noise, tumult. *h*
 دھونا *dhona*, a. to wash; *âho-dhânâ*, to wash thoroughly. *s*

دهيان *dhyán*, m. mind, thought. *s*
دياننت *diyánat*, f. conscience, honesty,
piety; *diyánat-dár*, honest, just. *a*

ديبي *daibi*, f. fate, by chance. *s*

ديدار *dídár*, viewing, seeing. *p*

ديد *dida*, m. the eye. *p*

دير *der*, f. a long time, late. *p*

ديس *des*, m. country, region. *s*

ديکھنا *dekhná*, a. to see, experience. *s*

دينا *dená*, a. to give, grant. *s*

دينار *dínár*, m. the name of a coin, a
ducat. *a*

ديندار *dindár*, faithful, true. *p*

ديوار *diwár*, f. a wall. *p*

ديوان *diwán*, m. a hall of audience. *p*

ڌ

ڌاڙه *ḍárh*, f. a tooth. *h*

ڌاڙهي *ḍárhí*, f. the beard. *s*

ڌالنا *ḍálná*, a. to throw down, to pour
out, to rush forth; *ḍál-d.*, a. to
throw away. *h*

ڌانڌ *ḍánd*, m. retaliation; an oar; a
stick; *ḍánd-l.*, to take revenge. *s*

ڌبانا *ḍubáná*, a. to cause to sink. *h*

ڌبڪي *ḍubkí*, f. a dip, dive; *ḍubkí-
márná*, to bathe. *h*

ڌر *ḍar*, m. fear. *s*

ڌرنا *ḍarná*, n. to fear. *s*

ڌڙيا لينا *ḍuríyá-l.*, to lead by the
bridle. *h*

ڌڙوانا *ḍalwáná*, a. to cause to be thrown,
placed. *h*

ڌوبنا *ḍúbná*, to sink, to be drowned. *h*
ڌولي *ḍolí*, a plain kind of litter or
sedan. *h*

ڌونڌي *ḍondí*, f. a proclamation. *h*

ڌڻاڻپنا *ḍhánpná*, a. to cover up, con-
ceal. *h*

ڌڻاڻچا *ḍhánchá*, m. a frame, frame-
work. *h*

ڌهب *ḍhab*, m. mode, manner. *h*

ڌهول *ḍhol*, m. a drum; *ḍholak*, a
little drum. *h*

ڌهونڌهنا *ḍhūndhná*, a. to seek, to
search for. *s*

ڌهير *ḍher*, m. a heap. *h*

ڌيرا *ḍerá*, m. a dwelling, a tent;
(adj.) squint-eyed. *h*

ڌيل *ḍíl*, m. stature; *ḍíl-ḍaul*, size
and shape; *ḍel*, a clod. *h*

ذ

ذره *zarra*, m. an atom, a little; the
least bit. *a*

ذڪر *zíkṛ*, m. remembrance; *zíkṛ-k.*, to
mention, to praise. *a*

ر

رات *rát*, f. night. *s*

راجا *rájá* or راجه *rāja*, a king. *s*

راجمندر *ráj-mandir*, m. a palace. *s*

راز *ráz*, m. a secret, a mystery. *p*

راست *rást*, right, true; *rást-go,í*,
speaking truth, veracity. *p*

راکھنا *rákhná*, to keep, stop. *s*

رَم *rám-cherá*, a name frequently given to slaves. *s*

راحت *rāhat*, *f.* quiet, ease. *a*

راد *rāh*, *f.* road, way. *p*

رای *rā'e*, *f.* sense, opinion. *a*

رتبہ *rutba*, *m.* rank, dignity. *a*

رتبہ *rath*, *m. f.* a chariot (four-wheeled). *s*

رتی *rati*, *f.* a weight of about eight barley-corns. *s*

رخصت *rukḥṣat*, *f.* leave, discharge, *rukḥṣat-h.*, to depart. *a*

رخنا *rakhná*, *m.* rent, hole. *p*

رِسا *rassá*, *m.* a rope. *h*

رسانا *risánd*, *n.* to be enraged. *h*

رستہ *rasta*, *m.* a road, way, mode. *p*

رِساوا *ruswá*, exposed, disgraced. *p*

رِساوا *ruswá'i*, *f.* ignominy, disgrace. *p*

رِسی *rassí*, *f.* a string, cord. *p*

رِشک *rashk*, *m.* envy, jealousy *p*

رضا *riẓá*, *f.* favour. *a*

رعیا *ra'ıyyat*, *f.* subjects, people. *a*

رغبت *ragḥbat*, *f.* desire, liking. *a*

رفیق *rafík*, *m.* a friend, ally. *a*

رقعہ *ruk'a*, *m.* a letter, note. *a*

رکابدار *rikáb-dár*, *m.* a stirrup-holder, groom. *a p*

رکینا *rakhná*, *a.* to place, possess, save; *rakh-d.*, to put down, to place; *rakh-l.*, to establish. *s*

رکبان *rakhwáná*, *a.* to cause to be placed, or put. *s*

رنج *ranj*, pain, grief. *p*

رنجیدہ *ranjída*, annoyed, vexed. *p*

رنڈی *randi*, a woman. *h*

رنگ *rang*, *m.* colour; pleasure. *p*

رنگین *rangin*, coloured, gaudy. *p*

رو *rú*, *m.* face, surface. *p*

رو برو *rú-ba-rú*, in the presence of; face to face, before. *p*

روپا *rúpá*, *m.* silver. *s*

روپیہ *rúpiya*, *m.* a rupee. *s*

روتی *roṭi*, *f.* bread, a loaf. *s*

روح *rúh*, *f.* soul, spirit. *a*

روز *roz*, *m.* a day. *p*

روس *ros*, *m.* anger; *ros-k.*, to feel wroth. *s*

روشن *roshan*, clear, illumined. *p*

روشنی *roshni*, light, brightness. *p*

رونا *roná*, *n.* to weep; *m.* lamentation, grief. *s*

رہزنی *rahzaní*, *f.* robbery, plunder. *p*

رہس *rahas*, *m.* witticism. *s*

رہنا *rahná*, *n.* to stay, be, live, continue; *rahne-wdlá*, an inhabitant. *h*

رہوار *rahwár*, swift; (lit., fit for the road.) *p*

ریت *ret*, *f.* sand, filings; *rit*, custom. *h*

ریتی *riti*, *f.* custom, habit. *s*

رِجھنا *rijhná*, *n.* to be pleased, satisfied. *s*

زادہ *záda*, *m.* a son, child; (used in composition, as *sháh-záda*, a king's son, a prince.) *p*

زبان *zabán*, f. the tongue, language, dialect; *zabán-i rekhta*, the Urdú or mixed Hindústání. *p*

زبردستی *zabar-dastí*, f. tyranny, oppression. *p*

زر *zar*, m. gold, wealth, money. *p*

زمین *zamín*, ground, a field. *p*

زنانی *zanání*, belonging to women. *p*

زنبور *zambúr*, m. a bee. *p*

زندگی *zindagí*, }
زندگانی *zindagání* } f. life, existence. *p*

زنگ *zang*, m. a small bell. *p*

زور *zor*, m. force, strength. *p*

زورآور *zoráwar*, powerful, strong. *p*

زهر *zahr*, m. venom, *p*

زیاده *ziyáda*, m. addition, additional; (adv.) more; *ziyáda-k.* to increase. *a*

زیان *ziyán*, m. loss, damage. *p*

زیر *zer*, under, beneath. *p*

زیست *zist*, life. *p*

س

سا *sá* (*se*, *sí*), a termination added to substantives or adjectives to denote similitude or intensiveness. *h*

سابق *sábik*, formerly. *a*

ساتھ *sáth*, (prep.) with. *s*

ساتھی *sáthí*, m. a companion. *s*

سادہ *sáda*, plain, unadorned. *p*

سارا *sára*, all, the whole. *s*

سارہا *sárhá*, with a half added. *s*

ساز *sáz*, m. furniture, harness, etc. *p*

ساس *sás*, f. a mother-in-law. *s*

ساق *sák*, f. the leg, thigh.

سال *sál*, m. a year. *p*

سامنے *sámhne*, (prep.) in front of. *s*

ساونگی *sá,úngí*, f. a support for the pole of a chariot. *h*

ساہوکار *sáhukár*, m. a great merchant. *s*

سایس *sá,ís* m. a groom. *p*

سایہ *sáya*, m. shadow, protection. *p*

سب *sab*, all, every, the whole. *s*

سبب *sabab*, m. cause, reason, motive; (prep.) on account of. *a*

سبق *sabak*, m. a task, lesson. *a*

سبک *subuk*, light, not heavy; *subuk-bár*, lightly burdened. *p*

سبھاو *subhár*, m. nature, disposition. *s*

سپرد کرنا *supard-k.* a- to give in charge, to consign. *p*

ستری *strí*, a woman. *s*

سجوانا *sajvánd*, a. to cause to be fitted, prepared. *s*

سچ *sach* or سچا *sachchá*, m. truth, true. *s*

سخت *sakht*, hard, severe; very. *p*

سخی *sakhi*, generous. liberal. *a*

سدا *sadá*, always, *s*

سڈول *sudaul*, well-shaped, graceful. *h*

سر *sar*, head; *sar-anjám*, m. livelihood, success; *sar-anjám-h.* to succeed. *p*

سر *sir*, m. the head, the top. *s*

سراہنا *saráhná*, a. to praise, extol. *h*

سرائی *saráe*, f. a caravansary, house. *p*

سردار *sardár*, m. chief, ruler. *p*

سردی *sardī*, f. coldness, cold weather. *p*

سرزمین *sar-zamīn*, f. empire, region. *p*

سرکار *sarkār*, f. court, mansion. *p*

سرور *surūr*, f. joy. *a*

سزا *sazā*, f. punishment. *p*

سست *sust*, lazy, idle. *p*

سستی *sustī*, f. laziness, dilatoriness. *p*

سعادت *sa'adat*, f. felicity; *sa'adat-mandī*, gratitude, felicity. *a*

سفر *saḡar*, a journey, voyage. *p*

سفید *sufed*, *sufaid*, white. *p*

سکنا *saknā*, n. to be able. *s*

سکندر *Sikandar*, m. Alexander. *p*

سکھا *sikhā* (*sikshā*), a lecture. *s*

سکھانا *sikhānā*,
سکھلانا *sikhlanā*, } a. to teach. *s*

سکھپال *sukh-pāl*, m. a kind of sedan. *s*

سکھک *sikhak* (*sikshak*), a teacher, preacher. *s*

سلام *salām*, salutation; hail! *a*

سلامت *salāmat*, f. safety, safely. *a*

سلطان *sultān*, m. a sovereign; Ar. pl. *salātīn*, sovereigns. *a*

سلوک *sulūk*, f. behaviour, treatment. *a*

سلیقه *salika*, m. skill, taste. *a*

سلیمان *Sulaimān*, Solomon. *a*

سم *samm*, m. poison. *a*

سماچار *samāchār*, m. news, tidings. *s*

سمان *samān*, like, similar. *s*

سمت *samt* or *simt*, f. a way, path; point of the compass. *a*

سمجھ *samajh*, f. comprehension. *s*

سمجھنا *samajhnā*, a. to comprehend, understand. *s*

سمرن *smaran*, m. remembrance, recollection. *h*

سمندر *samundar*, m. the sea, the wide ocean. *s*

سمی *samay*, m. time, season. *s*

سنانا *sundānā*, a. to cause to hear. *s*

سنپت *sampat*, f. wealth. *s*

سندیسا *sandesā*, m. a message. *s*

سنسار *sansār*, the world. *s*

سنگوٹی *singautī*, f. an ornament of gold, etc., on the horn of a bullock. *s*

سننا *sunnā*, a. to hear. *s*

سو *so*, correlat. pron. that very, that same; *sau*, a hundred. *h*

سوا *siwā*, except, besides. *a*

سوار *sawār*, a rider, one mounted or riding; embarked. *p*

سواری *sawārī*, f. riding; equipage. *p*

سوال *sawāl*, m. request, begging, petition. *a*

سواہی *swāmī*, m. master, husband. *a*

سواہی *siwāc*, same as *siwā*. *a*

سوچ *soch*, thought. *s*

سوچنا *sochnā*, to consider, reflect. *s*

سودا *saudā*, m. a bargain, purchase. *p*

سوداگر *saudāgar*, m. a merchant. *p*

سوداگری *saudāgarī*, f. merchandize, trade. *p*

سوڈول *su-daul*, elegant, well-shaped. *s*

سوراخ *surākh*, m. a hole, cavity. *p*

سورج *śuraj*, m. the sun. *s*

سورداس *Surdās*, name of a poet. *h*

سومپنا *saumpná*, a. to deliver over, consign. Also سونپنا *sauipná*. *s*
 سونا *soná*, m. gold; *súná*, void, empty. *s*
 سونا *soná*, n. to sleep, to die. *s*
 سونتا *sonṭá*, m. a pestle. *h*
 سونہین *sonhín*, in front. *h*
 سہارا *sahárá*, m. aid, assistance. *s*
 سہج *sahaj*, ease, facility. *s*
 سہسہ *sahasra*, a thousand. *s*
 سہی *sahí*, sure, certain. *s*
 سیاست *siyásat*, f. punishment. *a*
 سیان *siyáná*, wise, intelligent. *s*
 سیاد *siyáh*, black; unfortunate. *p*
 سیدھ *sídhá*, straight, opposite. *s*
 سیہ *sair*, f. a walk, perambulation. *a*
 سیہ *ser*, a certain weight, nearly two pounds. *h*
 سیکڑون *saiḱrón*, hundred, *h*
 سیکھنا *sikhná*, a. to learn. *s*
 سینکن *senkná*, a. to parch, to warm one's self. *h*
 سینگ *sing*, m. a horn. *s*

ش

شا *shákh*, a branch; horn. *p*
 شادمائی *shádmání*, f. joy, gladness, *p*
 شامت *shámat*, f. spot, blemish. *a*
 شامل *shámil*, comprehensive; extending to. *a*
 شاہ *sháh*, m. a king, prince; *sháh-záda*, a royal son, a prince. *p*
 شاہجہاں *sháhjahán*, name of one of the Emperors of Delhi.

شاید *sháyad*, possibly, probably, perhaps. *p*
 شبد *shabd*, m. a voice, sound. *s*
 شبیہ *shabíh*, f. a picture, likeness. *a*
 شتابی *shitábí*, f. quickness, haste; quickly. *p*
 شتر *shutur*, m. a camel. *p*
 شجاعت *shujá'at*, f. bravery. *a*
 شخص *shakhṣ*, m. a person, individual. *a*
 شدت *shiddat*, f. violence, force; adversity, affliction. *a*
 شراب *sharáb*, f. wine. *a*
 شرط *shart*, f. condition, stipulation, wager. *a*
 شرم *sharm*, f. bashfulness, modesty, shame; *sharm-ándá*, n. to feel ashamed. *p*
 شرمندگی *sharmandagi*, f. bashfulness, shame. *p*
 شرمندہ *sharmanda* or *sharminda*, ashamed, abashed. *p*
 شروع *shurú'*, f. beginning, commencement. *a*
 شریر *sharír*, vicious, wicked. *a*
 شفقت *shafaḱat*, f. kindness, affection. *a*
 شکار *shikár*, m. hunting, prey; *shikár-gáh*, f. hunting-field. *p*
 شکاری *shikári*, relating to hunting; m. a fowler, hunter. *p*
 شکر *shukr*, m. thanks, gratitude. *a*
 شکل *shakl*, f. shape, figure. *a*
 شکم *shikam*, m. the belly; *shikam-parwar*, a pamperer of his belly. *p*

شور *shor*, m. cry, noise, disturbance. *p*

شوق *shauk*, m. desire, love. *a*

شوقین *shaukīn*, desirous; amateur
fanciers. *a*

شهد *shahd*, m. honey. *p*

شهر *shahr*, m. a city. *p*

شہزادہ *shahzāda*, a prince; *shahzādi*,
a princess. *p*

شیر *sher*, m. a tiger, a lion. *p*

شیرنی *shernī*, f. a tigress. *p*

شیرینی *shir'ini*, f. sweetness; elo-
quence. *p*

شیگر *shigra*, quickly. *s*

ص

صاحب *sāhib*, m. a lord, master;
companion; possessed of, as, *sāhib-*
khāna, the master of the house;
sāhib-i 'ismat, possessed of chastity. *a*

صاف *sāf*, clean, clear, candid. *a*

صبح *subh*, f. morning, dawn. *a*

صبر *sabr*, f. patience, endurance. *a*

صحبت *suḥbat*, f. society. *a*

صراف *sarrāf*, m. a banker, a money-
changer. *a*

صرف *sarf*, expenditure; *sarf-k.*, to
spend. *a*

صرف *sirf*, merely, only. *a*

صفای *safā'i*, purity, beauty. *a*

صفت *sifat*, f. praise, quality. *a*

صفحه *safha*, face, surface. *a*

صلاح *salāh*, f. counsel, advice. *a*

صلاحاً *salāḥan*, peaceably, advisably,
by way of advice. *a*

سندوق *sandūk*, m. f. a box, a trunk. *a*

صواب *sawāb*, m, rectitude, a virtu-
ous action; success. *a*

صورت *ṣurat*, f. form, face. *a*

صیاد *saiyād*, a hunter. *a*

صيد *said*, f. game, hunting, chase. *a*

ض

ضرور *zarūr* or *zurūr*, necessary, ex-
pedient. *a*

ضعیف *ẓa'if*, frail, bedridden. *a*

ضیافت *ẓiyāfat*, f. entertainment. *a*

ط

طاق *tāk*, m. a shelf, a recess. *a*

طاقت *tākat*, f, power, endurance. *a*

طالع *tālī'*, fortune; star. *a*

طبع *tab'*, m. constitution, nature. *a*

طبيب *tabīb*, m. a physician, doctor. *a*

طرح *tarah*, f. manner, mode. *a*

طرز *tarz*, m. make, shape. *a*

طرف *taraf*, f. side, direction; ex-
tremity. *a*

طريق *tarik*, f. way, path. *a*

طریقه *tarīka*, m. way, rule of life. *a*

طشت *tasht*, m. a basin. *p*

طعام *ta'ām*, m. food, victuals. *a*

طعمه *tu'ma*, m. food, bait.

طفلي *tifli*, f. infancy. *a*

طلب *talab*, f. search; demand, sum-
moning; pay; *talab-k.*, to seek for,
to send for. *a*

طمع *tam'*, f. avarice, greediness. *a*

طور *taur*, m. mode, manner. *a*
 طوطي *túti*, f. a parrot. *p*
 طوفان *túfán*, m. a storm of wind and rain. *a*
 طول *túl*, m. length. *a*
 طويلة *tawila*, m. a tether, footband;
tawela, a stable, stall. *a*

ظ

ظاهر كرا *ẓáhir-k.*, a. to manifest, display. *a h*
 ظالم *ẓálim*, an oppressor, a tyrant. *a*
 ظلم *ẓulm*, m. injustice, violence; *ẓulm-gudáz*, a melter of injustice, a crusher of oppression. *a*

ع

عاجز *'djiz*, weak, helpless. *a*
 عاجزي *'djizi*, f. weakness, helplessness. *a*
 عاقل *'áqil*, wise, a sage. *a*
 عالم *'áam*, m. the world, universe;
'álam-panáh, the asylum of the universe, his majesty. *a*
 عالم *'álim*, a. learned, knowing. *a*
 عبارت *'ibárat*, f. term, expression. *a*
 عجائب *'ajá,ib*, m. wonders, curiosities. *a*
 عجب *'ajab*, m. wonder, admiration;
 a. wonderful. rare. *a*
 عجيبة *'ajúba*, a. wonderful, a strange thing. *a*
 عدالت *'adúlat*, f. justice. *a*
 عدم *'adam*, non-existence. *a*

عذر *'uẓr*, m. excuse. *a*
 عرض *'arz*, f. representation; a petition, request. *a*
 عزيز *'aziz*, precious, eminent, dear;
 (used substantively, like 'mon cher,'
 'my dear friend.') *a*
 عشرت *'ishrat*, enjoyment. *a*
 عشق *'ishk*, m. love. *a*
 عصا *'asá*, m. a stick. *a*
 عطار *'attár*, m. a perfumer, druggist. *a*
 عقل *'akl*, f. wisdom, opinion. *a*
 عقلمند *'aklmánd*, a. wise. *a*
 علاج *'iláj*, m. cure, remedy. *a*
 علاقة *'aláka* (or *'iláka*), m. connection. *a*
 علاوة *'aláwa*, moreover, *a*
 علم *'ilm*, m. science, knowledge;
'ilm-i-mujúm, astrology.
 علي *'alá*, upon, after; *'alá ház-al*
kiyás, in like manner. *a*
 عليحد *'alaihida*, distinct, peculiar. *a*
 عمد *'umda*, noble, fine. *a*
 عمر *'umr*, f. age, life, lifetime. *a*
 عمل *'amal*, m. action, practice, conduct. *a*
 عنايب *'ináyat*, f. favour, gift. *a*
 عوام الناس *'awám-unnás*, m. the common people. *a*
 عورت *'aurat*, f. a woman, a wife;
 (Arab. plur.) *'aurát*. *a*
 عوض *'iwaz*, m. return, substitute. *a*
 عيادت *'iyádat*, f. visiting the sick. *a*
 عيار *'aiyár*, cunning; a knave. *a*
 عيش *'aish*, m. pleasure, delight. *a*
 عين *'ain*, m. the eye, essence, the very (thing, etc.). *a*

غ

- غار *ghár*, m. a pit, cavern, hole. *a*
 غافل *gháfil*, careless, negligent. *a*
 غائب *gháib*, missing. *a*
 غرا *gharra*, impudence. *a*
 غرض *gharaz*, f. design, view; (ad.)
 in short, in fine. *a*
 غريب *gharib*, poor; a stranger. *a*
 غربا *ghurabá*, the poor; pl. of *gharib*. *a*
 غزنوي *ghaznavi*, a. residing at
 Ghazna. *p*
 غفلت *ghaflat*, f. carelessness; moral
 torpor. *a*
 غلاف *ghiláf*, m. a covering. *p*
 غلام *ghulám*, m. slave. *a*
 غم *gham*, m. grief, sorrow. *a*
 غيب *ghaib*, the invisible world. *a*
 غير *ghair*, other, different. *a*
 خيرت *ghairat*, f. jealousy. *a*

ف

- فائد *fáida*, m. profit, gain; *fáida-*
mand-h., to benefit. *a*
 فائق *fáik*, superior, excelling. *a*
 فجر *fajr*, f. morning, dawn of day;
 early. *a*
 فدوي *fidwí*, devoted, loyal subject or
 slave. *a*
 فراغت *farághat*, f. comfort, leisure. *a*
 فراموش كرنا *farámosh-k.* to forget. *p h*
 فرزند *farzand*, m. a son, boy. *p*

- فرست *fursat*, f. opportunity. *a*
 فرض *farz-k.* to grant, assume. *a*
 فرمانا *farmána*, a. to order, say,
 speak. *p*
 فرياد *faryád*, f. complaint. *p*
 فريادي *faryádi*, a. complainant,
 plaintiff. *p*
 فريب *fareb*, fraud, a trick. *p*
 فساد *fasád*, m. depravity, violence. *a*
 فصل *fasl*, f. time, season, harvest. *a*
 فضل *faẓl*, bounty, munificence. *a*
 فقط *fakāt*, merely, only, no more. *a*
 فقير *fakír*, m. a beggar, dervise; poor,
 indigent. *a*
 فكر *fikr*, m. f. thought, reflection. *a*
 فلانا *fulána* or *fulána*, a certain one. *a*
 فوج *fauj*, f. army, a multitude. *a*
 فورا *fauran*, quickly, instantly. *a*
 في *fi*, in (used in Ar. phrases, as,
fi, l-wákí, in truth; *fi, l-faur*, in-
 stantly; *fi, l-hakikat*, of a verity). *a*

ق

- قابل *kábil*, fit, worthy. *a*
 قاضي *káẓi*, m. a judge. *a*
 قامت *kámat*, f. bulk, height, size. *a*
 قانع *káni'*, contented, frugal. *a*
 قبضة *kabẓa*, m. grasp, possession. *a*
 قبول *kabúl*, m. consent; *kabúl-k.* to
 agree, accept. *a*
 قتل *katl*, m. slaughter, killing. *a*
 قد *kadd*, m. stature, size. *a*
 قدر *kadr*, f. worth, price. *a*

قدم *kadam*, m. foot, footstep. *a*
 قدیم *qadim*, ancient, old. *a*
 قرار *qarār*, confirmation, rest. *a*
 قرض *qarz*, m. a loan; *qarz denā*, to
 lend. *a*
 قسم *kasam*, f. an oath; *kism*, kind,
 species. *a*
 قصور *qusūr*, m. want, fault. *a*
 قصه *qissa*, m. a story. *a*
 قضا *qazā*, m. decree. *a*
 قضاقت *qazāq*, m. a robber; (hence
 Cossack).
 قضاکار *qazākār*, by chance. *a p*
 قضیه *qaziya*, m. a quarrel. *a*
 قطره *katra*, m. a drop. *a*
 قلعه *qil'a*, m. a fort, palace. *a*
 قناعت *qinā'at*, f. contentment. *a*
 قول *qaul*, m. a statement, a word. *a*
 قیامت *qiyāmat*, f. the general resur-
 rection; calamity. *a*
 قید *qaid*, f. fetter, imprisonment. *a*
 قیمت *qimat*, f. price, value. *a*

ک

کاتب *kātib*, m. a writer. *a*
 کاٹنا *kātnā*, a. to cut. *s*
 کار *kār*, m. use, business, service,
 work, deed. *p*
 کار چوبی *kār-chobi*, embroidered
 cloth. *p*
 کاریگر *kārigar*, skilful; a cunning
 workman.
 کاغذ *kāghaz*, m. paper, a scrap of
 paper. *p*

کافر *kāfir*, m. infidel. *a*
 کال *kāl*, m. time. *s*
 کام *kām*, m. business, action, use;
 desire; *kām anā*, to be useful, of
 service. *s p*
 کامرانی *kāmranī*, f. happiness. *p*
 کان *kān*, m. the ear. *s*
 کانپنا *kānpnā*, m. to tremble, to shiver. *s*
 کاندھا *kāndhā*, m. the shoulder. *s*
 کانکھ *kānkḥ*, the armpit. *h*
 کانپکوبج *kānkḥkūbja*, the city of Kanoj. *s*
 کایتھ *kāyath*, m. name of a caste of
 Hindús; a scribe, a copyist. *s*
 کب *kab*, when? *s*
 کبھی *kabhī*, m. a poet. *s*
 کبھو *kabhū*, ever, some time or other;
kabhū-kabhū, occasionally; کبھینی
kabhī, same as *kabhū*. *s*
 کپڑا *kaprā*, m. cloth, clothes. *s*
 کپوت *kapūt*, unfilial. *s*
 کتا *kuttā*, m. a dog. *s*
 کتاب *kitāb*, f. a book, writing. *a*
 کتنا *kitnā*, how much? how many? *s*
 کتوال *kutwāl*, an officer of police. *s*
 کتھوری *kathōrī*, f. a small metal cup. *h*
 کچھ *kuchḥ*, any, some, something, a
 little; *kuchhu*, any, the least. *h*
 کچھو *kachchhū'd*, m. a tortoise. *s*
 کرای لینا *kirāe lena* or *kirāe mang-
 wānā*, to get on hire, to borrow. *h*
 کرشن *Krishn*, the god Krishna. *s*
 کرنا *karṇā*, a. to do, to place. *s*
 کھرد *krodh*, angry, wroth. *s*

kis, inflection of *kaun*, who? frequently joined to the following word, as *kis-tarah*, how? *kis-waste* or *-liye*, why? *h*

kisán, m. a peasant, farmer. *h*

kasbí, a prostitute, courtesan. *a*

kasná, a. to draw, cover. *h*

kisi or *kisú*, inflection of *ko,í* or *kuchh*, some, certain, any. *h*

kisht, m. f. a sown field. *p*

kishti, f. a boat, ship. *p*

kal, to morrow, yesterday. *s*

kalám, m. a word, speech. *a*

kaláncant, m. a minstrel, musician. *h*

kaleja, m. the liver; courage. *h*

kam, deficient, less, little, rarely; (used in composition: as *kam-bakht*, ill-starred; a rascal). *p*

kamál, m. perfection, excellence; (used adjectively, as: extreme, the utmost, etc.) *a*

kamáná, a. to earn one's living. *h*

kamará (camera), m. a room, chamber. (Port.)

kamína, base, mean fellow. *p*

kinára, m. shore, side, limit. *p*

kunji, f. a key. *s*

kund, m. a cistern, basin. *s*

kangál, poor, wretched. *h*

kane, near, beside. *h*

kauwá, m. a crow; *kú,á*, a well, a draw-well, a pit. *s*

kotáh, short; *kotáh-k.* to hold back, to refrain. *p*

kotáhi, smallness, deficiency. *p*

kotwál, m. the chief officer of police.

kothri, f. a room. *s*

kúch, departure. *p*

kúcha, m. a lane, a street. *p*

korá, m. a whip, a lash; *kúr,á*, rubbish. *h*

komal, soft, weak. *s*

kaun, who? which? what? *h*

kóná, m. a corner. *s*

kúndi, f. a mortar. *h*

kaunsá, what-like? of what sort? *h*

koh, a mountain. *p*

ko,í, any, some one; (artic.) a or an, a certain (person, etc.). *s*

ki, that, thus, as follows: (sometimes a relative, who? which?) *p*

kahá, m. bidding, order; *kahá-suní*, f. alteration. *s*

khál, f. skin, hide. *s*

kahán, where? whither? *h*

kláná, a. to eat, suffer; m. food, dinner. *s*

kaháwat, f. a byword, a saying. *s*

khujlána, a. to tickle, to rub. *s*

kharahá, m. a hare. *s*

khará, erect, standing. *h*

khúki, f. a window. *h*

کھلنا *khulná*, n. to be opened, to be revealed; to clear up after rain. *s*
 کھلانا *khiláná*, a. to give to eat, to feed. *s*
 کھلنا *khil-khiláná*, n. to laugh. *h*
 کھلنا *khilná*, n. to blow (a flower). *h*
 کہنا *kahná*, a. to tell, say, bid, call, affirm. *s*
 کھودنا *khodná*, a. to dig. *h*
 کھولنا *kholná*, a. to open, untie, let loose. *s*
 کھونا *khoná*, a. to lose, to waste. *s*
 کھیت *khet*, m. a field. *s*
 کھیتی *kheti*, f. husbandry, crop. *s*
 کھیل *khel*, m. play, game, sport. *s*
 کھیلنا *khelná*, n. to play, to sport. *s*
 کھیں *kahín*, somewhere, anywhere, somewhat. *s*
 کھینچنا *kheinchná* or *khainchná*, a. to delineate, draw. *h*
 کئی *ka,í* or *ka,e*, some, a few. *h*
 کیا *kyá*, (pro.) what? how? why? whether (or not); *kyá k̤húb*, how glorious! what fun! *s*
 کیا *kiyá*, done, a deed; (past part. of *karná*, to do, make.) *s*
 کیسا *kaisá*, how? in what manner? of what sort? what like? *h*
 کیفیت *kaifyat*, f. nature, state, condition, pleasure. *a*
 کیوں *kyún*, *kyaun*, why? how? well? what? *kyún ki*, because; *kyún-kar*, how? *h*

گی

گاری *gáři*, f. a chariot, cart. *h*
 گالی *gáli*, f. abuse. *s*
 گانا *gáná*, a. to sing. *s*
 گانتھ *gánth*, a knot; *gánth-ká púrā*, very rich. *h*
 گانو *gánw*, m. a village. *s*
 گاو *gáw*, f. a cow. *p*
 گپ شب *gap shap*, chit-chat, conversation. *h*
 گجراتی *gujarátí*, belonging to Gujerat. *h*
 گدھا *gadhá*, m. an ass, (metaph.) a fool. *s*
 گدڑیا *gudaryá*, a shepherd. *h*
 گذارا *guzárá*, m. passing. *p*
 گذارانا *guzaránná*, a. to forward. *p*
 گذرنا *guzarná*, n. to pass; *dar-guzarná*, to refrain, to forbear. *p*
 گر *gur*, m. a preceptor. *s*
 گرد *gard*, f. dust (Scotticè, 'stour.') *p*
 گرد *gird*, (prep.) around. *p*
 گرداب *girdáb*, m. a gulph, whirlpool. *p*
 گردن *gardan*, f. the neck. *p*
 گرفتار *giriftár*, captive. *p*
 گرانا *giráná*, a. to cause to fall, to throw down. *h*
 گرم *garm*, hot; *garmí*, f. heat, hot season. *p*
 گرنا *girná*, n. to fall, to drop down. *h*
 گروه *guroh*, m. a troop, a class. *p*
 گزنا *garná*, n. to be buried. *s*

گتر *garh*, m. a fortress, palace. *h*
گفتگو *gufṭigū*, conversation. *p*
گل *gul*, m. a rose; *gul-karná*, to extinguish. *p*
گله *galú*, m. a flock of sheep, a herd of cattle. *p*. the neck. *h*
گلاب *guláb*, m. a rose. *p*
گله *galla*, m. a flock. *p*
گلی *galí*, f. a lane. *h*
گم *gum*, lost. *p*
گمان کرنا *gumán karná*, a. to imagine, fancy, opine. *p h*
گن *gun*, m. skill; *guní*, skilful. *s*
گناد *gunáh*, m. fault, crime, sin. *p*
گنتوانا *gunthwáná*, a. to cause to be fixed (as a string). *s*
گنوار *ganwár*, m. a villager, a peasant. *h*
گواہ *gawáh*, a witness; *gawáhi*, evidence, testimony. *p*
گوپال *Gopál*, one of the names of Krishna. *s*
گور *gor*, m. the grave, tomb. *p*
گوشت *gosht*, m. flesh. *p*
گوشہ *gosha*, m. a corner. *p*
گوکھ *gokh*, m. a portico. *h*
گول *gol*, or *golsá*, round. *s*
گونہ *gungá*, mute, dumb. *h*
گویا *goyá*, as if, as one would say. *p*
گیات *ghát*, an ambush. *h*
گیات *ghát*, m. a landing-place. *s*
گیبرانا *ghabráná*, n. to be confused, perplexed. *h*
گپتا ٹوپ *ghatá-top*, m. a canopy, covering. *h*

گیر *ghar*, m. house, dwelling. *s*
گیرانہ *gharána*, m. house, family. *s*
گیرا *ghará*, m. a jar, pitcher. *s*
گہڑی *gharí*, f. an hour; a watch. *s*
گہسنا *ghisná*, n. to be worn; *ghusná*, to enter. *h*
گہنتالی *ghantáli*, f. a small bell. *s*
گہنگرو *ghungrú*, m. a small bell. *s*
گہوڑا *ghorá*, m. a horse. *s*
گیولنا *gholná*, a. to dissolve, to pound. *s*
گی *ghi*, m. clarified butter. *s*
گیا *gayá*, gone (past part. of *jána*). *h*
گیل *gail*, f. a road. *h*
گینا *gainá*, m. a small bullock. *h*
گینی *gainí*, f. a small chariot. *h*
گیہون *gehún*, m. wheat. *s*

ل

لات *lát*, f. a kick. *h*
لٹ *lát*, f. trunk of a tree. *h*
لاٹائی *lá-sání*, unequalled, unrivalled. *a*
لاج *láj*, m. shame. *s*
لاجواب *lá-jawáb*, silent, silenced. *a*
لاچار *lá-chár*, helpless, destitute. *p*
لا حاصل *lá-háṣil*, useless, without result. *a*
لادنا *ládna*, a. to load, to embark. *h*
لاڑ کپور *Lár Kapúr*, two celebrated minstrels at the court of Akbar. *h*
لازم *lázim*, necessary, urgent. *a*
لاکھ *lakh*, one hundred thousand. *h*
لالا *lálá*, m. master, sir. *h*
لالچ *lálach*, m. avarice, desire. *s*

لالچی *lálchí*, covetous, greedy. *s*
 لانا *láná*, a. to bring; to breed, produce, make. *s*
 لائق *lá,ík*, worthy, befitting, perfect. *a*
 لپتنا *lipatná*, n. to cling, to stick to. *h*
 لپیتنا *lapetná*, a. to wrap up. *h*
 لٹکانا *latkáná*, a. to suspend. *h*
 لچانا *lajáná*, n. to be ashamed. *s*
 لجت *lajjit*, ashamed. *s*
 لدنا *ladná*, n. to be loaded, to ride. *h*
 لذیذ *lazíz*, delicate, delicious. *a*
 لڑائی *lará,í*, f. battle, quarrel, war. *h*
 لڑکا *larká*, m. a boy, child, babe. *s*
 لڑنا *larná*, n. to fight, to quarrel. *s*
 لڑھانا *lurháná*, a. to spill, upset. *s*
 لڑھکنا *lurhakná*, n. to be spilt, upset. *s*
 لشکر *lashkar*, m. an army. *p*
 لطف *lutf*, m. pleasure, enjoyment. *a*
 لعنت *la'nat*, a curse. *a*
 لقب *lakab*, m. a surname. *a*
 لقمان *Lukmán*, name of a famous Eastern fabulist. *a*
 لقما *lukmá*, m. a morsel, mouthful. *a*
 لکڑی *lakr'í*, f. wood, a staff, stick. *h*
 لکھنا *likhná*, a. to write. *s*
 لکھوانا *likhwáná*, a. to cause to be written. *s*
 لگام *lagám*, bridle, bit. *s*
 لگانا *lagáná*, a. to attach, to apply. *s*
 لگنا *lagná*, n. to touch; to begin; to reach or come up to. *s*
 لگوانا *lagwáná*, a. to cause to be applied. *s*

لنبا *lambá*, long, tall. *s*
 لنگڑا *langrá*, lame. *p h*
 لوٹنا *lútná*, a. to rob, plunder; *lotna*, to roll on the ground. *s*
 لوکا *lúká*, m. spark, flame. *s*
 لوگ *log*, m. people. *s*
 لومڑی *lomr'í*, f. a fox. *s*
 لونڈی *laundí*, f. a slave. *h*
 لوهو *lohú*, blood.
 لوہا *lohá*, m. iron. *s*
 لیٹنا *letná*, n. to repose, to lie down. *h*
 لیجانا *lejáná*, a. to take away, to carry off. *s*
 لیکن *lekin*, (conj.) but, yet, however. *a*
 لیکھا *lekhá*, m. account, reckoning. *s*
 لیکھک *lekhak*, m. a writer, one who is writing. *s*
 لیل پیل *lilá-pílá*, blue and yellow; (applied to the appearance of the eyes of a person enraged). *s*
 لینا *lená*, to take, accept; set; buy. *s*
 لیے *liye*, for the sake of. *h*

م

ما *má*, f. a mother; *má-báp*, parents. *s*
 ماجرا *májará*, m. state, circumstance, incident. *a*
 مار ڈالنا *már-dálná*, a. to smite, to kill. *s*
 مارگ *márg*, m. a road, path. *s*
 مارنا *márná*, a. to smite, strike. *s*
 ماری *máre*, by reason of, in consequence of. *s*
 مال *mál*, m. property, wealth, goods. *a*

- مال *ma,ál*, end, issue. *a*
 مالك *málik*, m. master, lord, possessor. *a* [tressed, *p*
 ماند *mánda*, left behind, tired, dis-
 مانگنا *mángna*, a. to ask for, to beg. *s*
 ماننا *mánna*, a. to believe, obey, agree to. *s*
 مای *má,i*, f. mother. *s*
 مبارك *mubárak*, good, auspicious; *mubárak-bádi*, congratulation. *a*
 مت *mat* and متا *matá*, f. mind, judgment. *s*
 مت *mat*, don't (used with imperat.) *h*
 متاع *matá'*, m. goods, property. *a*
 متر *mitr*, a friend. *s*
 متصدي *mutasaddi*, an accountant. *a*
 متعجب *muta'ajjib*, astonished. *a*
 متبرا *Mathurá*, name of a province and town near Agra. *s*
 مٹھاس *mithás*, sweetness. *h*
 مٹھائی *mithá,i*, f. sweetness, sweets. *h*
 مٹھی *mut'hí*, f. the fist, a handful. *s*
 مٹی *mittí*, f. earth, dust. *s*
 مثل *masál*, f. a fable, simile, proverb. *a*
 مجلس *majlis*, f. an assembly, convention. *a*
 مچانا *machána*, a. to make, stir up, commit. *h*
 محاورہ *muháwara*, m. idiom, usage. *a*
 محتاج *mukhtáj*, necessitous, needy. *a*
 محرم راز *mahram-i ráz*, privy to secrets, a confidant. *a p*
 محروم *mahrúm*, disappointed, excluded. *a*

- محمود *Mahmúd*, a man's name. *a*
 محنت *mihnat*, f. labour, misfortune. *a* [ous. *a*
 مختلفہ *mukhtalifa*, different, variety. *a*
 مخفی *makhfi*, hidden. *a*
 مخلی *makhliś*, f. escape, deliverance. *a*
 مدت *muddat*, f. a space of time, a long time. *a*
 مدد *madad*, f. aid, help; *madad-gár*, a helper, auxiliary. *a*
 مدعا *mudd'a*, m. desire, wish. *a*
 مدعی *mudda'i*, m. a plaintiff, claimant. *a* [grees. *a*
 مراتب *marátib*, m. (pl.) steps, degree. *a*
 مراد *murád*, f. desire, meaning, inference. *a*
 مرتبہ *martaba*, m. a step, degree, dignity, office, time; *ek martaba*, once upon a time. *a*
 مرحوم *marhúm*, deceased, the late. *a*
 مرد *mard*, m. a male, a man, a hero; *mardána-wár*, like a man. *p*
 مردار *murdár*, a dead body. *p*
 مردہ *murda*, dead, a dead body. *p*
 مرضی *marz'i*, f. wish, inclination. *p*
 مرغ *murgh*, m. a fowl, bird. *p*
 مرنا *marná*, n. to die, to expire; *mar-jána*, to die, expire. *s*
 مروت *muraawat*, generosity. *a*
 مزاج *mizáj*, m. temperament, disposition. *a*
 مسافر *musáfir*, m. a traveller. *a*
 مستغرق *mustaghrik*, immersed, absorbed. *a*

مستول *mastûl*, m. a mast. *a*
 مستي *mastî*, f. intoxication. *p*
 مسجد *masjîd*, f. a mosque. *a*
 مسخره *maskhara*, a jester. *a*
 مسكرانا *muskurâna*, n. to smile. *h*
 مسلمان *Musalman*, a Muhammadan,
 a follower of Muhammad. *a*
 مشك *maskk*, f. a leathern bag for
 water. *p*
 مشورت *mashwarat*, f. consultation. *a*
 مشهور *mashhûr*, noted, well-known. *a*
 صاحب *muṣaḥib*, m. a companion,
 friend, aide-de-camp. *a*
 مصور *muṣauwir*, m. a painter. *a*
 مصيبت *muṣibat*, f. calamity, afflic-
 tion. *a*
 مضبوطي *mazbûṭî*, f. solidity, firm-
 ness. *a*
 مطابق *mutābik* (prep.) conformable
 to. *a*
 مطلب *matlab*, m. a question, pur-
 pose, meaning. *a*
 مطلع *muttali'*, acquainted, in-
 formed. *a*
 مطلق *mutlak*, in the least, at all.
 مظفر خان *Muzaffir-khân*, a man's
 name. *a*
 مظلوم *mazlûm*, injured, oppressed;
mazlûm-nawâz, a cherisher of the
 oppressed. *a p*
 معاً *ma'an*, together. *a*
 معاف *mu'âf*, absolved, forgiven,
 excused; *mu'âf-karnâ*, to forgive. *a*
 معذور *ma'zûr*, excused, excusable. *a*
 معطر *mu'attar*, scented, perfumed. *a*

معلم *mu'allim*, m. a teacher, doctor. *a*
 معلوم *ma'lûm*, known, apparent;
ma'lûm-h. to seem, to appear. *a*
 معما *mu'ammâ*, m. an enigma, an
 acrostic.
 معيوب *ma'yûb*, blamable, disre-
 putable. *a*
 مغرور *maghrûr*, proud, fastidious. *a*
 مغز *maghz*, m. brain. *p*
 مفت *muft*, free, gratis. *p*
 مفلس *muflis*, poor, wretched. *a*
 مفلسي *muflisî*, f. poverty. *a*
 مفيد *muḥid*, profitable, useful. *a*
 مقابل *muḥâbil*, opposite. *a*
 مقام *makâm*, m. place, occasion. *a*
 مقرر *muḥarrar*, assuredly. *a*
 مكان *makân*, m. a place, dwelling. *a*
 مكه *mukh*, m. mouth. *s*
 مكبي *makkhî*, a fly. *h*
 مگر *magar*, but, except. *s*
 ملازم *mulâzim*, an attendant. *a*
 ملاقات *mulâkât*, f. meeting, inter-
 view. *a*
 ملك *mulk*, m. a country, kingdom;
malik, a king; (pl. Ar.) *mulûk*,
 kings. *a*
 ملنا *malnâ*, a. to rub, to tread on, to
 anoint. *h*
 ملنا *milnâ*, a. to be found, to meet. *s*
 ممكن *mumkin*, possible. *a*
 من *man*, m. the mind, soul. *s*; name
 of a certain weight, a maund. *p*
 منادي *manâdî*, f. proclamation. *a*

منتخابات *muntakhabát*, selections, extracts. *a*

منڈا *mundá*, open, exposed. *h*

منجھولی *manjholi*, f. a small chariot. *h*

منش *manish*, f. dignity, rank. *p*

منش *manush*, a person. *s*

منطق *mantik*, m. logic. *a*

منطقی *mantiki*, m. logician. *a*

منع *man'*, m. prohibition. *a*

منگوانا *mangwána*, a. to cause to be brought. *h*

منہ *munh*, m. the mouth, face; *munh-zor*, headstrong, obstinate. *s*

مو *mú*, a hair. *p*

موا *mú, á*, dead, (past part. of *marná*). *s*

موافق *muwáfik*, conformable to. *a*

موت *maut*, death. *a*

موتی *moti*, m. a pearl. *s*

موتا *moṭá*, gross, coarse. *h*

موجب *mújib*, cause, means. *a*

موچی *mochi*, m. a cobbler; saddler. *h*

موڑ *múṛh*, m. a fool. *s*

موسم *mausim* or *mausam*, m. time, season. *a*

موش گیر *músh-gír*, a kind of hawk which feeds on mice. *p*

موقوف *maukúf*, depending on; *maukúf-k.*, to conclude, to stop. *a*

مول *mol*, m. price; *mol-lená*, to buy. *h*

موم *mom*, wax; *mom-jáma*, cloth covered with wax, oil-cloth.

موم دل *mom-díl*, soft-hearted. *p*

موندھا *múndhá*, m. a footstool. *h*

مہابلی *mahábali*, powerful. *s*

مہاجن *mahájan*, a rich merchant. *s*

مہاڈول *maháḍol*, a large sedan. *h*

مہاراج *maháráj*, great king! sir! sire! *s*

مہارت *mahárat*, f. proficiency, skill. *a*

مہرہ *muhra*, m. the thigh bone. *p*

مہنگا *mahngá*, dear, high-priced.

مہنگی *mahngí* or *mahnagi*, f. dearth, scarcity.

مہینہ *mahina*, m. a month. *p*

میان *miyán*, a master, gentleman. *p*

میانه *miyána*, m. a pálkí. *p*

میر *mír*, m. a chief, a leader. *p*

میرا *mírá*, lord, heir. *p*

میر بخشی *mír bakhshí*, m. the pay-master-general. *p*

میرزا *mírzá*, a noble, grandee. *p*

میز *mez*, f. a table. *p*

میسر *muyassar*, a. attained, attainable. *a*

میلا *mailá*, a. dirty, defiled; *melá*, a fair; *melá thelá*, m. a crowd of people. *s*

مینہ *menh*, m. rain, rainy season. *s*

ن

ناچیز *ná-chíz*, worthless, useless. *p*

ناخوش *ná-khush*, displeased. *p*

ناخوشی *ná-khushí*, f. displeasure. *p*

نادان *ná-dán*, a. ignorant, simple. *p*

نادانی *ná-dáni*, f. ignorance. *p*

ناکا *náká*, m. a lane, avenue. *h*

ناگورا *nágaurá*, m. a kind of bullock
(of the country Nagaur). *h*

ناگهان *ná-gahán*, suddenly, unexpectedly. *p*

نالان *nálán*, complaining, lamenting. *p*

نالش *nálsh*, f. complaint, lamentation. *p*

نالشی *nálshí*, complaining, a complainant. *p*

نالکی *nálkí*, f. a sort of sedan for princees, etc. *h*

نالہ *nála*, m. weeping, lamentation. *p*

نام *nám*, m. name, fame, reputation. *s*

نامحرم *ná-mahram*, unprivileged, applied to such males as are not entitled to visit the harem. *a*

نامرد *ná-mard*, unmanly, a coward. *p*

نامردی *ná-mardí*, f. unmanliness. *p*

ناممکن *ná-mumkin*, impossible. *p a*

ناموس *námús*, m. f. honour, dignity, the female part of a family. *a*

نانو *nánw*, m. name. *s*

ناو *náw*, f. a ship. *p*

نایب *ná'ib*, m. a deputy. *a*

نمیدن *nibedan*, m. representation, statement. *s*

نپت *nipat*, very, exceedingly. *h*

نجوم *najúm* or *nujúm*, astrology, (lit., stars). *a*

نجیب *najíb*, noble; *najíb-záda*, noble-born, a gentleman; *najíb-zádi*, daughter of a noble. *a*

ندامت *nadámat*, f. repentance, contrition, regret. *a*

ندان *nidán*, at length, at last. *s*

ندی *nadh* or *naddi*, f. a river. *s*

نراس *nirás*, hopeless, despair. *s*

نرالا *nirálá*, apart, aside. *s*

نرتر *nir-uttar*, without an answer. *s*

نزدیک *nazdik*, (prep.) near; used idiomatically like the Latin *apud*, as *dáná, on - ke nazdik*, 'apud sapientes,' 'in the opinion of the wise.' *p*

نشا *nashá*, f. intoxication. *a*

نصفاً نصفی *nisfá-nisfí*, by halves; with *karná*, to divide into two equal shares. *p*

نصیحت *nasíhat*, f. advice, admonition; *nasíhat-d.* or *-k.*, to counsel, instruct, reprove. *a*

نظارا *nazárá*, m. sight, looking. *a*

نظر *nazar*, f. sight; *nazar-dná* or *-pahunichná*, to come in sight. *a*

نعمت *ni'mat*, f. favour, benefit, delight, affluence. *ni'mat-khwár*, a devourer of delights, a man of pleasure, a 'bon vivant.' *a*

نفیس *nafis*, precious, delicate, exquisite. *a*

نفرین *nafrín*, f. regret, detestation. *p*

نقاشی *nakkáshí*, f. painting; *nakkáshí-dár*, painted, having paintings. *a*

نقد *nakd*, m. ready money. *a*

نکش *naksh*, m. painting, picture, map, portrait; *naksh-i diwár*, a painting on a wall. *a*

نقص *nakš*, m. defect, failure. *a*

نقصان *nuksán*, m. loss, defect, detriment. *a*

نقل *nakl*, f. a history, tale. *a*
 نکالنا *nikálná*, a. to extract, to take out. *s*
 نکالنا *nikálná*, n. to issue, to result. *s*
 نکت *nikat*, near, before. *h*
 نکما *nikammá*, useless, worthless. *s*
 نگاہبانی *nigáhbáni*, f. watching over, protecting. *p*
 نگر *nagar*, m. a city, a town.
 نلیج *nilajj*, shameless. *s*
 نماز *namáz*, f. prayer. *p*
 نمودار *namúdár*, apparent. *p*
 نندولا *nandolá*, m. a trough, an earthen vessel. *s*
 ننگا *nangá*, naked, bare. *h*
 نو *nau*, new, fresh; *nau-jawán*, quite young. *p*
 نواب *nauwáb*, a viceroy. *h*
 نوبت *naubat*, f. time, occasion. *a*
 نور *núr*, light. *a*
 نوکر *naukar*, m. servant, attendant. *p*
 نوم توم *naum-taum*, sing-song, stuff. *h*
 نویوبنا *nara-yaubaná*, quite young. *s*
 نه *na*, no, not. *s*
 نهال *nihál*, a young plant, a shoot, *p*.
 pleased, exalted. *h*
 نہایت *niháyat*, f. the extremity;
 (ad.) very, much, excessive. *a*
 نہین *nahín*, no, not, nay. *s*
 نیابت *niyábat*, f. deputyship. *a*
 نیچی *niehe*, beneath, close under. *h*
 نیش *nesh*, m. sting (of a bee, etc.) *p*

نیک *nek*, good, virtuous; *nek-bakht*.
 of good disposition; *nek-andeshí*,
 good intention. *p*
 نیکی *neki*, f. goodness, kindness. *p*
 نیہ *neh*, love, affection. *s*

و

و *wa* or *o* (conj.), and, but. *a p*
 واپس دینا - کرنا *wápas- d. or k.*, a. to
 return, give back. *h p*
 واجب *wájib*, right, proper. *a*
 وارد *wárid*, arrived; *wárid-h.*, to
 arrive. *a*
 واسطی *wáste*, (prep.) on account of,
 for the sake of; because. *a*
 واعظ *wá'iz*, m. a preacher. *a*
 واقعی *wáqí'i*, verily, in truth. *a*
 واقف *wáqif*, aware, acquainted. *a*
 والا *wálá*, a termination added to the
 inflected infinitive denotes the
 agent; added to nouns it denotes
 the owner, wearer, etc. *h*
 وزیر *wazír*, a minister, counsellor;
wazír-zádi, the daughter of a
wazír. *a*
 وسیلہ *wasíla*, m. means. *a*
 وعظ *wa'iz*, m. a discourse, sermon. *a*
 وغیرہ *wa-ghaira*, et cetera, and so
 forth. *a*
 وصف *wasf*, m. praise, encomium,
 virtue, worth. *a*
 وطن *watan*, m. native country, home,
 abode. *a*

وعدہ *wa'da*, m. a promise. *a*
 وفا *wafá*, f. performing a promise, sincerity, fidelity. *a*
 وقت *wakt*, m. time, season, opportunity. *a*
 وں *win*, inflec. plur. of *wuh*, he, she, etc. *h*
 وونہین *wonhín*, that instant. *h*
 وہ *wuh*, (pro.) he, she, that, it. *h*
 وہاں *wahán*, there, thither, yonder. *h*
 وہی *wahí* or *wuhí*, (pro.) he himself, that very (person or thing). *h*
 وہیں *wuhín*, immediately *h*
 وہی *we*, they, those; pl. of *wuh*. *h*
 ویسا *waísá*, in that manner, so, like that, such as that. *h*

ۛ

ہاتھ *hátth*, m. the hand, a cubit. *s*
 ہاتھی *hátthi*, m. an elephant. *s*
 ہاٹ *hát*, f. a market. *h*
 ہارمان *hár-mán*, despairing, helpless.
 ہاں *hán*, yes, even so. *h*
 ہانڈی *hándi*, f. a pot.
 ہائی *há,e*, alas! *há,e-k.*, to groan, sigh. *h*
 ہانکنا *hánkna*, to drive away. *h*
 ہتھو *hitú*, m. a friend. *s*
 ہتھیار *hathyár*, m. a weapon, offensive armour. *s*
 ہچکولا *hachkolá*, m. jolt, jolting. *h*
 ہڈی *hadđi*, f. a bone. *s*
 ہر *har*, each, every. *p*

ہرا *hará*, a. green, fresh, verdant. *s*
 ہر ایک *harek*, (pro.) every one. *p h*
 ہر چند *harchand*, how much soever, howsoever, although. *p*
 ہر روز *har-roz* (ad.) every day. *p*
 ہرگز *hargiz*, (ad.) ever.
 ہرن *híran*, m. a stag, a deer. *s*
 ہزار *hazár*, a thousand. *p*
 ہزل *hazl*, m. jest, joke. *a*
 ہشیار *hushyár* (same as *hoshyár*), careful. *p*
 ہشیاری *hushyári*, f. wakefulness, vigilance. *p*
 ہفت ہزاری *haft-hazári*, a commander of seven thousand. *p*
 ہلاکت *halákat*, f. ruin, destruction. *p*
 ہلانا *hilána*, a. to move, set in motion. *h*
 ہلنا *hilná*, n. to move or be moved. *h*
 ہلکا *halká*, light, not heavy. *h*
 ہم *ham*, we; plu. of *main*. *s*
 ہمت *himmat*, f. mind, ardour, energy. *a*
 ہم *ham*, a particle denoting 'together,' used in composition, as,
 ہم جولی *ham-jolí*, a companion. *p*
 ہمدم *ham-dam*, m. a friend, companion. *p*
 ہمراہی *ham-ráhi*, m. a companion, fellow-traveller. *p*
 ہمسایہ *ham-sáya*, m. neighbour, neighbourhood. *p*
 ہم عمر *ham-'umr*, a companion, one of the same age. *p*

هم ham-maktab, class-fellow. *p*
 همیشه hamesha, always, ever, per-
 petually. *p*

هند Hind, India. *p*

هندو Hindú, a Hindú, one who fol-
 lows the faith of Brahmá. *p*

هندوستان Hindústán, m. India. *a p*

هنر hunar, m. art, skill, virtue ;
 hunar-mand, skilful. *p*

هنسنا hainsná, n. to smile. *s*

هنگامه hangáma, m. an assembly,
 tumult, assault. *p*

هوا hawá, f. wind, air. *a*

هوجانا ho-jána, n. to become. *h*

هوش hosh, m. sense, consciousness,
 perception. *p*

هوشیار hoshyár, intelligent, attentive,
 cautious. *p*

هونا hond, n. to be, become, grow. *s*

هی hî, (an emphatic particle) even,
 indeed, very. *h*

هین hîn, even, indeed. *h*

هین hîn, void of, without. *s*

هیا hiyá, m. mind, sense. *h*

یا yá, (conj.) or, either. *s*

یاد yád, f. memory, recollection. *p*

یار yár, m. a friend, lover. *p*

یقین yakîn, m. certainty, certain, true. *a*

یاور yáwar, propitious. *p*

یک yak, one, a, an. *p*

یگانه yagána, kindred, single, incom-
 parable. *p*

یون yún or yon, thus, in this man-
 ner. *h*

یونین yúnhîn, thus, even so. *h*

یہ yîh, this ; he, she, etc. *h*

یہان yahán, here, used with the
 genitive (inflec.) to denote posses-
 sion, etc., as mere yahán, in my
 possession ; 'apud me.' *h*

یہی yîhî, this same. *h*

یہین yahîn, here, in this very place. *h*

یہی ye, they, these. *h*

HINTS TO THE LEARNER.

1.—EXTRACTS IN THE PERSIAN CHARACTER.

EXTRACT 1ST.

<i>Susti-se</i>	<i>ziyán hai.</i>	<i>Jaldí-ká</i>	<i>phal</i>	<i>nadámat hai.</i>
Idleness-from	loss is.	Haste-of	(the) fruit	regret is.
<i>Kíná'at</i>	<i>árám-kí</i>	<i>kunji hai.</i>	<i>Mihnat-se</i>	<i>bará'í hai.</i>
Contentment	ease-of (the) key	is.	Labour-from	greatness is.
<i>Parhez</i>	<i>achchi dawá hai.</i>	<i>'Ákil-ko</i>	<i>ishára bas</i>	<i>hai.</i>
Abstinence	good medicine is.	(The) wise-to	(a) hint enough	is.
<i>Khudá-ká khauf</i>	<i>dánish-kí</i>	<i>asl hai.</i>	<i>Gúngí zabán</i>	<i>bihtar hai</i>
God-of (the) fear	wisdom-of the root	is.	Mute tongue	better is
<i>jhúthi zabán se.</i>	<i>'Ilm-kí</i>	<i>áfat</i>	<i>bhúl</i>	<i>hai.</i>
lying tongue than.	Knowledge-of (the)	calamity	forgetfulness	is.
<i>Insháf-se</i>	<i>khalk-ko</i>	<i>árám hai.</i>		
Justice-from	(the) people-to	case	is.	

In the same way as the above, let the student endeavour to transcribe neatly into the Roman character the first two or three pages of the Extracts. Let him be careful to write every letter with its appropriate mark; and, in the course of a week or two, let him restore the same into the Persian character. This is one of the best and speediest methods of making himself familiar with the elements of the language. Let me not be misunderstood here, as if I recommended the bare-faced quack system of the so-called "Hamiltonians." No, what I recommend is, that "every man should be his own Hamiltonian," in which case he will be the gainer. It is utterly absurd to expect that a language can be learned without labour and thought on the part of the student. The Hamiltonians would persuade us that it can; but their system is a mere deception, which flatters the vanity of the student with a show of progress utterly unreal, and which admirably conceals the ignorance and incapacity of the teacher; hence its popularity.

NOTES, ETC., ON THE FIRST FIFTY STORIES IN THE
PERSIAN CHARACTER.

THE following few notes and observations are intended to illustrate such parts of the Reading Lessons as may appear least obvious to a beginner. The figures refer to the particular page and paragraph in the Grammar, in which the subject is fully explained.

N.B. In this work, the final *nūn* ن when it has the nasal sound (vide page 6), is marked with an extra dot over it, as in the words مَیْنِ *main*, and تَیْنِ *tain*. This should have been stated in its proper place, but the author was not aware at the time those sheets were sent to press that the printer had the ن in his fount.

Extract 1.—*Jaldi-ká phal*, ‘the fruit of rashness;’ the genitive placed first, 95. 64. It will be observed that these sentences are arranged according to the rule, 93. 62, each sentence finishing with the verb *hai*, ‘is.’—*Gúngi zabán*, etc., ‘a speechless tongue is better than a lying tongue:’ in this sentence there are two clauses; the verb *hai* is expressed at the end of the first clause, and is consequently unnecessary at the end of the second. 135. *a*.

Ex. 2.—*Thorá kháná*, ‘little eating;’ the infinitive used substantively, 129. *a*.—*ṭalab kar ’ilm-ko*, ‘seek for knowledge’: *ṭalab karndá*, a nominal verb, 65, last line; here the verb, contrary to the general usage, comes first. There are in this Extract a few more exceptions to the general rule as to arrangement, agreeably to what we have stated. 93. *a*.

Ex. 3.—*Jalne lagá*, ‘began to burn’—*senkne lagá*, ‘began to warm himself,’ 131. *c*.—*ṭhaṭhol-ne kahá*, ‘a jester said,’ or, ‘by a jester was said.’—*jale*, ‘burns,’ *tápe*, ‘warms himself,’ the aorist for the present, 122. *b*.

Ex. 4.—The sentences in this extract follow the general rule as to arrangement, which is, to commence with the nominative or agent, and end with the verb, the remainder or complement of the sentence being between these.—*bar-pá*, literally, ‘on foot.’—*ziyáda kharáb haiñ*, ‘are more wicked,’ the comparative degree, 71. *b*.

Ex. 5.—*Bahut kám*, ‘many uses;’ the nominative plural of masculine nouns of the second class (29), can be distinguished from the singular only by the context, such as a plural verb, etc.—*bajá,e*, ‘in place of,’ preposition requiring the genitive in *ke*, 98.—*kám áte haiñ*, ‘become useful.’—*bandyá jútá hai*, passive voice of *bandáná*, 57, 42.—Vide p. 47, note to ‘Extracts from the *Árá,ish-i Mahfil*.’

Ex. 6.—*Ek únt aur gadhe-se*, ‘between a camel and an ass.’—*safar dar pesh hú,d*, lit. ‘a journey came in front,’ i.e., ‘they both had occasion to travel;’—*ma’lúm hotá hai*, ‘it appears;’—*dúb-já,ungá*, ‘I shall be drowned,’ intens. verb, 64.

Ex. 7.—*Jo dúndá*, etc. 116. *a*.—*be kahe*, ‘without being told,’ 132.—*dál-rakhtá hai*, ‘tosses away,’ intensive verb;—*ki jis-ke wáste*, ‘on whose account,’ 117. *e*.

Ex. 8.—*Ek kamíne aur bhale ádmí-se*, ‘between a base man and a gentleman.’—*hote-hí*, ‘on becoming,’ adverbial particip. 134. *e*.

Ex. 9.—*Ek shakhṣ-ne*, etc., ‘by a certain person it was asked of Plato;’ respecting the use of the proposition *ne*, read carefully, 102, etc.—*bahut barson*, ‘many years,’ 106. *b*.—*kyá kyá ’ajá,ib*, ‘what various wonders,’ 114. *a*.—*dekhe*, ‘were seen’ (*tú-ne*, ‘by thee,’ understood).—*yihí ’ajúba*, ‘this wonder merely.’

Ex. 10.—*Kyá kám átá hai*, ‘what quality is most useful?’—*ho-jáwe*, ‘should become.’

Ex. 11.—*Chashme-pás* ‘to (or near) a fountain’ (*ke* understood), 99. *d*.—*charḥ na saká*, ‘he was not able to descend.’—*utarne-se pakhe*, ‘previous to descending.’—*dekh na liyá*, ‘you did not thoroughly look at,’ intensive verb.

Ex. 12.—*Sher-se kahá*, ‘said to the tiger;’ the verbs ‘to say or speak’ and ‘to ask,’ construed with the ablative, 102. *b*.—*agar sher nu,awwir hotá*, ‘if a tiger had been the painter,’ 81. *a*.

Ex. 13.—*Kuehh sawál kiydá*, ‘asked something in charity.’—*ek bát merí*, ‘one request of mine.’—*mat máng*, ‘ask not,’ the negative particle *mat*, ‘don’t,’ used with the imperat., 123. *d*.—*uske síwá*, ‘with the exception of that.’

Ex. 14.—*Ek-ne un-mén-se*, ‘one of them.’—*já,iye* and *baiṭhiye*, respectful forms of the imperative, 123. *d*.

Ex. 15.—*Apní angúṭhí*, ‘thine own ring,’ 112.—*yád karná* (*tujh ko* understood), the infinitive used imperatively, like the Latin gerund, 129. *a*.

Ex. 16.—*Billi á,í thi*, pluperfect tense, 127. *d.*—*bujhá de*, ‘extinguish,’ intensive verb.—*pará pará*, etc., ‘all the time lying down, he continued giving answers.’

Ex. 17.—*Agar main bází na jítún*, ‘if I do not win the game.’—*ser bhar gosht*, ‘an exact pound of flesh;’ the *ser* is nearly two English pounds.—*tarásh-le*, ‘cut off.’—*us-ne na-mánd*, ‘he did not (or would not) agree.’—*kází-pás* (for *kází ke pás*), ‘near the judge.’—*ek ser-se ek ratí ziyáda*, ‘a single grain more than one *ser*.’

Ex. 18.—‘*Ain kíl’e-ke niche*, ‘close under the very palace.’—*lútá gayá*, ‘was plundered,’ passive voice.—*khidmat-men*, ‘in the presence.’—‘*arz kí*, ‘made representation,’ *kí*, fem. of *kiyá*, agrees with ‘*arz*, but ‘*arz kiyá* is also used as a nominal verb.—*chirá gh*, etc., ‘under the lamp is darkness,’ a proverb analogous to our own saying, ‘the nearer the church, the farther from God.’

Ex. 19.—*Anján hokar*, ‘as a stranger.’—*kyá mujhe*, etc., ‘do you not recognize me?’ *kyá*, here used as a sign of interrogation, 93. *b*.

Ex. 20.—*Us-ke*; *yahán* is here understood; *mar-gayá* and *bánt-li* and *urá-dí*, all intensive verbs, 65. 44. 1.

Ex. 21.—*Admiyon-ko istabal-men jáne detá*, ‘he allowed the people to go into the stable,’ 131. *c.*—*phirtá* and *kartá*, continuative past tenses, 124. *b.*—*apná kám kar-liyá*, ‘gained his own object.’

Ex. 22.—*Agné ráh-men*, ‘in the midst of the way.’—*chirá gh ghar-ká*, etc., ‘I did not put out the lamp of the house before I came away,’ literally, ‘I have not come (after) having put out,’ etc.—*á,e ga,e*, ‘you have come and gone.’—*jútá na ghisá hogá*, ‘must not your shoes have been worn?’

Ex. 23.—*Is waqt*, ‘at present;’ *ko*, understood, 100. *a.*—*honge* and *na-deñ*, etc., the plural used out of respect, 118. 78.—*jo unhoñ-ne*, etc., ‘even should his worship have given the medicine.’—*bándhá-karegá*, frequentative verb, 66. III. 1.—*marná bar haqq hai*, ‘death is certain.’

Ex. 24.—*Tabáh hokar*, ‘being in distress.’—*parháne*, ‘to make read,’ ‘to teach;’ casual form of *parhá*, 62. 43.—*lete lete kí*, ‘even when lying down;’ the repetition of the conjunctive participle denotes a continuation of the state, or repetition of the action, denoted by the verb.—*be háth páñw-ke hiláe*, ‘without the moving of his hands and feet.’—*hiláyá*, the preterite participle, used as a substantive.

Ex. 25.—*Sab-ke hawále kí* ‘he gave into the charge of each.’ *kát-dálí*, ‘cut off;’ the intensive of *kátná*.

Ex. 26.—*Donon kázt-ke pás ga,ñi, aur inşáf cháhá*, 104. *d.*—*ek ek* ‘one to each,’ 106, *e.*—*larke-ko use supurd kiyá*, 101, *c.*

Ex. 27.—*Chha roñi-se*, ‘with six loaves;’ the termination *on* denoting the plural omitted, 107. 70.—*wuh dāl-dene-men dákhil hai*, ‘that amounts to throwing it away.’

Ex. 28.—‘*Arz kiyá*, (a nominal verb), ‘he represented;’ ‘*arz kí* is also used in the same sense, vide Ex. 19.—*dar-khwašt karná*, ‘to make request.’—*do sawál bejá* (properly *do sawál-i-bejá*), ‘two improper requests.’

Ex. 29.—*Likhni thín*, ‘were to be written,’ 83.—*dam khá rahá*, an idiomatic expression, denoting, ‘he remained quite silent,’ lit., ‘continued devouring his breath.’

Ex. 30.—*Dekhne-wáde*, ‘the spectators,’ 66.—*dústre-ke ghar* (*ko* understood), ‘to the house of the other.’—*samjhá*, etc., ‘he perceived that it was not a screen.’—*fareb kháyá*, ‘were deceived,’ lit., ‘experienced deception.’

Ex. 31.—*Sikhne-ká*, etc., ‘why then mention the learning of it?’—*itne-men*, ‘in the meantime.’—*bar bád kí*, ‘have cast away,’ lit., ‘placed upon the wind.’

Ex. 32.—*Dushnám dí thí*, pluperfect tense, 127. *d.*—*áth áth áne*, etc., ‘you share between you, each eight *ánás*;’ observe that sixteen *ánás* make a *rupí*.

Ex. 33.—*Gardan márná*, ‘to decapitate.’—*mere rá-ba-rú*, ‘in my presence.’—*mardána-wár*, ‘like a man or hero.’—*terá bará kalíja hai*, ‘thou hast great courage.’—*jawán-mardí*, ‘heroism’ or ‘courage.’—*dar-guzrá*, ‘he passed over (or passed by) his fault.’

Ex. 34.—*Ek bará sakhlí*, ‘a very generous man,’ 107. *b.*

Ex. 35.—*Khabar karná*, the infinitive used as an imperative.

Ex. 36.—*Karte húe*, vide 131, 84.—*wájib-tar*, Persian comparative, by adding *tar* to the positive.

Ex. 37.—*Báithá diyá*, intensive of *baitháná*.—*bará*, in the last line means ‘greater,’ ‘more important.’

Ex. 38.—*Bará mom-dil*, ‘very soft-hearted.’—*in miyán-kí*, ‘of this reverend gentleman;’ plural used out of respect.—*apná* is here used for *merá*, 113. *e.*

Ex. 39.—*Kūchh gol gol sá*, ‘something quite round.’

Ex. 40.—*Subh hote hí*, ‘immediately it was dawn of day.’—*kauní sí jins*, ‘what sort of commodity.’—*itní dāná,í par*, ‘notwithstanding so much wisdom.’—*yihí fakāt*, ‘this only and no more.’—*main báz áyá*, etc., ‘I will have nothing to do with such wisdom;’ past used for the future, 126, a.

Ex. 41.—*Jo wuh ber mile*, ‘if that (lost) sheep should be found.’—*khuddá-kí ráh-par*, ‘in charity,’ ‘pour l’amour de Dieu.’—*khuddá-kí kāsam (khátá hūn)* ‘I swear by God.’

Ex. 42.—*Admí-ke*, etc., ‘taller than a man’s stature.’—*khatt pahunchne tak*, etc., ‘by (the time of) the letter’s arrival, the (wheat) season had expired.’—*itibár kí jáve*, ‘can be credited.’

Ex. 43.—*Mahmūd of Ghaznī* died, A.D. 1030. *Ayyáz* was one of his favourite slaves. Mahmūd is famous both for his patronage of learned men, and for his success as a warrior. He made several incursions into India, in the last of which, A.D. 1026, he is supposed to have carried away in triumph the gates of Somnāth, of which we heard so much some years ago.—*Jauhar-khāne men*, ‘into the jewel-house or treasury.’

Ex. 44.—*Jude jude makānoñ-men*, ‘in places quite apart,’ or ‘each in a separate place.’—*salāmat*, ‘in safety.’

Ex. 45.—*Sūdāul*, ‘well-shaped,’ ‘elegant.’—*bad kho-wāle-ke*, ‘of the man of a bad disposition.’—*jo jaisá*, etc., ‘whatever sort (of seed) a man may sow, the same will he reap.’

Ex. 46.—*Kāsam khá,í*, ‘swore an oath.’—*imándár*, ‘faithful’ or ‘honest.’—*rutba,e a’lá*, ‘very high rank.’—*is bahāne-se*, ‘by this pretext.’

Ex. 47.—*Nau-jawán*, ‘quite young:’ the same phrase occurs in the Devanāgarí Extracts under the Sanskrit form, *nava-yauvān*.—*der kar*, ‘though late.’

Ex. 48.—*Likhá hūá*, ‘written:’ the participle with *hūá*, agreeably to 131.—*likhá hai*; here the agent *kisí-ne* is understood.

Ex. 49.—*Salāhan*, ‘by way of advice.’—*bāt kahte hí*, ‘immediately.’—*us-ke kahne ba-mújib*, ‘in conformity with what he said.’

Ex. 50.—*Diyānat-dár*, ‘conscientious.’—*jis waqt*, ‘when,’ or ‘at the time when.’—*hāṣil-i-kalām*, ‘in short.’

2.—EXTRACTS FROM THE ‘KHIRAD AFROZ.’

(From page ୮୦ to page ୯୩).

These Extracts are selected as a specimen of genuine Urdú, the dialect spoken by the educated classes of the Musalmán population throughout India. The style is exceedingly easy and elegant, and presents no difficulty to those who have acquired an elementary knowledge of Persian. Before the student commences with these, he is requested to read with care from page 88 to page 100 of the Grammar, which portion treats of Persian compounds, etc. I may here add (what I am afraid has been omitted in its proper place in the Grammar) viz., that “in phrases from the Persian, the adjective follows the substantive, and the substantive is in that case marked with the *izáfat*, as if it governed another substantive in the genitive.” Thus *mard-i pársá*, ‘a pious man;’ *mard-i nek*, ‘a good man.’ The reader will see in page 90, *b.* of the Grammar that when, in a Persian phrase, the adjective comes *before* the substantive, the two together form a compound epithet, as, *tang-díl*, ‘distressed in heart:’ whereas ‘a distressed heart’ would be written ‘*díl-i tang*.’

3.—EXTRACTS FROM THE ‘ÁRÁ,ISH-I MAHFIL.’

(Page ୯୩).

This extract from the ‘ÁRÁ,ish-i Mahfil’ was for the first time correctly printed in the first edition of this work. In the Calcutta edition, the printers misplaced the letter-press of two pages, so that, while the paging appeared perfect, the text made nonsense. Several years ago I discovered this when endeavouring to make sense of the passage as it has all along stood in Mr. Shakespear’s ‘Selections,’ vol. i. p. 105. Mr. S. has endeavoured to *cement* the matter by throwing in a few connecting words of his own, which are certainly no improvement. A conscientious critic would have stated the fact of such an *amendment*, so that the original author might not incur blame for the sins of the Bengal printers, or of the English editor. I am glad to find that Mr. Shakespear in his more recent edition has adopted *my amendment* (without any acknowledgment, however), as preferable to his own.

The subject of the extract is a description of a kind of chariot drawn by bullocks common in the province of Gujerat, more especially in the city of Ahmadábád. An account of the same, accompanied by a beautiful engraving, will be found in the travels of Albert Mandelslo,

who visited the spot in the reign of Sháh Jahán. The edition of his travels to which I allude is the folio, printed at Leyden, 1719, page 74. In pages 21 and 22, of the same work there is an engraving of the Great Indian Fig-tree, commonly called the Banyán Tree, alluded to in our 5th Extract, page 7. It is the same as that mentioned by Quintus Curtius, Lib. ix. cap. i. "Having thus vanquished Porus and crossed the river (Acesines), he marched further into the country. There he found forests of vast extent, in which were shady trees of prodigious height. Most of their branches (or arms) equalled in size the trunks of ordinary trees; for, bending down into the earth, they grew up again in the same place, and appeared rather like separate trees, than boughs springing from another stem."

4.—EXTRACTS IN THE DEVANÁGARÍ CHARACTER.

THE first seven anecdotes in the Devanágari character correspond respectively with stories 3, 8, 10, 6, 18, 16, and 23, in the Persian character. They are the same word for word, and, consequently, require no further notice here. Nos. 8, 9, and 10, in the Devanágari, correspond respectively with Nos. 20, 38, and 39, in the Persian character; with this difference, however, that in the Devanágari text, Arabic and Persian words are carefully excluded, and their places supplied with words purely Indian: and this exclusion of Arabic and Persian words, constitutes the main difference between the dialect of the Hindús, commonly called '*Hindí*,' or '*Kharí Bolí*,' and that of the Musalmáns, generally called '*Hindustání*,' '*Urdu*,' or '*Zabán-i Rekhta*.' The style throughout is exceedingly easy, and there is only one peculiarity in the orthography to which it may be requisite to draw the student's attention in this place, viz., that in the Devanágari character the letter य (y) is sounded like the vowel ए (e) when following any of the long vowels आ á, or ओ o: thus जाय *já,e*, रिमाय *risá,e*, होय *ho,e*, etc., instead of जाए etc. I may mention, in conclusion, that in the last seven pages or so of these extracts, the symbol called the *viráma* is purposely discontinued, as the *jazm* is in the selections from the '*Khirad Afroz*.' The student should always bear in mind that he must ultimately qualify himself to read correctly books and manuscripts utterly void of vowel-points and all other orthographical symbols, such as the *jazm*, the *tashdíd*, the *viráma*, etc.

APPENDIX.

It has been suggested to me that a more detailed explanation of the following fourteen engraved plates in the Ta'lik character would be very desirable for beginners. I have discussed the subject rather briefly in page 143, etc.; and now, at the risk of a few repetitions, I deem it advisable to enter upon it again more fully, by giving a literal transcript of each plate in the Roman character, together with a few additional explanatory notes and observations.

PLATE I.

TRANSCRIPT INTO THE ROMAN CHARACTER.

- Div. 1.—*a, b, j, d, z, r, z, s, sh, z, t, c, f, k, k, k, l, m, n, w, h,*
hhhs, lá, y, y.
- „ 2.—*bá, bt, bh, bd, br, bs, bsh, bs, bt, bz, bf, bk, bk, bl, bm,*
bn, bw, bs, bhs, blá, by, by.
- „ 3.—*já, jt, jh, jd, hr, hr, js, jsh, hz, ht, hz, jf, jk, jk, jl, hm, hu,*
hw, js, jhs, jlá, hy, jy.

DIVISION 1.—The first division of this Plate shows the mere elements of the *ta'lik* alphabet; the small cross mark indicates the spot where the pen starts from in the formation of the letter, and a double cross denotes an additional formation. The first elementary form on the right hand is the *alif*, which differs very little from the printed character. The second form is the letter *be* (*b*), which by a mere change of its dots may become *p, t, s*. The third form, now a *jím* (*j*), becomes, in the same manner, *ch, kh, h*. The fourth makes two letters,

d and *z*. The fifth, *r*, *z*, *zh*, and *r*. The sixth is represented as consisting of two forms—one an indented, the other a protracted line, and either may be used as *sin* and *shín* (*s* and *sh*), as the only distinction between them is, that the *sín* (*s*) wants, and the *shun* (*sh*) has, three dots superscribed, whether short or protracted. The seventh form, *śád* and *zád*. The eighth, *t*, *z*. The ninth, 'ain and *ghain*. The next letters are *f*, *k*, *k*, *l*, *m*, *n*, *w*, and *h*, which are nearly the same as the printed type. Then follow the initial, medial, and final forms of the *he* linked together; then the *lá* and *hamza*; and lastly, the letter *ye* under two varieties of form, the latter of which is now conventionally used by the natives to denote the *yá,e majhúl*.

a. The *dál* may at first sight appear to resemble the *w*; the distinction consists in this, that the *dál* has an angular top, whereas the *w* has it round.

b. As the letters 'ain and the imperceptible *he* have no exact representatives in the Roman character, they have been allowed to stand in the transcript of the plates in their proper form.

c. The *fe* and last form of *yá* are written above the line to show the mode they adopt where there are more words than the line will contain.

d. The bottom of the *káf* may be protracted, as in the second example, to fill up the line, a liberty frequently taken with letters by the Oriental penman. This letter is formed by two sweeps of the pen, the first commencing from the top of the vertical line at the angle—(marked in the plate with a single cross); the slanting top is put on afterwards. In old *Naskhí* MSS. the slanting top is never used, but instead thereof the mark *ε* is written over the letter.

e. The *yá* (*y*) has two forms in the Plate. The former was appropriated by Dr. Gilchrist for the sound *i*, the latter for the *e* (or *yá,e majhúl*), a distinction still observed by the natives of India in writing Hindústání.

DIVISION 2 exhibits the second elementary form, viz., that of *b*, *p*, *t*, *g*, *n*, and *y*, as they appear initially, when combined with each of the others following them. Here are given all the combinations of the letter *be*, with each of the elementary forms of division first. It will be seen that many of the *nuktas*, or dots, are omitted; as, for example, those necessary to form *bs*, *bt*, *b_g*, *bf*, *bm*, *bn*, *bh*, *by*, and without them the linear portion of the *be*, in these compounds, has no meaning. It may, of course, become *b*, *p*, *t*, *g*, *n*, or *y*, ad libitum, by the addition (above or below it) of one, two, or three dots.

DIVISION 3 shows the initial form of the *j*, *ch*, *h*, and *kh*, prefixed to each of the elements in their order. Here a similar irregularity of punctuation occurs, but as the form τ constitutes a perfect letter in itself, without any dots, it is transcribed into the Roman character by *h*. It may be observed once for all, that the object of these Plates is to exhibit the combinations of all letters of a certain form, independent of the adventitious dots which each form may necessarily require.

PLATE II.

DIV. 4.—*sá*, *st*, *sj*, *shd*, *sr*, *ss*, *shs*, *s_z*, *st*, *s_g*, *sf*, *s*, *skk*, *sl*, *sm*, *sn*,
shw, *ss*, *s_hs*, *slá*, *sy*, *sy*.

„ 5.—*sá*, *st*, *sj*, *sd*, *sr*, *ss*, *ssh*, *s_z*, *st*, *s_g*, *sf*, *sk*, *sk*, *zl*, *sm*, *sn*,
zw, *s*, *zs*, *zlá*, *sy*, *sy*.

„ 6.—*tá*, *tt*, *tj*, *td*, *tr*, *ts*, *tsh*, *tz*, *tt*, *t_g*, *tf*, *tk*, *tk*, *zl*, *tm*, *zn*,
tw, *ts*, *zs*, *tlá*, *ty*, *ty*.

DIVISION 4 represents the *sin* or *shin* in combination with the rest of the letters. It is needless to observe that the letters *alif*, *dál*, *re*, and *waw*, never join to the left—consequently they have no distinct initial form.

DIVISIONS 5 and 6 show the *sád* and *to,e* followed by each of the elementary forms.

PLATE III.

- DIV. 7.— $\epsilon\acute{a}$, ϵt , ϵj , ϵd , ϵr , ϵs , ϵsh , ϵz , ϵt , $\epsilon \epsilon$, ϵf , ϵk , ϵl , ϵm ,
 ϵn , ϵw , $\epsilon \delta$, $\epsilon h\delta$, $\epsilon l\acute{a}$, ϵy , ϵy .
- „ 8.— $f\acute{a}$, ft , fj , fd , fr , fr , fs , fsh , fs , ft , $f\epsilon$, ff , fk , fk , fl , fm , fn ,
 fw , $f\delta$, $f h\delta$, $fl\acute{a}$, fy , fy .
- „ 9.— $k\acute{a}$, kt , kj , kd , kr , ks , ksh , kz , kt , $k\epsilon$, kf , kk , kk , kl , km , kn ,
 kw , $k\delta$, $k h\delta$, $kl\acute{a}$, ky , ky .

PLATE III. shows the letters 'ain, *fe*, and *káf* in combination with all the rest; and, with the exception of *lá*, the initial form of the *lám* is found by omitting the bent top stroke of the letter *káf*.

DIVISION 8.—The dots of the *fe* are again omitted in *fá*, *fd*, *fr* (2nd), *fs*, *fz*, *ft*, *fε*, etc., leaving the letter imperfect. It may become *káf*, by superscribing two dots.

DIVISION 9.—The formation of the *ká* (made by two sweeps of the pen) commences from where the four lines meet; the pen stops at the top of the *alif*, made upwards, and then forms the slanting top. *Klá* is made by three strokes of the pen, the *alif*, made downwards, being the second, the slanting top of the *káf* the third.

PLATE IV.

- DIV. 10.— $m\acute{a}$, mt , mj , md , mr , ms , msh , mz , mt , $m\epsilon$, mf , mk , mk ,
 ml , mm , mn , mw , mh , $m h\delta$, $ml\acute{a}$, my , my .
- „ 11.— $h\acute{a}$, ht , hj , hd , hr , hr , hs , hsh , hz , ht , $h\epsilon$, hf , hk , hk , hl ,
 hm , hn , hw , hh , $hh h h\delta$, $hl\acute{a}$, hy , hy .
- „ 12.— $abjd$, hwz , hty , $klmn$, $s\epsilon fs$, $krsht$, $s\epsilon khz$, gh , $lá$.
 $al\epsilon bd$, $almznb$, $alfkyr$, ϵbyd , $allh$ *hsyny shyryn rk m ghfr zncbh*.

DIVISION 11.—The tail of the *he* is given only in *há*, *hd*, *hk*, *hl*, and *hlá*, but omitted in all the rest, according to the practice of Oriental writers. Hence the initial form of this letter is often too apt to be mistaken for the *mim* (*m*).

DIVISION 12 contains the combination of the characters as arranged in alphabetical notation, noticed in p. 20 of the Grammar, forming the fanciful words, ‘*Abjad, hawaz, hutti, kaliman, sa’fas, karashat, shakhaz, zazagh*; and the last line may be read thus, indicating the name of the chirographer: *Al’ abd ul muznib, al fakir ’ubaidu-l-lahi husaini shirin rakn ghaffara zunubahu*.

PLATE V.

Consists of words beginning with letters of the *be* class; i.e., *b, p, t, s*, in which might be included *n* and *y*.

- L. 1. *bkht, bhjt, bhsht, pnj, blkh, blnd.*
2. *beyd, bstr, pyghnibr, blghys, bkhshsh, bghz.*
3. *byz, bsyt, bye, bkbk, plnk, bkhyt.*
4. *blghm, bykm, btn, byn, bychw, byzs, bnks, byshky.*
5. *tejb, tsbyh, tklyd, tmyz, tksyr, tksyr.*
6. *tfyr, tjss, tftysh, tkhsys, tkhlys, tslt.*
7. *tjm, tsnyf, tkhfys, thkyk, tmsk, tejyl.*
8. *tfzl, tksym, tmkyn, tlkyn, tnbw, thnt, tky.*

PLATE V.—Coming now to complete words of more than two consonants; we may premise, as a general remark, that when these contain any of the letters *b, p, t, s, n, y*, consisting of a horizontal or sloping line, with one or more dots, for each letter there should be an incurvation in the continued running line, and at least two bends for the short indented *sin* or *shin*. When several such letters come together, for the sake of distinction it is usual to give the middle one a bold dash upwards, terminating in a sharp point vertically.

L. 1.—The *n* of *blnd* is protracted to fill up the line, according to custom. The *plnk* of line 9, *bykm* of line 4, with a dash on *kaf*, here wanting, are intended for *palang*, ‘a tiger,’ and *begam*, ‘a princess,’ this being a very usual omission, especially where the word cannot be mistaken. In some works, indeed, the *kaf* is never distinguished from the *gaf*, neither is *b* from *p*, nor *jim* from *che*.

PLATE VI.

Contains a list of words commencing with letters of the third form, viz. *j*, *ch*, *h* or *kh*.

- I. 1. *jnt*, *hshmt*, *hkm̄t*, *hkykt̄*, *khlt̄*, *khst̄*.
2. *jlyj*, *jčd*, *hmyd*, *hmd*, *khld*, *jčfr*, *hkyr*, *hshr*.
3. *khmyr*, *khnr*, *khnr*, *jlys*, *hbs*, *jhyz*, *jlt̄*.
4. *khlt̄*, *hfz*, *jmyč*, *jyf*, *khfyf*, *jkjk̄*, *khkk̄*.
5. *chychk*, *khshk*, *jlyl*, *jmyl*, *jnkl*, *hnz̄l*.
6. *jhum*, *hlym*, *hkm* *hkym*, *khsh̄m*, *jbyn*, *jstn*.
7. *hsn*, *khft̄n*, *jhw*, *hzw*, *chmehs*, *khlyfs*, *hkk̄s*.
8. *hšs*, *hkn̄h*, *khym̄s*, *kh̄tn̄s*, *j̄bly*, *hkyky*, *kh̄smy*.

PLATE VII.

Consisting of words beginning with *sin* or *shin*.

- I. 1. *syb*, *slb*, *snj*, *slh* *sth* *sfyd*.
2. *stbr*, *slys*, *sybsh*, *ščfs*, *skyt̄*, *smč*.
3. *skf*, *syf*, *sbk̄*, *slk*, *snjl*.
4. *smsm*, *shm*, *shkyn*, *shw*, *sfyn̄s*, *ssty*.
5. *shkst*, *fhft̄t*, *shyk̄h*, *shhyd*, *shyr*, *shmsshyr*, *shms*.
6. *shsh*, *shkh̄s*, *shmyt̄*, *shmč*, *shnyč*, *shččf*, *shfyk̄*.
7. *shlk*, *shkyl*, *shkl*, *shlgh̄m*, *shkm*, *shb̄nm*, *shkstn*.
8. *shstn*, *shfw*, *shkn̄s*, *shysh̄s*, *shkyk̄s*, *shky*, *shkftgy*.

PLATE VIII.

Words beginning with *šad*, *čad*, *toe* or *zo,e*.

- I. 1. *ščb*, *šlyb*, *shbt̄*, *shyh*, *slh*, *syd̄*.
2. *šmd*, *šghyr*, *šfyr*, *šmgh̄*, *ščyf*, *škyk̄*.
3. *šmkyk*, *sykl*, *šmym*, *šhn*, *ščw*, *shyf̄s*, *šylyb̄y*.
4. *tlb*, *tbyb̄*, *tbyčt̄*, *tykh̄*, *tpyd̄*.
5. *tyr*, *tnz*, *tshysh*, *tmč*, *t̄bč*, *t̄fyf*.
6. *t̄bk̄*, *t̄lyk̄*, *tnk̄*, *t̄fl*, *t̄lyl*, *t̄lsm*.
7. *thw*, *t̄bk̄ch̄s*, *tn̄tn̄s*, *t̄čn̄s*, *t̄bty*, *t̄bty*.

PLATE IX.

Words beginning with 'ain, ghain, fe or káf.

- L. 1. *ɛjyb, ɛjlt, ɛsmt, ɛjyj, ɛhd, ɛyd, ɛtr.*
 2. *ɛnbr, ɛss, ɛks, ɛshɛsh, ɛtsh, ɛsys, ɛmlt.*
 3. *ɛlf, ɛkyk, ɛmk, ɛlyk, ɛshk, ɛynk, ɛlyl, ɛkl.*
 4. *ɛll, ɛml, ɛlm, ɛzym, ɛjyn, ɛfw, ɛjld, ɛjmy.*
 5. *fzyht, fzylt, fzyh, fth, fɛd, fjɛr.*
 6. *fkr, fls, fysh, fyɛ, ftyɛ, fyf.*
 7. *ftk, flk, fysl, fyl, fɛl.*
 8. *fhm, ftu, ftw, fshfw, ftyls, flsfy.*

PLATE X.

Words beginning with káf, gáf or lám.

- L. 1. *ksb, klb, ksht, kyfyt, knj, klknd, knbz, kmtr.*
 2. *kshnyz, khms, kshf, ksys, ksht, kɛkɛ, ksyf, ktf.*
 3. *klk, kluk, knk, kmk, khjshk, khl, klyn.*
 4. *kmyn, kfu, kshtn, kftn, kysw, kfehd, knjɛd.*
 5. *kyss, klms, klts, khts, kshty, kmy, kyty, kyfy.*
 6. *lkb, lɛnt, ljlj, lkd, lnkr, lshkr.*
 7. *lms, lfs, lykhsh, lhys, lght.*
 8. *lkyt, lmɛ, ltyf, lkkl, lnk, lhm.*
 9. *lbn, lykn, lhw, lhyɛ, lkms, lhy, lyly.*

PLATE XI.

Words beginning with mím.

- L. 1. *msbb, mtlb, mnsf, mktb, mh̄tsb.*
 2. *mtɛjb, mtyb, mslht, mhlt, msht.*
 3. *mmlkt, mkhns, msls, mbthj, mth, mykh.*
 4. *mlkh, mtbkh, mh̄md, msjd, mɛtkd, mɛtmd.*
 5. *mnjmd, mfsd, mstɛd, mtfkr, mɛtr, mɛfr.*
 6. *mtschr, mkhtsr, mɛskr, mnzr, mɛtbr.*
 7. *mɛsfr, mɛjr, mnjz, mks, mjls.*
 8. *mfls, mnsh, mkhls, mshkh, mnglz.*

PLATE XII.

Words beginning with *mim*—continued.

- L. 1. *mnk̄bz*, *mkyt̄*, *mmtn̄*, *mt̄ȳ*, *mjm̄*, *mt̄l̄*.
 2. *megh̄*, *mblgh̄*, *mkht̄lf*, *m̄sn̄f*, *mt̄fk̄*.
 3. *mt̄lk̄*, *mn̄jnyk̄*, *mshk̄*, *mlk̄*, *mmsk̄*.
 4. *mshk̄*, *mhm̄l*, *m̄fsl̄*, *myl̄*, *msht̄gh̄l̄*.
 5. *mk̄hml̄*, *m̄t̄l̄*, *mt̄l̄m̄*, *mt̄klm̄*, *mn̄jm̄*, *mk̄ym̄*.
 6. *msth̄km̄*, *m̄slm̄*, *mt̄mk̄n̄*, *m̄sm̄n̄*, *mt̄ȳn̄*.
 7. *mt̄zmn̄*, *mm̄kn̄*, *m̄hw̄*, *m̄hk̄m̄s̄*, *mnt̄ks̄*, *msh̄l̄chȳ*.
 8. *m̄st̄kȳ*, *m̄ftȳ*, *m̄nsh̄ȳ*, *m̄gh̄nȳ*, *mk̄l̄fȳ*, *mt̄kȳ*.

PLATE XIII.

Words beginning with *nun*.

- L. 1. *n̄sb̄*, *n̄syb̄*, *n̄jyb̄*, *nshyb̄*, *n̄kb̄*.
 2. *n̄mt̄*, *n̄syht̄*, *nkht̄*, *nyst̄*, *nsj̄*.
 3. *nh̄j̄*, *n̄kd̄*, *nshr̄*, *nyshkr̄*, *n̄zr̄*.
 4. *n̄khs̄*, *n̄fys̄*, *n̄fs̄*, *nysh̄*, *n̄zsh̄*.
 5. *n̄ksh̄*, *n̄gh̄z̄*, *nmt̄*, *n̄f̄*, *n̄sf̄*, *nt̄k̄*.
 6. *nhnk̄*, *n̄l̄*, *n̄kl̄*, *nsym̄*, *nylm̄*, *nk̄yn̄*.
 7. *nm̄k̄yn̄*, *nh̄ft̄n̄*, *nsh̄st̄n̄*, *n̄hw̄*, *n̄fk̄s̄*, *n̄zm̄s̄*.
 8. *nh̄ft̄s̄*, *n̄fz̄*, *n̄fsh̄s̄*, *n̄fȳ*, *n̄hȳ*, *nystȳ*.

PLATE XIV.

Words beginning with *he* and *ye*.

- L. 1. *hmt̄*, *hybt̄*, *hft̄*, *hsht̄*, *hn̄k̄ft̄*.
 2. *h̄ych̄*, *h̄nd̄*, *h̄jr̄*, *h̄mn̄fs̄*, *h̄sh̄ysh̄*, *h̄bt̄*.
 3. *h̄mȳ*, *h̄lf̄*, *hyk̄*, *h̄sh̄nk̄*, *h̄k̄hk̄*, *hykl̄*.
 4. *h̄mm̄*, *h̄ft̄m̄*, *h̄ms̄n̄*, *h̄jw̄*, *h̄lyl̄s̄*, *h̄stȳ*.
 5. *yl̄b̄*, *yft̄h̄*, *ȳt̄d̄*, *ysyr̄*, *yksr̄*.
 6. *ykn̄fs̄*, *ytf̄z̄*, *ylm̄*, *ylk̄*, *ylk̄*.
 7. *ȳm̄l̄*, *ysh̄n̄*, *ȳk̄yn̄*, *ȳm̄yn̄*, *ym̄n̄*.
 8. *ȳks̄w̄*, *ȳkh̄ch̄s̄*, *ȳmn̄s̄*, *ȳkȳ*, *ȳkj̄ht̄ȳ*.

بج دوزش شطرنج

ق ک ل م ن ه ه ل ا ا ی

بج بد بر بس ش ل ط ل ع

ق ک ل م ن ه ه ل ا ا ی

بج بد بر بس ش ل ط ل ع

ق ک ل م ن ه ه ل ا ا ی



سایه پست سبج شد سرش شش سطر سه
 سق سگ پیل هم شش سه سلا سی

صامت حج صد طرس شش خط ص
 صق صک ضل صم صو صی صلا

طاط طت طج طد طر طش طض طط طع
 طق طک ظل ظم ظن طو طن طلا طلی



ماعت عجد عرس عش عطر ع
عق عاك عل عم عن عمه علا عى

8

مافت فح مد فر فس فش فط فح
فق فاك فل فم فو فو فو فو فو فو

9

كاك كج كد كرك كس كش كط كع
كاك كج كد كرك كس كش كط كع



بامستج مد مرشش مرض طمع
موق ماك مل ممرن مومحه ملا می

11

بامستج مد مرشش مرض طمع
موق ماك مل ممرن مومحه ملا می

12

بحر و حطی کسب فستش شرطع لا
ابعد المذهب الفخیم عبد اللہ حسینی سرین غفر ذنوب



بخت بخت بهشت پنج بلخ بلب
 بعید بستر پیغمبر بلعین بخشش بغض
 بیض بسیط بیج بقق پلنک بخیل
 بلغم بکیم بطن بین بجو بیضه بنگاه بشکی
 تعجب تسبیح تقلید تلمیذ تقصیر تفسیر
 تفسیر تحس تفتیش تخصیص تخلص تسلط
 تجمع تصنیف تخفیف تحقیق تمسک تعجیل
 تفصل تقسیم تمکین تلقین تنو تخته تنقی

نت حشمت حکمت حقیقت خلقت خصلت
 بلج بعد حمید حمد خلد جعفر حقیر حشر
 نمبر خنجر خضر علیس عبس جمیض جلاط
 غلاط حفظا جمیع جیف خیف تحقیق خلق
 چچک خشک جلیل جمیل جنک حنظل
 هنم علیم حکم حکیم خشم جبین جستن
 حسن خفتن جلو حضو چمپه جلیفه حلقه
 حصه خنده خیمه خنده جبلی حقیقی خصمی



سبب سلب سنج سلح سلح سفید
سطر سلیس سپش سفص سقظ سمر
سقت سیف سبق سلک سجبل
سسم سهم سهکین سهو سفینه سستی
شکست شفت شخ شهید شیر ششیر شمس
شش شخص شیط شمع شنیع شطف شفیق
شاک شکیل شکل شاخم شکم شبم شکستن
شستن شو شکنجه شیشه شیوه شقی شکفتگی



صعب صليب حجت صحیح صلح صید
 صمد صغیر صغیر صمغ صعیف صقیق
 صمیک صیقل صمیم صحن صمو صحیفه صیلی
 طلب طیب طبیعت طبخ طپید
 طیر طنز طشیش طمع طبع طفیف
 طبق طایق طنک طفل طلیل طلسم
 طوطی طبقه طنطنه طعمه طبتی طبتی

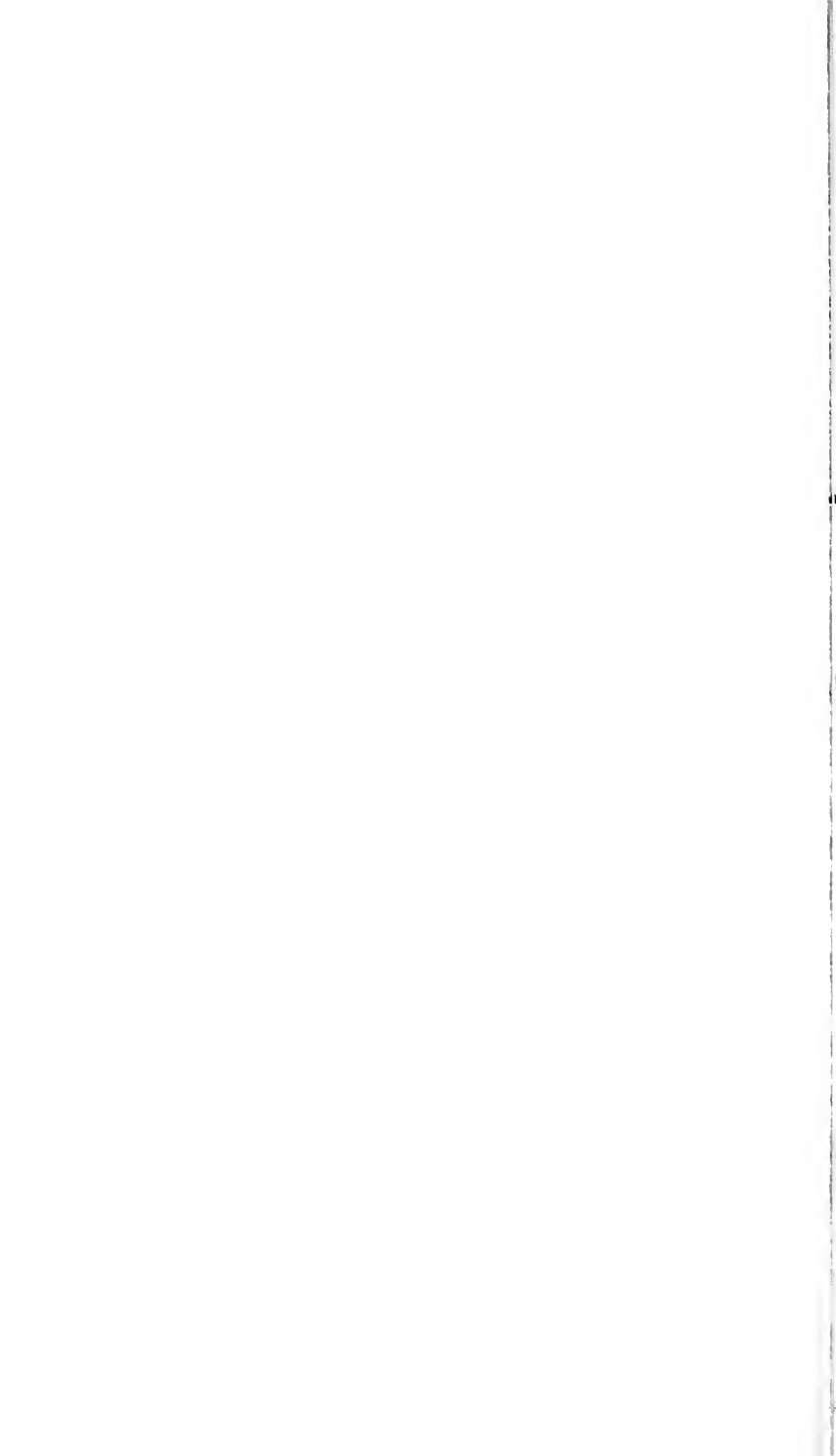
عجیب عجلت عصمت عجب عہد عید غطر
 غنبر غسس غکس غشغش غطش غبص غماط
 غلغ غیق غمق غیق غشق غینک غیل غقل
 غل غمل غلم غظیم غجین غفو غجلہ غجی
 فضیحت فضیلت فیض فصح فصد فجر
 فکر فاس فیش فیض فطیع فیف
 فرق فلک فیصل فیل فعل
 فہ فتن فو فشفو فیلہ فلسفی



سب کلب کشت کیفیت کنج کلغند کنبد کمتر
شینیر کهس کشتش کھیص کشط ککام کثیف کتف
لب کلنک کنک کمک کنجشک کحل کلیم
لبین کفن کشتن کفتن کیسو کفچه کنبه
کیسه کلمه کلکته کهته کشتی کمی کیتی کیفی
قرب لغت لالج لکد لندر لشکر
س نفس یخش لھیص لفظ
قط لم لطیف لفاق لنک لم
بن لیکن لهو لیره لغته لھی لیلی



مسبب مطلب منصب مکتب مخنث
 متعجب مطیب معلت مهلت مشت
 مملکت مخنت مثلث مینج مطح میخ
 ملخ مطبخ محمد مسجد معتقد معمد
 منجم مفسد مستد متفکر معطر منظر
 منتشر مختصر معسکر منظر معتبر
 مصفر معجز مکس مجالس
 مفلس منش مخلص مشخص منقض



منقبض محیط منمنع مطیع مجمع مطلع
 مبلغ مبلغ مختلف مصنف متفق
 متعلق منجینق مشق ملک ممسک
 مشک مهمل مفصل میل مشغل
 فحمل معطل متعلم متکلم منجم مقیم
 مستحکم مسلم متکلمن مسمن مسبین
 متضمن ممکن محو محکم مسطح مشطی
 مصطکی مفتی منشی مغنی مخفی متفی

نسب نصیب نجیب نشیب لقب
نعمت نصیحت نکلت نیست نج
نج نقد نشتر نیشکر نظر
نخس نفیس نفس نیش نقش
نقش انض نمط تقع نصف نطق
نهنک نعل نقل نسیم نیلم نکین
نکین نهفتن نشستن نحو نفقه نعمه
نهفته لفظ نفث نفی نهی نیستی

